EXCEL® FUNCTIONS AND FORMULAS

With Excel 2021 / Excel for Microsoft 365!

SIXTH EDITION



MICROSOFT® EXCEL® FUNCTIONS AND FORMULAS Sixth Edition

LICENSE, DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY, AND LIMITED WARRANTY

By purchasing or using this book (the "Work"), you agree that this license grants permission to use the contents contained herein, but does not give you the right of ownership to any of the textual content in the book or ownership to any of the information or products contained in it. *This license does not permit uploading of the Work onto the Internet or on a network (of any kind) without the written consent of the Publisher*. Duplication or dissemination of any text, code, simulations, images, etc. contained herein is limited to and subject to licensing terms for the respective products, and permission must be obtained from the Publisher or the owner of the content, etc., in order to reproduce or network any portion of the textual material (in any media) that is contained in the Work.

MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION ("MLI" or "the Publisher") and anyone involved in the creation, writing, or production of the companion disc, accompanying algorithms, code, or computer programs ("the software"), and any accompanying Web site or software of the Work, cannot and do not warrant the performance or results that might be obtained by using the contents of the Work. The author, developers, and the Publisher have used their best efforts to insure the accuracy and functionality of the textual material and/or programs contained in this package; we, however, make no warranty of any kind, express or implied, regarding the performance of these contents or programs. The Work is sold "as is" without warranty (except for defective materials used in manufacturing the book or due to faulty workmanship).

The author, developers, and the publisher of any accompanying content, and anyone involved in the composition, production, and manufacturing of this work will not be liable for damages of any kind arising out of the use of (or the inability to use) the algorithms, source code, computer programs, or textual material contained in this publication. This includes, but is not limited to, loss of revenue or profit, or other incidental, physical, or consequential damages arising out of the use of this Work.

The sole remedy in the event of a claim of any kind is expressly limited to replacement of the book, and only at the discretion of the Publisher. The use of "implied warranty" and certain "exclusions" vary from state to state, and might not apply to the purchaser of this product.

Companion files for this text are available for download by writing to the publisher at info@merclearning.com.

MICROSOFT® EXCEL® FUNCTIONS AND FORMULAS

With Excel 2021 / Microsoft 365

SIXTH EDITION

Brian Moriarty Bernd Held Theodor Richardson



MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION Dulles, Virginia Boston, Massachusetts New Delhi Copyright ©2022 by MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION LLC. All rights reserved.

This publication, portions of it, or any accompanying software may not be reproduced in any way, stored in a retrieval system of any type, or transmitted by any means, media, electronic display or mechanical display, including, but not limited to, photocopy, recording, Internet postings, or scanning, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

Publisher: David Pallai MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION 22841 Quicksilver Drive Dulles, VA 20166 info@merclearning.com www.merclearning.com (800) 232-0223

B. Moriarty, B. Held, and T. Richardson. *Microsoft® Excel® Functions and Formulas, Sixth Edition* ISBN: 978-1-683928-539

Microsoft, Excel, Visual Basic, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

The publisher recognizes and respects all marks used by companies, manufacturers, and developers as a means to distinguish their products. All brand names and product names mentioned in this book are trademarks or service marks of their respective companies. Any omission or misuse (of any kind) of service marks or trademarks, etc. is not an attempt to infringe on the property of others.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2022935272

222324321 This book is printed on acid-free paper in the United States of America.

Our titles are available for adoption, license, or bulk purchase by institutions, corporations, etc. *Digital* versions of this title are available at www.academiccourseware.com and most digital vendors. Companion disc files are available for downloading by contacting info@merclearning.com. For additional information, please contact the Customer Service Dept. at (800) 232-0223 (toll free).

The sole obligation of MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION to the purchaser is to replace the disc, based on defective materials or faulty workmanship, but not based on the operation or functionality of the product.

CONTENTS

Acknowledgm	ents	xxv
Introduction		xxvii
Chapter 1:	Formulas in Excel	1
-	Calculate production per hour	1
	Calculate the age of a person in days	2
	Calculate a price reduction	3
	Convert currency	4
	Convert from hours to minutes	5
	Determine fuel consumption	6
	Calculate your ideal and recommended weights	7
	The quick calendar	8
	Design your own to-do list	9
	Increment row numbers	10
	Convert negative values to positive	11
	Calculate sales taxes	12
	Combine text and numbers	13
	Combine text and date	14
	Combine text and time	14
	Generate a special ranking list	15
	Determine average output	16
	Determine stock gains and losses	17
	Evaluate profitability	17

	Determine percentage of completion	19
	Convert miles per hour to kilometers per hour	20
	Convert feet per minute to meters per second	21
	Convert liters to barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints	22
	Convert from Fahrenheit to Celsius	22
	Convert from Celsius to Fahrenheit	23
	Calculate total with percentage	24
	Monitor the daily production plan	25
	Calculate the number of hours between two dates	26
	Determine the price per pound	27
	Determine how many pieces to put in a box	28
	Calculate the number of employees required for a project	29
	Distribute sales	30
	Calculate your net income	31
	Calculate the percentage of price reduction	32
	Divide and double every three hours	33
	Calculate the average speed	34
	Calculate number of characters in a string	34
Chapter 2:	Logical Functions	37
	Use the AND function to compare two columns	37
	Use the AND function to show sales for a specific	
	period of time	38
	Use the OR function to check cells for text	39
	Use the OR function to check cells for numbers	40
	Use the XOR function to check for mutually exclusive conditions	41
	Use the IF function to compare columns and return a specific result	42
	Use the IF function to check for larger, equivalent, or smaller values	43
	Combine IF with AND to check several conditions	44
	Use the IF function to determine the quarter of a year	45

	Use the IF function to check cells in worksheets and workbooks	46
	Use the IF function to calculate with different tax rates	47
	Use the IF function to calculate the commissions for individual sales	48
	Use the IFS function to calculate the commissions for individual sales	49
	Use the IF function to compare two cells	50
	Use the IFS function to compare two cells	51
	Use the SWITCH function to compare two cells	52
	Use the INT function with the IF function	53
	Use the TYPE function to check for invalid values	54
	Use nested IF functions to cover multiple possibilities	55
	Use IFS function to cover multiple possibilities	56
	Use SWITCH function to cover multiple possibilities	57
	Use the IF function to check whether a date is in the past or the future	58
	Use the IF function to create your own timesheet	59
	Use the IFERROR function to display a default	60
Chapter 3:	Text Functions	63
I	Use the LEFT and RIGHT functions to separate a text string of numbers	63
	Use the LEFT function to convert invalid numbers to valid numbers	64
	Use the SEARCH function to separate first name from last name	65
	Use the MID function to separate last name from first name	67
	Use the MID function to sum the digits of a number	68
	Use the EXACT function to compare two columns	69
	Use the SUBSTITUTE function to substitute characters	70
	Use the SUBSTITUTE function to substitute parts of a cell	71
	Use the SUBSTITUTE function to convert numbers to words	72
	Use the SUBSTITUTE function to remove word wrapping in cells	73

Use the SUBSTITUTE function to combine and separate	
columns	74
Use the REPLACE function to replace and calculate	75
Use the FIND function to combine text and date	77
Use the UPPER function to convert text from lowercase to uppercase	78
Use the LOWER function to convert text from uppercase to lowercase	79
Use the PROPER function to convert initial characters from lowercase to uppercase	80
Use the FIXED function to round and convert numbers to text	81
Use the TRIM function to delete spaces	82
Use the TRIM function to convert "text-numbers" to real numbers	83
Use the CLEAN function to remove all non-printable characters	84
Use the REPT function to show data in graphic mode	85
Use the REPT function to show data in a chart	86
Use the CHAR function to check your fonts	86
Use the CHAR function to determine special characters	87
Use the CODE function to determine the numeric code of a character	88
Use the UNICHAR function to determine the Unicode character from a number	89
Use the UNICODE function to determine the numeric Unicode value of a character	90
Use the DOLLAR function to convert numbers to currency in text format	91
Use the T function to check for valid numbers	92
Use the TEXT function to combine and format text	93
Use CONCATENATE function to combine text	94
Use CONCAT function to combine text	96
Use TEXTJOIN function to combine text	97

	Use ARRAYTOTEXT function to combine text	99
	Use VALUETOTEXT function to display text from	
	any cell value	101
Chapter 4:	Date and Time Functions	103
	Use custom formatting to display the day of the week	103
	Use the WEEKDAY function to determine the weekend	104
	Use the TODAY function to check for future dates	105
	Use the TEXT function to calculate with	
	the TODAY function	106
	Use the NOW function to show the current time	107
	Use the NOW function to calculate time	108
	Use the DATE function to combine columns	
	with date parts	109
	Use the LEFT, MID, and RIGHT functions to extract	
	date parts	110
	Use the TEXT function to extract date parts	111
	Use the DATEVALUE function to recalculate dates	110
	formatted as text	112
	Use the YEAR function to extract the year part of a date	113
	Use the MONTH function to extract the month part	114
	of a date	114
	Use the DAY function to extract the day part of a date	115
	Use the MONTH and DAY functions to sort birthdays	116
	Dy month Use the DATE for sting to add months to a data	110
	Use the EQMONTIL function to add months to a date	117
	of a month	118
	Use the DAYS360 function to calculate with a 360-day year	119
	Use the WEEKDAY function to calculate with different	
	hourly pay rates	121
	Use the WEEKNUM function to determine	
	the week number	122
	Use the EDATE function to calculate months	123

	Use the WORKDAY function to calculate workdays	124
	Use the NETWORKDAYS function to determine	
	the number of workdays	125
	Use the YEARFRAC function to calculate ages of employees	126
	Use the DATEDIF function to calculate ages of employees	128
	Use the WEEKDAY function to calculate the weeks	
	of Advent	129
	Use the TIMEVALUE function to convert text to time	130
	Use a custom format to create a time format	131
	Use the HOUR function to calculate with 100-minute hours	132
	Use the TIME function to combine single time parts	133
Chapter 5:	Basic Statistical Functions	135
-	Use the MAX function to determine the largest value in	
	a range	135
	Use the MIN function to discover the lowest sales volume	
	for a month	136
	Use the MINIFS function to discover the lowest sales volume for a month based on criteria	137
	Use the MAXIFS function to discover the highest sales volume for a month based on criteria	138
	Use the MIN function to detect the smallest value	
	in a column	140
	Use the SMALL function to find the smallest values in a list	141
	Use the LARGE function to find the highest values	142
	Use the INDEX, MATCH, and LARGE functions	
	to determine and locate the best salesperson	143
	Use the SMALL function to compare prices and select the cheapest offer	144
	Use the AVERAGE function to calculate the average output	145
	Use the SUBTOTAL function to sum a filtered list	146
	Use the COUNT function to count cells containing	
	numeric data	147
	Use the COUNTA function to count cells containing data	148
	Use the COUNTA function to count cells containing text	149

	Use the COUNTBLANK function to count empty cells	150
	Use the COUNTA function to determine the last filled row	151
	Use the SUBTOTAL function to count rows in filtered lists	152
	Use the RANK, RANK.EQ, RANK.AVG functions	
	to determine the rank of sales	153
	Use the MEDIAN function to calculate the median sales	154
	Use the QUARTILE, QUARTILE.INC, QUARTILE.EXC functions to calculate quartiles	156
	Use the STDEV, STDEV.S, STDEV.P functions	
	to determine the standard deviation	158
	Use the FORECAST.LINEAR function to determine future values	159
	Use the FORECAST.ETS function to determine future values	161
	Use the FORECAST ETS CONFINT function to	
	determine confidence in future values	162
	Use the FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY function to future value patterns	164
	Use the COBBEL function to determine data correlation	165
	Use the AVEBAGE GEOMEAN HABMEAN	100
	TRIMMEAN to determine meaningful averages	167
Chapter 6:	Mathematical Functions	169
-	Use the SUM function to sum a range	169
	Use the SUM function to sum several ranges	170
	Use the SUMIF function to determine sales of a team	171
	Use the SUMIF function to sum costs higher than \$1,000	173
	Use the SUMIF function to sum costs up to a certain date	174
	Use the COUNTIF function to count phases that cost more than \$1,000	175
	Use the COUNTIF function to calculate an attendance list	176
	Use the SUMPRODUCT function to calculate the value	
	of the inventory	177
	Use the SUMPRODUCT function to sum sales of a team	178

Use the SUMPRODUCT function to multiply and	
sum at the same time	179
Use the ROUND function to round numbers	180
Use the ROUNDDOWN function to round numbers down	181
Use the ROUNDUP function to round numbers up	182
Use the ROUND function to round time values to whole minutes	183
Use the ROUND function to round time values to whole hours	184
Use the MROUND function to round prices to 5 or 25 cent	s 185
Use the MROUND function to round values to the	
nearest multiple of 10 or 50	186
Use the CEILING/CEILING.MATH functions to round up prices to the nearest \$100) 187
Use the FLOOR/FLOOR.MATH function to	
round down prices to the nearest \$100	189
Use the PRODUCT function to multiply values	190
Use the PRODUCT function to multiply conditional values	191
Use the QUOTIENT function to return the integer portion of a division	192
Use the POWER function to calculate square and cube root	s 193
Use the POWER function to calculate interest	194
Use the MOD function to extract the remainder of a divisio	n 195
Modify the MOD function for divisors larger than the	
number	196
Use the ROW function to mark every other row	197
Use the SUBTOTAL function to perform several operations	198
Use the SUBTOTAL function to count all visible rows in a filtered list	199
Use the RAND function to generate random values	200
Use the BANDBETWEEN function to generate random	
values in a specified range	201
Use the RANDARRAY function to generate random values in a range of rows and columns	202
in a range of rows and cordining	202

Use the EVEN and ODD functions to determine t	the
nearest even/odd value	204
Use the ISEVEN and ISODD functions to check i	fa
number is even or odd	205
Use the ISODD and ROW functions to determine	odd rows 206
Use the ISODD and COLUMN functions to deter odd columns	rmine 207
Use the ROMAN function to convert Arabic nume Roman numerals	erals to 208
Use the ARABIC function to convert Roman nume Arabic numerals	erals to 209
Use the BASE function to convert decimal number binary numbers	rs to 210
Use the DECIMAL function to convert binary nur	mbers to
decimal numbers	211
Use the SIGN function to check for the sign of a n	umber 212
Use the SUMSQ function to determine the square	sum 213
Use the GCD function to determine the greatest c divisor	ommon 214
Use the LCM function to determine the least common multiple	215
Use the SUMIFS function to determine sales of a gender of its members	team and 216
Use the COUNTIFS function to count phases that	cost
more than \$1,000 within a certain duration	217
Compare the INT, TRUNC, and ROUND function	ns 219
Use the ABS function to return only positive differ between numbers	rences 220
Use the SQRT function to determine the hypotenu a right triangle	use of 221
Use the COMBIN function to determine the num combinations in a lottery	ber of 222
Use the FACT function to determine the number of combinations in a lottery	223

	Use the LET and IFS functions to determine sales bonuses	224
	Use the SEQUENCE function to generate a sequential	
	list of dates in a row, column, or an array	226
Chapter 7:	Basic Financial Functions	229
	Use the SYD function to calculate depreciation	229
	Use the SLN function to calculate straight-line depreciation	230
	Use the PV function to decide an amount to invest	231
	Use the PV function to compare investments	233
	Use the DDB function to calculate using the double-declining balance method	234
	Use the PMT function to determine the payment of a loan	235
	Use the FV function to calculate total savings account	
	balance	236
	Use the RATE function to calculate interest rate	238
	Use the INTRATE function to calculate interest over	
	an entire period	239
	Use the NOMINAL function to calculate real interest	• • •
	rate given an annual rate	240
Chapter 8:	Database Functions	243
	Use the DCOUNT function to count special cells	243
	Use the DCOUNT function to count cells in a range	945
	Use the DCOUNTA function to count all colls beginning	240
	with the same character	246
	Use the DGET function to search for a product by number	247
	Use the DMAX function to find the most expensive product in a category	248
	Use the DMIN function to find the least expensive product in a category	250
	Use the DMIN function to find the oldest person on a team	251
	Use the DMIN function to find the oldest person on a team Use the DSUM function to sum sales for a period	251 252

	Use the DSUM function to sum all prices in a category that are above a particular level	253
	Use the DAVERAGE function to determine the average price in a category	254
Chapter 9:	Lookup and Reference Functions	255
	Use the ADDRESS, MATCH, and MAX functions to find the position of the largest number	255
	Use the ADDRESS, MATCH, and MIN functions to find the position of the smallest number	257
	Use the ADDRESS, MATCH, and TODAY functions to sum sales up to today's date	257
	Use the XMATCH function to find who sold cookie boxes at or near the goal	259
	Use the VLOOKUP function to look up and extract data from a database	260
	Use the XLOOKUP function to return a row of information	262
	Use the VLOOKUP function to compare offers from different suppliers	264
	Use the HLOOKUP function to determine sales and costs for a team	265
	Use the HLOOKUP function to determine sales for a particular day	266
	Use the HLOOKUP function to generate a list for a specific month	267
	Use the LOOKUP function to get the directory of a store	268
	Use the LOOKUP function to get the indicator for	
	the current temperature	270
	Use the INDEX function to search for data in a sorted list	271
	Use the INDIRECT function to play "Battleship"	272
	Use the INDIRECT function to copy cell values from different worksheets	273
	Use the INDEX function to determine the last number in a column	274
	Use the INDEX and COUNTA functions to determine the last number in a row	276

	Use the OFFSET function to sum sales for	
	a specified period	276
	Use the OFFSET function to consolidate sales for a day	278
	Use the OFFSET function to filter every other column	279
	Use the OFFSET function to filter every other row	279
	Use the HYPERLINK function to jump directly to	200
	a cell inside the current worksheet	280
	Use the HYPERLINK function to link to the Internet	282
	Use the CHOOSE function to lookup values	283
	Use the ROW and COLUMN functions to determine how many rows and columns are in a worksheet	284
	Use the FORMULATEXT function to display a formula in a cell	286
	Use the TRANSPOSE function to rearrange information	
	on a worksheet	287
	Use the FILTER function to filter data from a range	288
	Use the SORT function to sort an existing range into another range	289
	Use the SORTBY function to sort an existing range into another range	290
	Use the UNIQUE function to return unique rows of data into another range	291
Chanten 10.	Conditional Formatting with Formulas	2 01
Chapter 10:		295
	and shade them	293
	Use the TODAY function to show completed sales	295
	Use conditional formats to indicate unavailable products	297
	Use the TODAY function to shade a specific column	298
	Use the WEEKNUM and MOD functions to shade	200
	Use the MOD and BOW functions to shade every third row	200
	Use the MOD and COLUMN functions to shade every	000
	third column	302
	Use the MAX function to find the largest value	303

Use the LARGE function to find the three large	est values 304
Use the MIN function to find the month with the	ne worst
performance	306
Use the MIN function to search for the lowest n	nonzero
number	307
Use the COUNTIF function to mark duplicate automatically	input 308
Use the COUNTIF function to check whether a exists in a range	a number 310
Use conditional formatting to control font styles	s in
a specific range	312
Use a user-defined function to detect cells with	formulas 313
Use a user-defined function to detect cells with	valid
numeric values	315
Use the EXACT function to perform a case-sen	sitive search 316
Use the SUBSTITUTE function to search for te	ext 317
Use conditional formatting to shade project step	ps with
missed deadlines	319
Use conditional formatting to create a Gantt ch	art in Excel 320
Use the OR function to indicate differences hig and lower than -5%	her than 5% 322
Use the CELL function to detect unlocked cell	s 323
Use the COUNTIF function to shade matching	numbers
in column B	324
Use the ISERROR function to mark errors	326
Use the DATEDIF function to determine all fr	iends
younger than 30	327
Use the MONTH and TODAY functions to find	l birthdays
in the current month	328
Use conditional formatting to border summed r	rows 330
Use the LEFT function in a product search	331
Use the AND function to detect empty rows in	a range 332
Use the COUNTIFS function to determine value	ue
based on multiple filters	334

Chapter 11:	Working with Dynamic Array Formulas	335
	Use the ADDRESS, MAX, and ROW functions to	
	determine the last cell used	336
	Use the INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, and ROW functions to find the last number in a column	337
	Use the INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, and COLUMN functions to find the last number in a row	338
	Use the MAX, IF, and COLUMN functions to determine the last column used in a range	339
	Use the MIN and IF functions to find the lowest nonzero value in a range	340
	Use the AVERAGE and IF functions to calculate the average of a range, taking zero values into consideration	342
	Use the SUM and IF functions to sum values with several criteria	343
	Use the INDEX and MATCH functions to search for a value that matches two criteria	344
	Use the SUM function to count values that match	
	two criteria	345
	Use the SUM function to count values that match several criteria	346
	Use the SUM function to count numbers from x to y	346
	Use the SUM and DATEVALUE functions to count today's sales of a specific product	3/8
	Use the SUM function to count today's sales of a	040
	specific product	349
	Use the SUM, OFFSET, MAX, IF, and ROW functions to sum the last row in a dynamic list	350
	Use the SUM, MID, and COLUMN functions to count specific characters in a range	350
	Use the SUM, LEN, and SUBSTITUTE functions to count the occurrences of a specific word in a range	351
	Use the SUM and LEN functions to count all digits	331
	in a range	353

	Use the MAX, INDIRECT, and COUNT functions to determine the largest gain/loss of shares	353
	Use the SUM and COUNTIF functions to count unique records in a list	355
	Use the UNIQUE function to list unique records in a list	355
	Use the AVERAGE and LARGE functions to calculate the average of the <i>x</i> largest numbers	356
	Use the TRANSPOSE and OR functions to determine duplicate numbers in a list	357
	Use the MID, MATCH, and ROW functions to extract numeric values from text	358
	Use the MAX and COUNTIF functions to determine whether all numbers are unique	359
	Use the TRANSPOSE function to copy a range from vertical to horizontal or vice versa	360
	Use the FREQUENCY function to calculate the number of products sold for each group	362
	Use the FILTER function to determine wins for a specific division	363
	Use the SORT function to list an existing table of data by a certain column	364
	Use the SORTBY function to list an existing table of data by a certain column	365
	Use the RANDARRAY function to return a list of random numbers across any number of rows and columns	366
	Use the SEQUENCE function to return a list of a sequence of numbers across any number of rows and columns	367
Chapter 12:	Special Solutions with Formulas	369
	Use the COUNTIF function to prevent duplicate input through validation	369
	Use the EXACT function to allow only uppercase characters	370
	Use data validation to allow data input by a specific criterion	371
	Use data validation to limit data to a specific list	372
	Use controls with formulas	375

	Use Goal Seek as a powerful analysis tool	377
	Use a custom function to shade all cells containing formulas	379
	Use a custom function to change all formulas in cells to values	381
	Use a custom function to document and display all cells containing formulas	382
	Use a custom function to delete external links in a worksheet	384
	Use a custom function to delete external links in a workbook	384
	Use a custom function to enter all formulas into an additional worksheet	385
Chapter 13:	User-Defined Functions	387
-	Use a user-defined function to copy the name of a worksheet into a cell	387
	Use a user-defined function to copy the name of a workbook into a cell	389
	Use a user-defined function to get the path of a workbook	390
	Use a user-defined function to get the full name of a workbook	390
	Use a user-defined function to determine the current user of Windows or Excel	391
	Use a user-defined function to display formulas of a specific cell	392
	Use a user-defined function to check whether a cell contains a formula	393
	Use a user-defined function to check whether a cell contains data validation	394
	Use a user-defined function to find all comments	395
	Use a user-defined function to sum all shaded cells	396
	Use a user-defined function to sum all cells with a colored font	398
	Use a user-defined function to delete leading zeros for specified cells	399
	Use a user-defined function to delete all letters in specified cells	400

	Use a user-defined function to delete all numbers in specified cells	401
	Use a user-defined function to determine the position of the first number	403
	Use a user-defined function to calculate the cross sum of a cell	404
	Use a user-defined function to sum each cell's cross sum in a range	405
	Use a user-defined function to check whether a worksheet is empty	406
	Use a user-defined function to check whether a worksheet is protected	407
	Use a user-defined function to create your own AutoText	408
Chapter 14:	Examples	411
	Calculate average fuel consumption	411
	Calculate net and corresponding gross prices	414
	Determine the economic value of a product	415
	Calculate the final price of a product, taking into account rebates and price reductions	417
	Search for data that meets specific criteria	418
	Separate cities from zip codes	420
	Eliminate specific characters	421
	Combine text, dates, and timestamps	422
	Determine the last day of a month	424
	Determine the number of available workdays	425
	Determine a person's exact age	427
	Determine the number of values in a specific range	429
	Determine the weekly sales for each department	431
	Round a value to the nearest 5 cents	434
	Determining inventory value	435
	Determine the top salesperson for a month	436
	Determine the three highest values in a list	438
	Determine amount to invest	440

	Determine how many items are in various categories	442
	Find a specific value in a complex list	443
	Dynamically show costs and sales per day	445
	Extract every fourth value from a list	448
	Display names in a list or in an array	449
	Filter for certain job positions	450
	Display the mile time for a runner	451
	Create a list of random telephone numbers	453
	Create a list of sequential Friday dates	456
	Sort a list of names	457
	Sort a list of names to include all their data	458
	List unique data based on names and city	459
	Retrieve student's math and history scores	460
	Retrieve student's total score	462
Chapter 15:	Other Features	465
_	Insert Icons	465
	Draw Freestyle	467
	Smart Lookup	469
	Share Files	470
	Flash Fill	471
	Quick Analysis Tool	473
	Map Chart	475
	Funnel Chart	477
	Data Types – Stocks	478
	Data Types – Geography	480
	View workbook objects using the navigation pane	483
	Review workbook statistics	484
	Smooth scrolling when cells cross over viewable pages	485
	Unhiding multiple worksheets at once	485
	Resizing the conditional formatting window	487
	Duplicating a conditional formatting rule	188

Chapter 16:	Data Analytics Using Excel	491
-	Activate "Analysis ToolPak"	491
	Display a Histogram to view the frequency of Sales	493
	Display many statistics describing a data set	494
	Reveal how numbers correlate to each other	496
	Smooth a natural progression of numbers	497
	Determine a moving average for a data set	498
	Create a list of random numbers	500
	Rank a list of clients obtained in a month	501
	Determine an accurate house price	502
	Select four random customers to receive a prize	504
Chapter 17:	Shortcut Keys	507
-	Go to cells or highlight cell ranges	508
	Other Common Shortcuts	508
Appendix:	Excel Interface Guide	511
	Anatomy of Excel	512
	Microsoft 365 vs 2021	512
	Microsoft Excel 2021	513
	Microsoft Excel 2021 for Macintosh	516
	Microsoft Excel Web App	519
Index		521

Acknowledgments

I appreciate the patience and understanding my wonderful wife and adorable daughter inured while I diverted time from them to express my knowledge of Excel to you.

I would also like to thank the dedicated individuals at Mercury Learning and Information who labored in producing this book for their indefatigable work and generous commitment to quality, informational books.

INTRODUCTION

Microsoft Excel is the well-known standard spreadsheet application that allows you to easily perform calculations and recalculations of data by using numerous built-in functions and formulas. Although you may be familiar with simple functions such as SUM, this is just one of the many Excel functions and formulas that can help you simplify the process of entering calculations. Because there are so many other useful and versatile functions and formulas inside Excel that most users have yet to discover, this book was written to help readers uncover and use its wide range of tools.

For each function or formula, we started with a simple task that can be solved with Excel in an efficient way. We added tips and tricks and additional features as well to provide deeper knowledge and orientation. After you have stepped through all the lessons, you will have a great toolbox to assist you with your projects and make many everyday workbook tasks much easier. The most notable changes from Excel 2019 to 2021 (and Microsoft 365) are additional functions. We added 11 functions to this edition – there are more but only included the more common functions. Some of these functions are array formulas that can provide multiple calculations dynamically displayed in multiple rows and columns. In other words, one formula in one cell can provide a table of information. This edition also includes previous features such as Stock and Geography data types along with widely used formulas that have been around since 2016 such as IFERROR, COUNTIFS, CHOOSE, and COLUMN. Some functions that are not available in 2021 but are available with a Microsoft 365 subscription are noted throughout the book.

The content of the book is as follows:

Chapter 1 describes practical tasks that can be solved by using formulas.

In Chapter 2, you learn the usage of logical functions that are often used in combination with other functions.

Chapter 3 shows how text functions are used. You will often need these functions when working with text in tables or if the text needs to be changed or adapted, especially when it is imported into Excel from other applications.

In Chapter 4, you learn about the date and time functions in Excel. Times and dates are automatically converted inside Excel to the number format, which makes it easier to perform calculations.

With Chapter 5, you delve into the secrets of working with statistics in Excel.

Chapter 6 describes the most commonly used functions for mathematics and trigonometry, along with easy-to-follow tasks. The most common function here is the SUM function, with which you may already be familiar. However, you may be surprised about the additional possibilities shown.

If you want to learn more about functions for financial mathematics, study Chapter 7. Here you will find examples of how to calculate depreciation of an asset and how long it takes to pay back a loan using different interest rates.

With Chapter 8, you get into the secrets of database functions. There are a variety of functions explained that can be used for evaluation of data, especially when using different criteria.

Chapter 9 is about lookup and reference functions inside Excel. With these functions, you can address data in various ranges and look up values in a reference.

Chapter 10 goes into the depth of conditional formatting. Even though this feature has been available since Excel 97, there are new features that allow you to express information without programming.

Chapter 11 introduces dynamic array formulas. The way that Excel now manages arrays is vastly different than how it has managed them in previous versions. There is less work on your part compared with legacy array formulas requiring 'Ctrl+Shift+Enter' (CSE). With these you learn how to perform multiple calculations and then return either a single result or multiple results.

Chapter 12 shows special solutions with formulas, such as creating a function to color all cells containing formulas inside an Excel spreadsheet.

Chapter 13 goes even deeper into user-defined functions with examples that use Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) inside Excel. This chapter will show you how to solve problems even when Excel cannot calculate an answer.

With Chapter 14, we present some examples of tasks that combine several functions shown in the previous chapters. Use these to get more experience. Read the description of the task first and try to determine the functions that are needed to get the desired result. Compare your solution to the one shown beneath the task.

Chapter 15 details a few features that will enhance how you develop, test, and present the Excel products you create for efficiency.

Chapter 16 provides functions pertaining to data analytics. This chapter displays rudimentary examples of how to report on and select from data.

Chapter 17 guides you through some of the more common shortcut keys. These save time and allow you to get around Excel with less keystrokes.

Appendix A provides an overview of the current versions of Excel. This includes Excel 2021 for Windows, the primary version used for the images and examples in the text. The interface for Macintosh is also covered; the appearance of this version is different, but it can perform the same calculations. The Excel Web App available as part of the Microsoft OneDrive and Microsoft 365 is also demonstrated in this appendix; it has limited functionality compared with the complete installations, but it still has significant capacity for performing calculations.

Have fun reading the book and exploring the many useful functions, formulas, and features you will discover here.

CHAPTER

Formulas in Excel

CALCULATE PRODUCTION PER HOUR

Data for some employees is recorded in a worksheet. They work a varied number of hours each day to produce clocks. By calculating the number of pieces each employee produces per hour, it can be determined who is the most productive employee.

- To see who the most productive employee is:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–1.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D7.
 - 3. Enter the following formula: =C2/(B2*24).
 - **4.** Press **<Ctrl+Enter>** to fill the selected cell range with the current entry.
 - 5. From the toolbar select Home and go to Number.
 - 6. Click the dropdown arrow and select Format Cells.
 - **7.** Select the **Number** tab and then select **Number** from the Category list.
 - 8. Set **Decimal places** to **2**.
 - 9. Click OK.

Beckham is the most productive. He produces an average of just below 22 clocks per hour.

8	 () ■ + 		OupterTailer +		D Seenth (MA-C)					Bian Molarly 🗎	m - o x	ł.
file .	Home Insett Page Lay	out Formulan Dat	ta Review View	Developer Help Acrobat							d Share P Comments	Į
106						-						•
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	. I	J	K	
1	Employee	Time	Pieces	Pieces/Hour								
2	Clark	3:50	60	15.65								
3	Miller	4:15	80	18.82								
4	Austin	5:55	98	16.56								
5	Beckham	7:04	155	21.93								
6	Butcher	8:35	180	20.97								
7	Field	6:30	85	13.08								
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17	pieces per hour ag	e in days price reduct	ion convert currency	hours to minutes fuel consump	tion ideal weight o	🛞 _ abreka kiu	1 (4)					
Ready 1	instantine B 2.40	nobility Good to go										6

FIGURE 1-1

CALCULATE THE AGE OF A PERSON IN DAYS

A worksheet lists the names of friends in column A and their birth dates in column B. To calculate the number of days each person has been alive, enter the current date in cell B1 and perform the following steps:

- To calculate the age of a person in days:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–2.
 - **2.** Select cells C5:C9.
 - **3.** Enter the following formula: **=\$B\$1-B5**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. From the toolbar select Home and go to Number.
 - 6. Click the dropdown arrow and select Format Cells.
 - 7. Select the Number tab and then select General from the Category list.
 - **8.** Click **OK**.

8	21 C 1 🖬 🕈	Ouptor Later +		P Senit (M-Q					Brian Monarty	😐 🕈 🗉 -	0 X
fie .	Home Insett Page Layout Formul	en Data Review View	e Developer Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
		P -1001-00	C	D	F	E	G	н	1	1	×
1	Today:	11/13/2017		U		r	9			,	N
2	roug.	11, 15, 2017									
3											
4	Friend	Birthday	Days up to today								
5	Wayne Smith	1/3/1969	17846								
6	Howard Douglas	10/13/1950	24503								
7	Vera Clark	9/5/1977	14679								
8	Debbie Richardson	11/8/1965	18998								
9	Bonnie Kennedy	11/12/1968	17898								
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											

FIGURE 1-2

NOTE

The formula must have an absolute reference to cell B1, which is available by going to the formula bar, highlighting the cell reference, and pressing F4 until the appropriate reference appears or you can enter a "\$" before the "B" and the "1." This tells excel not to change either the "B" or the "1" when copying the formula to another cell.

CALCULATE A PRICE REDUCTION

All prices in a price list need to be reduced by a certain percentage. The amount of the price reduction is 15%; this is entered in cell C1.

- To reduce all prices by a certain percentage:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–3.
 - 2. Select cell C1 and type -15%.
 - 3. Select cells C4:C8.
 - 4. Enter the following formula: =B4+(B4*\$C\$1).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

8	2- ए- छ ।	Chapter Labo	6	D Seath	(M-Q)				Biar M	rinty 😬 🕈	п – о к
fie	Home Inset Page Layout	Formulan Data Review Vie	w Developer Help Act	obat						đ	Share P Comments
C8		× × A =88+(88*\$C\$1)									
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
1	Pricelist	Price Reduction	-15%								
2											
3	Product Name	Old Price	New Price								
4	M11	\$ 11.45	\$ 9.73								
5	M12	\$ 14.00	\$ 11.90								
6	M13	\$ 18.90	\$ 16.07								
7	M14	\$ 34.67	\$ 29.47								
8	M15	\$ 131.99	\$112.19								
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
r Ready	pieces per hour age in o monthous Statistics 間 色Accessed	Bays price reduction convert currs by Growth pr	my hours to minutes fue	consumption ideal v	eight quick calenda	- (8) [+]					

FIGURE 1-3

NOTE Please note that the formula must have an absolute reference to cell C1. Also, columns B and C are formatted with the Currency style, which is available by clicking on the \$ button in the Home ribbon toolbar.

CONVERT CURRENCY

In a worksheet, currency need to be converted from dollars (column B) to euros (column C). The rate of exchange from dollars to euros is placed in cell C1; here we use 0.747.

- To convert currency:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–4.
 - **2.** Select cells C4:C8.
 - 3. Enter the following formula: **=B4*\$C\$1**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+1> to show the dialog Format Cells.
 - 6. Select the Number tab and then select Currency from the Category list.
 - **7.** Choose the required € **Euro** format.
 - 8. Click OK.

3 9 · C · R ·	Chapter Later +		2	Seruh (MI-Q)					BiarMolaty M	• • -
· · · · · ·	5 Product Name	oevenger reg	ADVER							C Share C
А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к
Calculation with cu	rrency:	0.747								
1										
Product Name	Price \$	Price €								
M11	30.00	22.41								
M12	40.00	29.88								
5 M13	50.00	37.35								
7 M14	90.00	67.23								
8 M15	100.00	74.70								
9										
0										
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										

FIGURE 1-4

NOTE To convert euros back to dollars, use the following formula: **=C4/\$C\$1**.

CONVERT FROM HOURS TO MINUTES

As a task, time in a timesheet needs to be converted from hours to minutes.

- To convert time to minutes:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–5.
 - 2. Select cells B4:B8.
 - 3. Enter the following formula: =A4*24*60.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Format cells B4:B8 as general by pressing **<Ctrl+1>** and then selecting the **Number** tab and then **General** from the **Category** list.
 - **6.** Click **OK**.
| BISHCHREE | | Chapter Tarker + | | 2 9 | p-80(-6) | | | | the state | abbiety 😐 🕈 | m - o |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---|---|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| He Home Inset | Page Layout Formulan Da | da Review View Dev | eloper Help | Acrobat | | | | | | | d Share Comment |
| 4 | A | В | с | D | E | F | G | н | 1 | J | к |
| 1 Calculation | on with time | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 Time | | In Minutes | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 12:45 | 765 | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 15:57 | 957 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 5:13 | 313 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 8:40 | 520 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 2:44 | 164 | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| pieces per ho | ur age in days price reduct | tion convert currency | ture to minutes | Ruel concumption id | cal weight quick caller | nde = (8) [+] | | | | INC N. C | |

FIGURE 1-5

To convert a minutes format to an hours-and-minutes format, use the formulaNOTE=B4/24/60. Remember to format the cells with a time format, as shown in cellC4 in Figure 1–5.

DETERMINE FUEL CONSUMPTION

In a worksheet, fuel consumption data is recorded. Each time you refill your gas tank, record the following data: date, miles traveled, and gallons purchased. Then reset the mileage counter. To calculate the fuel consumption of your vehicle, perform the following steps:

- To determine fuel consumption:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–6.
 - 2. Select cells D5:D10.
 - 3. Enter the following formula: **=B5/C5**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

8	- C - 🖬 +		Chapter Tartes +		Senih (Mr-Q)					Bian Morarty 😐	Ф m -	o x
file .	Home Insett PageLayout Form	Alan Datta	Review View	Developer Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
D5	• 1 × V	A -05.C	5									
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	1	K	
1	Fuel consumption											
2												
3												
4	Date	Miles	Gallons	Miles per Gallon								
5	2/28/2013	505	30.00	16.83								
6	3/15/2013	560	30.50	18.36								
7	3/30/2013	510	29.00	17.59								
8	11/4/2013	600	31.00	19.35								
9	4/28/2013	550	28.00	19.64								
10	5/15/2013	499	30.00	16.63								
11					50)							
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
	pieces per hour age in days 1	price reduction	convert currency	hours to minutes Real consumption	ideal weight qui	A calendar _ (E)						

FIGURE 1-6

CALCULATE YOUR IDEAL AND RECOMMENDED WEIGHTS

Formulas for calculating ideal body weight first came into existence in 1871, when a French surgeon, Dr. P. P. Broca, created this formula (known as Broca's index):

Weight (in kg) should equal height (in cm) – 100, plus or minus 15% for women or 10% for men

In recent years, the body mass index (BMI) has become the standard for calculating ideal weight.

- To determine ideal and recommended weights:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter your own data or the data shown in Figure 1–7.
 - 2. Select cell B5 and type the following formula to determine your ideal weight (BMI = body mass index): =(B3-100)*0.9.
 - **3.** Select cell B7 and type the following formula to calculate your recommended weight: **=B4-100**.
 - 4. Calculate the total difference in cells D6 and D7 by simple subtraction.

- 5. Calculate the difference in percentage in cells E6 (=1-B4/B5) and E7 (=1-B4/B6).
- 6. Press **<Ctrl+Enter>** to show the dialog Format Cells.
- **7.** Select the **Number** tab and then select **Percentage** from the Category list.
- 8. Set Decimal places to 2 and click OK.

8	२- २- छ ×	Chapter Tarks +		P See	A (M-Q)				bian	away 😐 🖉	m - o x
f la	Home Insett Page Layout Formulan Data	Review View Deve	loper Help	Acrobat							Share Comments
D6	+ 1 × × A +84	-86									*
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
1	Ideal Weight										
2											
3	Height (cm):	163									
4	Weight (kg):	70		Diff. in kg	Diff. in %						
5	Ideal Weight:	56.7		13.3	-23.46%						
6	Recommended Weight:	63		7	-11.11%						
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
+ 1	pieces per hour age in days price reduction	convert currency ho	urs to minutes	fuel consumptionideal	weight quick calenda	- (*) (*)					
Ready 1	instant fatition 📓 🗇 Accessibility Good to go						_				

FIGURE 1-7

THE QUICK CALENDAR

To create a simple calendar, use the Fill command in combination with a formula.

- To create a quick calendar:
 - 1. Select cell A1 and type the following formula: **=TODAY**().
 - 2. Select cell A2 and type the following formula: =A1+1.
 - **3.** Select cells B1:G1.
 - 4. From the Edit menu, select Fill and Right.
 - **5.** In cell A2, type **=A1**.

- **6.** Drag the bottom-right corner of cell A2 with the mouse cursor right-ward through cell F2.
- 7. Press <Ctrl+1> to show the dialog Format Cells.
- 8. Select Custom under Category.
- 9. Enter the custom format ddd and press OK.

89	• C • 🖬 •	0	eșter Labe -	2.2	perch (HR+Q)				Bian Motarty	🗎 / m ·	- 0 X
Fie 1	ione inset Page Layou	it Pormulan Data Re-	view View Developer	Help Acrobat						d Share	Comments .
A2		Ide A V S									*
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
1	11/13/2017	11/14/2017	11/15/2017	11/16/2017	11/17/2017	11/18/2017					
2	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat					
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											-
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
	_ convert currency hos	urs to minutes fuel consumpt	tion ideal weight quick a	alandar to-do list increm	ett now numbers neg val _						
Ready We	stantistica 🖬 🗄 konst	inity Good to go							10	H 8	

FIGURE 1-8

DESIGN YOUR OWN TO-DO LIST

Generate your own to-do list by entering the hours of the day in column A and making space for your daily tasks in column B.

- To generate your own to-do list:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and type =TODAY().
 - 2. Select cell A3 and type 7:00 a.m.
 - Select cell A4 and type the following formula in the Formula Bar: =A3+(1/24).
 - 4. Select cells A4:A13.

- 5. Go to the Editing group and choose the boxed downward arrow.
 - $\sum_{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{A}}{2} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ $\underbrace{\mathbf{V}}_{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \underbrace{\mathbf{A}}_{\mathbf{v}} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ Editing
- 6. Click on **Down**.

55	9 · C · 🖬 ·		Chapter Later +	an a	2	Senih (Nt-Q)					bian Morianty 😐 🕈	m - o	×
15e	Home Inset Pa	ge Layout Formulan Data	Review View	Developer Help	Acrobat							d Share P Commen	-
81		• × × A •0	DAY()										*
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	
1	To-do List	11/21/2021											
2													
3	7:00												
4	8:00												
5	9:00												
6	10:00												
7	11:00												
8	12:00												
9	13:00												
10	14:00												
11	15:00												
12	16:00												
13	17:00												
14													
15													Т
16													1
17													
18													
•	• _ age in days	price reduction convert curren	y hours to minute	s fuel consumption	ideal weight qui	it calendar ta-da ta	i = (8) i (*)						
Ready	instantino 🐻	S Accessibility Good to go									10 0 0		200%

FIGURE 1-9

To get increments of half an hour, use the formula =A3+(1/48). To display the time in column A as shown in Figure 1–9, select Cells from the Home tab, click the Number group, select Time from the Category list, select 1:30 p.m., and click OK.

INCREMENT ROW NUMBERS

NOTE

Standard row numbering in Excel is often used, but you can also create your own numbering system in a table, such as incrementing by 10 as described below.

- To increment row numbers by 10:
 - **1.** Select cell A2 and type **0**.
 - 2. Select cell A3 and type the following formula: =A2+10.
 - **3.** Select cells A3:A12.

4. Select **Editing** from the ribbon, choose the downward button, and select **Down**.

Σ • ^A _Z •
↓ - # -
٠ 👟
Editing

55	9-C-B		Chapter 1	ala +		P Seech (Ht-Q)					Bian Morarty	• • • -	o x
15e	Home Insett Pay	ge Leyout Formula	n Data Review	View Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments
A12			A =A11+10										*
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M
1	Number												
2	0												
3	10												
4	20												
5	30												
6	40												
7	50												
8	60												
9	70												
10	80												
11	90												
12	100												
13													
14													
15													
16													_
17													
18													
e Reedy	nonlook Saturca III 1	hours to minutes S-Accessibility Good to	fuel consumption	ideal weight quick	olendar to-da lot	increment row numb	ang sag sal = (b)	3 (*)			100	H 8 ·····	1 205

FIGURE 1–10

NOTE If the value of cell A2 is changed, the values in all the other cells change, too.

CONVERT NEGATIVE VALUES TO POSITIVE

A worksheet contains negative values. To convert all the negative values to positive values, perform the following steps.

- To convert negative values to positive values:
 - 1. Enter a series of negative values in cells B1:B10.
 - **2.** Select cell C1 and type **-1**.
 - **3.** Copy this cell.
 - 4. Select cells B1:B10.
 - 5. In the Home tab, in the Clipboard group, click Paste, and then click Paste Special.

- 6. In the Paste Special dialog box, under Paste, select Multiply.
- **7.** Click **OK**.

8.	9 · 약 - 國 ·			Chapter Lab			D Seekhold-Q					Dist Motorly	🖶 🕈 🖽 –	0 X
fie .	Home insett Pag	Layout	Formulan	Data Review	view Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
81			~ #	-48										
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	ĸ	L	M	N
1	5/26/2013	-45	-1											
2	5/27/2013	-569		Parts Special		* ×								
3	5/28/2013	-96		1 M	0.	t using Source Queen								-
4	5/29/2013	-148		O yatura O Yatura O Romato	00	slumn golfts spuiss and number formats								
5	5/30/2013	-54		O gammants and Not O Validating	. 01	Alges and number formats Emerging conditional formats								
6	5/31/2013	-91		O Right		Service Se								
7	6/1/2013	-884		O gament										
8	6/2/2013	-357		Parte Line		CR Canol								
9	6/3/2013	-632												
10	6/4/2013	-99												
11			4											
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
•	- hours to minutes	fuel con	umption	ideal weight quict	i calendar 1o-do	lat increment row numb	ters reg, values to p	en celor = (8)						
-	P Type here to search	. Accessibility	coorto go	0 11		■ ₩ \$	6 🕫 0	o 🖪 🔼	nempe 2013 C	ount 10 Numerical Count	C Mar and Mar at	791 Surry A	0-2-400	642 PM

FIGURE 1-11

NOTE After this, C1 can be cleared.

CALCULATE SALES TAXES

In this exercise, tax on an item needs to be calculated. We can also find the original price, given the tax rate and the final price.

- To calculate the price with tax:
 - 1. Select cell A2 and type 8%.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and type 120.
 - 3. Select cell C2 and type the following formula: =B2+(B2*A2).
- To calculate the original price:
 - **1.** Select cell A4 and type **8%**.
 - 2. Select cell C4 and type **129.60**.
 - 3. Select cell B4 and type the following formula: =C4/(1+A4).

•	Home Inc	et PageLayout Fo	rmulan Data Review View	Developer Help	Acrobat							d Share P Co
			< A =040+A40									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Tax N	et Amount	Gross Amount									
2	8%	120.00	129.60									
3												
4	8%	120.00	129.60									
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												

FIGURE 1-12

COMBINE TEXT AND NUMBERS

In this example, we want to combine text and numbers. Use the & operator to accomplish this.

- To combine cells containing text and numbers:
 - **1.** Select cell B1 and type **computers**.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and type 5.
 - Select cell B4 and type the following formula in the Formula Bar:
 ="You ordered " & B2 & " " & B1 & " today!".

8.	9- (*- 📾 *	OupterTailar +	23	learch (MR-Q)					tianMotaty 🖬 🕴) m - o x
File .	Home Inset	Page Layout Formulan Data Review View Developer Help J	loobat							d Share P Comments
84		* : > ∨ . A ="You ordered" & B1 & "hday"								
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1	Order:	computers								
2	Number:	5								
3										
4		You ordered 5 computers today!								
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
	• ideal weight	quick calendar to-do list increment row numbers neg-values to pos.	calculate tax tax	tone test + date	ter = (0 1 (+)					
Ready	NAMES OF TAXABLE PARTY	the Accessibility Grant has pr			_	_			10.1	E + 307

FIGURE 1-13

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Each cell reference must be placed between & operators, and additional text} \\ must be surrounded by quotation marks. \end{array}$

COMBINE TEXT AND DATE

Excel has a problem combining cells that contain text and dates. This results in the date's showing up as a number value, because Excel has lost the format. To get the desired result, use the following workaround.

- To combine text and date:
 - 1. Select cell A1 and type actual status.
 - 2. Select cell D1 and type the following formula: =TODAY().
 - Select cell A3 and type the following formula:
 =A1& " " &TEXT(D1,"MM/DD/YYYY").

A Actual status:	-A18*** ATEXT(D1, MM D0	(1111)								
A Actual status:	В									
Actual status:		C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к
			11/21/2021							
Actual status: 11/21/2	021									
)										
L										
2										
3										
1										
5										
i										
'										
3										

FIGURE 1-14

COMBINE TEXT AND TIME

This example shows how to combine text and time successfully.

- To combine text and time:
 - **1.** Select cell A1 and type **Shutdown**.
 - 2. Select cell D1 and press <Ctrl+Shift+:> to insert the current time.



Select cell A3 and type the following formula:
=" Today " & A1 & " at " & TEXT(D1, "hh:mm").

FIGURE 1-15

GENERATE A SPECIAL RANKING LIST

You can use Excel to generate a special ranking list. Let us say a worksheet contains a few values, some of which are repeated. To rank the list in a particular order, follow these instructions.

- To rank a list in a particular order:
 - **1.** Select cell A1 and type **Value**.
 - 2. In cells A2:A12 enter a selection of values from 10 to 20.
 - **3.** Select cell A2.
 - 4. In the Home tab, click on the AZ icon in the Editing group.
 - 5. Select Sort Smallest to Largest.
 - 6. Select cell B1 and type Rank.
 - 7. Select cell B2 and type 1.
 - 8. Select cells B3:B12 and type the following formula: =B2+(A2<A3).
 - 9. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

1 1	1 91 7			Chapter Later +		· P	Search (MII-C)					transforg 😁 🤊	
ã C	Hoger Hoger	Page Layout	formalian Da		Ceretoper Halp	Acrobat							0.90° - Colli
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м
1	Value	Rank											
2	10	1											
3	11	2											
4	12	3											
5	13	4											
6	14	5											
7	14	5											
8	14	5											
9	15	6											
0	17	7											
1	19	8											
12	20	9											
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
• •	- to-do lo	increment ri	in numbers neg.	values to pos. calcul	de tax test + no	test + date test + to	ne epecial ranking	am = (b) (a)				101.0	

FIGURE 1–16

DETERMINE AVERAGE OUTPUT

In a worksheet, the start and end production dates of a machine's operation are given, as well as its output during this period. How do you calculate the average daily production?

- To calculate the average daily production:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and type 10/18/2004.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and type 11/13/2002.
 - **3.** Type **55900** in cell B3.
 - 4. Select cell B5 and type the following formula: =B3/(B1-B2).

	Home Insett Page Layout Formulan Data	Review View Developer	Help Acrobs		-					d the	re 🖓 Comm
	• × · · · /4 •83	(81-82)									
4	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	К
1	End date:	10/18/2004									
2	Start date:	11/13/2002									
3	Output:	55,900									
4											
5	Average output per day:	79									
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
	increment row numbers reg, values to pos.	calculate tax text = no text	+ date test + t	time special ranking	average output	(e)					

FIGURE 1-17

DETERMINE STOCK GAINS AND LOSSES

Imagine your stocks have fallen 11.5% in value in one day. What is the percentage of gain that will be needed the next day to compensate for the loss?

- To determine the gain/loss of a stock:
 - 1. Select cell C2 and type 1000.
 - **2.** Select cell B3 and type **11.50%**.

	Home Inc.	et Page Layout	t Formulan Data R	ieview View De	veloper Help A	crobat							d there P Co
			× × A =0.40	*\$854)									
d	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	M
L			Value										
2			\$1,000.00										
3	Day 1	11.50%	\$885.00										
1	Day 2	12.99%	\$1,000.00										
5													
5													
7													
8													
9													
0													
1													
2													
3													
4													
15													
6													
7													
8													

FIGURE 1-18

- 3. Select cell C3 and type the following formula: =C2-(C2*\$B\$3).
- 4. Select cell B4 and type the following formula: **=B3/(1-B3)**.
- 5. Select cell C4 and type the following formula: =C3+(C3*\$B\$4).
- 6. Be sure to format column C as **Currency**.

EVALUATE PROFITABILITY

You have some products for sale, and you want to know which one is the most profitable. Use conditional formatting for this purpose.

- To determine the most profitable product:
 - **1.** In a new worksheet, type the cost of each product in column B and the corresponding price in column C.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D6 and type the following formula: =1-(B2/C2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

- **4.** In the **Home** tab, in the **Styles** group, click the arrow next to **Conditional Formatting**.
- 5. Select New Rule and select the options shown to highlight the top 1 value.
- 6. Click Format, select the Fill tab, choose a color, and click OK.

New Formatting Rule	?	×
Select a Rule Type:		
► Format all cells based on their values		
► Format only cells that contain		
► Format only top or bottom ranked values		
► Format only values that are above or below average		
► Format only unique or duplicate values		_
Use a formula to determine which cells to format		_
Edit the Rule Description:		
F <u>o</u> rmat values that rank in the:		
Top V 1 % of the selected range		
Preview: AaBbCcYyZz	<u>F</u> ormat.	
ОК	Cance	el

FIGURE 1-19

. 8	· · · · ·		Chapter Labo	•		P Seech(Hard)					Brian Moriarty	🖷 🌩 📼 👘	- 0 X
fie .	Home Inset	Page Layout Formula	n Data Review V	lew Developer H	wip Acrobat							d Share	Comments
D5			# =1-(85/C5)										
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м
1	Product	Cost Price	Sales Price	Margin									
2	pr01	\$35,670	\$41,235	13%									
3	pr02	\$21,467	\$21,978	2%									
4	pr03	\$17,689	\$19,876	11%									
5	pr04	\$25,345	\$31,235	19%									
6	pr05	\$19,876	\$23,535	16%									
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
* Ready	- test + no	test + date test + tes	re special ranking an	erage output gains a	and lossesevaluation	percentage of co	mpletion = ®	1 (*)			10		

FIGURE 1-20

NOTE

Product pr04 has the greatest profit margin as calculated in column D. The conditional formatting highlights the cell automatically.

DETERMINE PERCENTAGE OF COMPLETION

To manage a project, it is necessary to determine the percentage of completion. This can be accomplished with the following calculation.

- To calculate percentage of completion:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter data in columns A, B, and D as shown in Figure 1-21.
 - 2. Select cell E2 and type **=B2+B3**.
 - 3. Select cell E3 and enter the target value of 200.
 - **4.** In cell E5, type the formula **=E3-E2** to get the difference between the target and the number already produced.
 - 5. Calculate the percentage of missing products in cell E6 with this formula: =1-E2/E3.
 - **6.** Select cell E8 and calculate the percentage of production by using this formula: **=100%-E6**.

8	9· Q- 國 ·		Chapter Tarke +		2	Senth (Mr-Q)				Bian Moranty 😐 📢	• m - o x
Alle .	Home Insett Pay	pr Layout Formulan	Data Review View Develo	per Help A	crobat						d Share Comments
-			-1-1210								
1	A	B	C D	E	F	G	н	 1	K	L	M
1	Date	Produced									
2	4/29/2013	33	to date	78							
3	4/30/2013	45	target	200							
4											
5			missing	122							
6			missing (%)	61%							
7											
8			produced	39%							
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
10	-										
18		a data di mata data di	and the Lorenzation	I and and have	- unfinition	and the second sec					
Ready	washes being 1	S Accessibility Good to go	dance used seasts ontog	parts and lotters	belocationly .	becausely of conduct				101 0	E 208

FIGURE 1-21

CONVERT MILES PER HOUR TO KILOMETERS PER HOUR

A worksheet contains speed in miles per hour. To convert the data to kilometers per hour, use the following calculation.

- To convert miles per hour to kilometers per hour:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter the data shown or use data of your own creation in Figure 1–22.
 - 2. Select cell D1 and enter the conversion value 0.621371.
 - 3. Select cells B2:B8 and type the following formula: =A2/\$D\$1.

the late	Home Inset	Page Layout Formulas	Data Review	e View Developer He	ip Acrobat	D 2004.08-Q		_			Bran Morarly	d Share	P Comments
82		* : × × #	~A15051										
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	К	L	M
1	miles/hr	km/hour		0.621371									
2	30.00	48.28											
3	50.00	80.47											
4	70.00	112.65											
5	90.00	144.84											
6	100.00	160.93											
7	110.00	177.03											
8	120.00	193.12											
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
• •	- test + time	special ranking average © Accessibility: Good to an	e output gain	and losses profitability	percentage of com	pietor miles to los	feet to metri				100		

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 1-22

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{To convert the other way around, from kilometers per hour to miles per hour,} \\ use the formula = B2*D1. \end{array}$

CONVERT FEET PER MINUTE TO METERS PER SECOND

A worksheet contains speed data. To convert feet per minute to meters per second, use the calculation described as follows.

- To convert feet per minute to meters per second:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter the data shown in Figure 1–22, or use your own data.
 - 2. Select cell D1 and enter the conversion value 196.858144.
 - 3. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =A2/\$D\$1.

8.	- c- m ·	Chapter 12	eta -	· P	Seech (HR-Q)					Bian Morarty 🔛	• • -	o x
file .	Home Insett Page Lay	out Formulan Data Review	View Develo	iper Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments
Di		A 96.25114	~	0			6					1
-	A	B	C	105 050144	E	F	G	н	-	1	ĸ	
1	reet/minute	meter/second		196.858144								
2	1,000.00	5.08										_
3	1,200.00	6.10										
4	1,400.00	7.11										
5	1,500.00	7.62										
6	2,000.00	10.16										
7	2,500.00	12.70										
8	3,000.00	15.24										
9	5,000.00	25.40										
10	10,000.00	50.80										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
•	special ranking are	rage output gains and losses pro	oftability per	centage of completion miles to los	feet to meters	Berstol = 🛞 I						
Ready	nantasa tatan 🛱 🗇 kor	noibility: Good to an				_				10.0	E	

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 1–23

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{To convert the other way around, from meters per second to feet per minute,} \\ use the formula = B2*D1. \end{array}$

CONVERT LITERS TO BARRELS, GALLONS, QUARTS, AND PINTS

In a worksheet, data is input as liters. To convert the value to different scales, use the following formulas.

- To convert liters to barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and enter 150.
 - 2. Select cell B3 and type the formula **=\$B\$1/158.98722** to convert to barrels.
 - **3.** Select cell B4 and type the formula **=\$B\$1/3.78541** to convert to gallons.
 - **4.** Select cell B5 and type the formula **=\$B\$1/1.101241** to convert to quarts.
 - 5. Select cell B6 and type the formula =\$B\$1/0.5506 to convert to pints.

8	9- C*- 🛤 *			Chapter Later +		D Seath	(M-Q)				Bigs M	riang 😆 🗣 1	а – а ж
15e	Home Inset	Page Layout P	ormulan Data I	Roview View Deve	Roper Help Acr	bat						đ	Share P Comments
86			< A 8851	3506									
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
1	liter	150											
2													
3	barrel	0.94											
4	gallons	39.63											
5	quarts	136.21											
6	pints	272.43											
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
e Roody		aput gains and lo 10 10-increasing to	coas profitability red to go	percentage of comple	tion miles to im	feet to meters them	to barrals atc. Fah						

FIGURE 1-24

CONVERT FROM FAHRENHEIT TO CELSIUS

To convert temperatures from Fahrenheit to Celsius, you can use the formula **=(Fahrenheit-32)*5/9**, or you can use the calculation described here.

- To convert from Fahrenheit to Celsius:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter some temperatures in Fahrenheit in column A.

2. Select cells B2:B13 and type the following formula: =(A2-32)*(5/9).

89	- Cr- M +		Chapter Later	•		(D Search (HB-C)					Bian Moriarty 🔛	• • -	0 X
ile .	Home Insett Page L	ayout Formulan	Data Review V	iew Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments
813		1 × × A	=(A13-32)*(59)										
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	N
1	Fahrenheit	Celsius											
2	30	-1											
3	25	-4											
4	20	-7											
5	15	-9											
6	10	-12											
7	5	-15											
8	0	-18											
9	-5	-21											
10	-10	-23											
11	-15	-26											
12	-20	-29											
13	-25	-32											
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
	_ gains and losses	profitability perc	antage of completion	miles to item feet 1	to meters liters to bar	vels etc. Fahrenhalt	e Calulus 📃 🛞						

3. Press **<Ctrl+Enter>**.

FIGURE 1-25

CONVERT FROM CELSIUS TO FAHRENHEIT

To convert temperatures from Celsius to Fahrenheit, you can use the formula **=(Celsius *9/5)+32**, or you can use the calculation described here.

68 1	- 6- 18 -		Chapter Lat	w •		P Seech (10	n-Q					Bran Morarty	🖷 🌩 🚥	- 0 X
154	Home Inset	Page Layout Formulan	Data Roview	View Developer	Help Acrobat								d Share	Comments .
82		* 1 × × A	=(A2*9:5)+32											
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	K	L	N
1	Celsius	Fahrenheit												
2	30	86												
3	25	77												
4	20	68												
5	15	59												
6	10	50												
7	5	41												
8	0	32												
9	-5	23												
10	-10	14												
11	-15	5												
12	-20	-4												
13	-25	-13												
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
• •	- profession	percentage of completion	miles to km fi	eet to meters liters to	barrels etc. Falve	wheil to Celsius	Calaius to Fahrenhalt	Calc with %	daily prod. plan	number of hours	price per pound	politikar =	9 9	10

FIGURE 1–26

- To convert from Celsius to Fahrenheit:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter some temperatures in Celsius in column A.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B13 and type the following formula: =(A2*9/5)+32.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

CALCULATE TOTAL WITH PERCENTAGE

Let us say you want to buy a new car. The listed price of the car is \$25,500, and the tax to be added is 8%. After negotiation of a sales discount of 10%, the final price needs to be calculated.

- To calculate the final price:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and enter **25500**.
 - 2. Select cell B2 to enter the tax rate of 8%.
 - 3. Select cell B3 and enter the discount rate of 10%.
 - 4. Select cell B5 and type the following formula: =B1*(1+B2)*(1-B3).

8	9- C*- 📾 *		Chapter 1	da +		P Seed (a-q				Brian Moriarty	🖶 🌩 📼 -	o x
154	Home Insett Page L	Layout Formulas	Data Review	View Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
85		1 × × A	-81*(1+82)*(1-	83)									
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
1	List price:	\$25,500											
2	Tax:	8%											
3	Discount:	10%											
4													
5	Total price:	\$24,786	24786										
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
+ Ready	profitability par monitorea tradition	centage of completion localibility Great to go	miles to law	feet to meters liter	s to barrels etc.	Falveshell to Celsius	Cebius to fahrenheit	Cals. with %. daily pro	id, plan number of ho	urs price per pound	pes. in beix 🛛 🛶 🔅		

FIGURE 1–27

NOTE

The formula **=B1*(1–B3)*(1+B2**) also works for this example, as shown in the result in C5. The order of multiplication does not matter.

MONITOR THE DAILY PRODUCTION PLAN

A worksheet is used to monitor daily production. The target is defined as 1,500 pieces per day. To calculate the percentage of the daily goal produced, perform the following steps.

- To monitor daily production:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and enter the predefined target: 1500.
 - 2. Select cells C4:C11 and type the following formula: =B4/\$B\$1.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. In the Home tab, go to the Number group and click on the % sign.
 - **5.** In the same group, click the button, "**Increase Decimal**," twice. That way you set decimal places to 2.

8	9-9-m-		Chapter Turk	•		D Sent (M-Q					Bian Morarty	😬 🌩 🚥	- 0 X
f lie	Home Insett Page L	ayout Formula	n Data Review	riew Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
C11			A =011/5851										
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M
1	Daily Plan	1500	100%										
2													
3	Date	Pieces	Percent										
4	10/26/2009	1356	90.40%										
5	10/27/2009	1578	105.20%										
6	10/28/2009	1879	125.27%										
7	10/29/2009	567	37.80%										
8	10/30/2009	897	59.80%										
9	10/31/2009	1289	85.93%										
10	11/1/2009	1760	117.33%										
11	11/2/2009	1499	99.93%										
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
	profitability per	centage of complet	tion miles to km fe	et to meters liter	s to barrels etc. Fa	Avenheit to Celsius C	etiks to Fahrenheit C	alc with % daily pred	plan number of hos	rs price per pound	pes. in bear -		
Assely	Andrew Service 18 12-4	caroline's rest to b					_	_	_				

FIGURE 1–28

CALCULATE THE NUMBER OF HOURS BETWEEN TWO DATES

Excel has a problem calculating the difference between two dates in hours. You can verify this by opening a new worksheet and typing the starting date including time (3/20/2010 1:42 p.m.) in cell A2. In cell B2, type the end date and time (3/24/2010 7:42 a.m.). Then subtract A2 from B2 in cell C2. The calculation generates 1/3/1900 6:00 p.m., which is incorrect. If the result is displayed as #####, you'll need to extend the width of column C. Cells A2 and B2 need to be formatted as follows by selecting the expansion icon for the Numbers panel:

Format Cells					? ×
Number Alignment	Font Border	Fill	Protection]	
Category: General Number Currency Accounting Date Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Text Special Custom	Sample 3/24/2010 7:42 Type: m/d/yyyy h:mm d-mmm mmm-yy h:mm AM/PM h:mm:ss AM/PM h:mm:ss m/d/yyy h:mm mm:ss mm:ss.0 @ [h]:mm:ss code, using one of	the existing	g codes as a s	tarting point.	Delete
			(OK	Cancel

FIGURE 1-29

- To properly format the difference in hours:
 - 1. Select cell C2.
 - 2. In the **Home** tab, go to the **Number** group and click on the expansion icon at the lower right.
 - 3. In the Number tab, click on Custom from Category.
 - **4.** Type the custom format **[h]:mm**.
 - 5. Click **OK**. This gives the correct answer.

68 1)・ (*・ 間 ·	Oraște Lata -			P Search (MA-Q)					Brian Montarty	🖬 🗣 📾 -	o x
15e	Home Insett Page Layout Ro	ormulan Data Review View	Oeveloper He	rip Acrobat							d Share	Comments
C2		✓ Å 90:00										
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Start	End	Hours									
2	3/20/2010 13:42	3/24/2010 7:42	90:00									
3												-
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												-
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
s in	- profitability percentage of o Institut and press thiftit or choose Parts	ampletion miles to km feet to	metters litters to b	arrels etc. Fahr	whet to Celsius Cels	us to fahranheit Cr	ic, with % daily prod.	plat _ number of hour	price per pound	ps.nbor = (8 •] 8 E	10

FIGURE 1-30

DETERMINE THE PRICE PER POUND

A worksheet lists food products in column A. Column B shows the corresponding weight in pounds, and column C contains the total price. What is the price per pound?

- To calculate the price per pound:
 - 1. In a workshop, enter the data shown in Figure 1–31, or use your own data.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D8.
 - **3.** Type the following formula: **=C2/B2**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

н т		Chapter	tata +			P Sent (0	eq.					Bran Mor	wy 😐 🗢 🗉	- 0
incent Pag	e Layout Formulan Data	Review	View D	rveloper	Help Acrobat								d 94	ee 🖓 Comme
A	B	5 25	с		D	E	F	G		н	1	1	к	L.
duct	Amount (lb)	Price	Total	Price	of 1 lb									
t	6.03	\$	15.00	\$	2.49									
to	26.79	\$:	35.00	\$	1.31									
e	40.19	\$	11.50	\$	0.29									
ge	2.50	\$	3.59	\$	1.44									
	4.02	\$	5.00	\$	1.24									
	6.70	\$	5.00	\$	0.75									
mber	4.69	\$	0.98	\$	0.21									
utubility		percentage of completion in m © Accessibility Good to go	percentage of completion miles to los. © Accounting Good to pe	percentage of completion miles to los teet to meter & screability. Genetic go	percentage of completion miles to lam. Next to meters Nexs to & concentrity creat to go	percentage of completion miles to low feet to meters liters to hannih est. 5 concentrative grant to p	percentage af competition. I make to init. Next to inverse	persentage of completion — Nets to inc. — Next to means — Rest to Samola, etc. — Educated to Cellus. In Advantad 25. metadot (sector p.	personlage of competitions while to lime. See to invest. Bers to barrels, etc. Edwarded to Oblass Cellies to Melanded & Gall, with N Discription of the second se	personlige of competition miles to live foret's indexes Rees to barrela etc. followedine't's Cables In Statement Cats with % daily pred place Discretion (sector pr	persentings of completion — Index to low — There to Service acc. — Endewhere the Cellulas to Endewhere — Ce	persentige of completion . Index to low. The to the motor . These to barries and	persentige of completion. Index to law. Text's meters. Next's barrels etc. Fellewider to Celus to Melevinet. Cells to Melevine	persentige of semplation . Tables to the . There to there is an acceleration of the contract o

FIGURE 1-31

DETERMINE HOW MANY PIECES TO PUT IN A BOX

Let us say a container can hold 10 boxes and each box can hold up to 300 items. The customer requires a total of 500 items. How many items must be packed in each box, given a number of boxes?

- To determine the number of pieces in each box:
 - **1.** Select cell A2 and enter **10**.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and enter 50.
 - **3.** Select cell D2 and type **=B2*A2**.
 - 4. In cells A4:A7 enter the number of boxes from 2 to 9.
 - Select cells B4:B7 and type the following formula: =\$B\$2*(\$A\$2/A4).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 7. Select cells D4:D7 and type the formula **=B4*A4**.
 - 8. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.



FIGURE 1-32

Some entries in column A may result in a number with a decimal point in column B. These will require additional calculations on your part to determine exactly how many pieces fit in the given number of boxes so that the customer receives exactly 500 whole pieces.

CALCULATE THE NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES REQUIRED FOR A PROJECT

The number of employees needed for a project needs to be calculated. To do this, enter the available time (14 days) for the project in cell A2. Cell B2 contains the number of working hours per day (8.5). Cell C2 shows the current number of employees (5). Now we can calculate how many employees are needed to reduce the project's duration or change the number of daily working hours of the employees.

- To calculate the desired number of employees:
 - 1. Enter different combinations of desired days in column A and daily working hours in column B.
 - Select cell E2 and insert the formula =A2*B2*C2 to calculate the total working hours of the project.

NOTE

- Select cells C4:C9 and type the following formula:
 =ROUNDUP(C\$2*A\$2*B\$2/(A4*B4),0).
- 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 5. Select cells E4:E9 and type the following formula: =A4*B4*C4.
- 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

			- is succeptulear-	A31-101 (A4-	194(10)								
4	Α	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
1	Day	Hours a day	Employees		Control								
2	14	8.5	5		595								
3													
1	10	8	8		640								
5	8	8	10		640								
5	8	8.5	9		612								
7	7	8	11		616								
3	7	8.5	10		595								
•	6	8	13		624								
0													
1													
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													
8													

FIGURE 1-33

DISTRIBUTE SALES

In a company, each sale is assigned to a salesperson. The sale of 30 pieces totals \$199,000. Each salesperson sold an individual amount of goods. Calculate the corresponding sales for each person.

- To calculate the total amount of sales for each employee:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and enter the total amount of sales: \$199000.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and enter the total number of sold goods: 30.
 - **3.** In columns A and B, enter the names of the salespeople and the number of pieces they sold.
 - 4. Select cells C5:C10 and type the following formula: **=B5*\$B\$1/\$B\$2**.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

•	Home most Page's	ayout Formulan Data R	teview View Dev	eloper Help Acr	stat						89	are P Cor
1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	к	L
1	Total sales:	\$199,000.00										
2	Pieces:	30										
3												
1	Person	Pieces	Share									
5	Clark	5	\$33,167									
5	Miller	9	\$59,700									
7	Smith	3	\$19,900									
3	Wesson	2	\$13,267									
9	Douglas	7	\$46,433									
0	Burnes	4	\$26,533									
1				<u>69</u>								
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
	Cali, with % (dail)	y prod. plan number of hours considely. Good to go	price per pound	pcs.in.box manpor	er for project detrebu	net income	% of price reduction Assumpt \$11,107	dviding and doublin Count & Numerical Cou	g average speed s et 6 Min \$12,07 Max	dwrader court (e) 101.700 Sum \$195.000		

FIGURE 1-34

NOTE Check out the AutoSum of the selected range in the status bar.

CALCULATE YOUR NET INCOME

People often talk about their gross income. To calculate net income, it is necessary to consider the tax percentage, using the following calculation.

- To calculate net income:
 - 1. Select cell B1 and enter the tax as a percentage: **33%**.
 - 2. In cell B2, enter the gross income: \$3500.
 - 3. Select cell B3 and type the formula =B2*B1 to calculate the tax amount.
 - 4. Determine the net income in cell B4 with the formula **=B2-B3**.

- EB -	9- C- E -		Ought Labor	9. 	P	Seech (HR-Q)					Bian Moranty 📑 📍	e - o x
154	Home Insett Page Lay	out Formulan Data	Review Vie	e Developer Help	Acobat							d Share D Comments
84		X V A 4	2-83									
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Tax:	33%										
2	Income:	\$3,500										
3	Tax amount:	\$1,155										
4	Net income:	\$2,345										
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
4 Ready	Call, with % (daily) Workson Satisfic B (2-4c)	prod.plan number of t	iours price per p	oved [pcc.in.box]	manpower for project	deribute sales and	Not price red	lution dviding and	doubling average	speed character court	0	E 2



CALCULATE THE PERCENTAGE OF PRICE REDUCTION

A digital camera is on sale. The camera's original price is \$250, but it is now available for \$131. What is the percentage of the reduction?

- To calculate the price reduction as a percentage:
 - 1. Select cell B2 and enter the original price: **\$250**.
 - 2. In cell B3, enter the sales price: \$131.
 - **3.** Calculate the absolute difference in cell B4 with the formula **=B2-B3**.
 - **4.** Determine the percentage of price reduction in cell B5 using the following formula: **=B4/B2**.
 - **5.** Go to the **Number** group in the **Home** tab and select **Percentage** in the uppermost category.

8	9-9-m -		Chapter 1.4	w -		P Seech (Har-Q)					Bian Moriarty	• m -	0 X
#Se	Home Insett Page	Layout Formulan	Oata Review	View Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share 1	P Comments
85		1 × × 4	-8482										*
1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	N
1													
2	Old price:	\$ 250											
3	New price:	\$ 131											
4	Diff.	\$ 119											
5	Diff. %	47.60%											
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
•	· _ CRLARK de	ally prod. plan mumb	ber of hours price.	per pound [pcs. in bo	manpower for p	roject distribute sales	net income to ad p	rice reduction duide	ig and doubling aver	agespeed character	court 🛞	1 (+)	1.0
			-					_					

FIGURE 1-36

DIVIDE AND DOUBLE EVERY THREE HOURS

In an experiment, bacteria divide and double every three hours. How many bacteria will there be at the end of one day (24 hours) given a starting number?

- To calculate the total amount of bacteria after 24 hours:
 - **1.** Enter values from 1 to 4 in cells B2:B8.
 - 2. Select cells C2:C8 and type the following formula: =A2^(24/B2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Press Ctrl+1 and select the Number tab and Number in Category.
 - 5. Set Decimal Places to 0, tick the Use 1000 Separator check box.
 - **6.** Click **OK**.

10	Nome Inter	t Page Lavout Fo	emulan Data Review View Devel	iper Help A	robat	N (M-Q				tran	itorany 📴 🔍	d there P Com	and the second s
c2			< A +A2*(2482)										
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	Start /	All x hours	End										
2	3	4	729										
3	3	3.5	1,869										
4	3	3	6,561										
5	3	2.5	38,051										
6	3	2	531,441										
7	3	1.5	43,046,721										
8	3	1	282,429,536,481										
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
*	· _ Calk, wi	th % daily prod. plan	number of hours price per pound p ed to pr	cs. in box manpo	ower for project distr	ibute sales net incor	me I to of price reduction	dviding and doub	average speed	character count			· 28

FIGURE 1-37

NOTE

To insert the ^ character, press the <^> key on the keyboard followed by a <Space>.

CALCULATE THE AVERAGE SPEED

In this example, someone travels from New York to Los Angeles with an average speed of 90 miles per hour. On the way back, the average speed is 75 miles per hour. What is the overall average speed?

To calculate the average speed, the speed in each direction needs to be taken into consideration.

- To calculate the overall average speed:
 - **1.** In cell C2, enter **90**.
 - **2.** In cell C3, enter **75**.
 - 3. In cell C4, type the following formula: =(C2+C3)/2.

	9-9-第一		Ouple: Later +			Search (MI-Q)					Bian Morarty 🔛	Ф m -	
15e	Home Insett Page L	ayout Formulan Data	Review View	Developer H	rip Acrobat							d Share	Comments :
C4		1 × × A =022	C3)2										-
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	
1													
2	New York	Los Angeles	90										
3	Los Angeles	New York	75										
4			82.5										
5													
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
•	· _ Calc.with % dat	ly prod. plan number of hou	s price per po	und [pcs. in box	manpower for project	distribute sales	net income % of p	price reduction divid	ing and doubling	ge speed character of	wet 🛞		

FIGURE 1-38

CALCULATE NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN A STRING

In this example, we need to calculate the number of characters in a string, or the number of phrases separated by a delimiter. In this example, we are going to use the function SUBSTITUTE. To determine the number of characters in a string, simply determine the difference between what the length of the string is and what the length of the string is after you remove the characters for which you are trying to determine the count. In this example, the phrase listed in cell B5 is 44 characters long including the spaces using the LEN function. After we remove the spaces using the SUBSTITUTE function in cell D5, the length of the string is down to 35. The difference, 9, is the number of spaces in the string.

You can perform the same logic for any character (or phrase) you wish. You can determine the number of other characters in the string by replacing the space within the SUBSTITUTE function in cell D5 with any other character you wish. Row 6 contains the same logic to determine how many lower-case a's are contained within the same sentence.

- 1. In cell C5, type the formula: =LEN(B5).
- 2. In cell D5, type the formula: =LEN(SUBSTITUTE (B5," ",""))
- 3. In cell F5, type the formula: =C5-D5

NOTE Step 4 displays how to combine the previous 3 steps into one cell.

You can also use the SUBSTITUTE function to determine the number of phrases separated by any delimiter. In this example, we have a list of names separated by semi-colons. How many names are in the list? The difference between this example and the previous example is that we assuming that there is one more of the item we are counting; therefore, we must add 1 to our answer. The length of the original string displays in cell B8. After using the SUBSTITUTE function in cell D8 and applying the LEN function to it in cell C8, we determine that there are four semi-colons. We further assume that the last name is not followed by a semi-colon, so we add one to our final formula in cell E8. If cell B8 had ended with a semi-colon without any other names following it, then we would not include the '+1' in the F8 formula.

- 1. In cell C8, type the formula: =LEN(B8).
- 2. In cell D8, type the formula: **=SUBSTITUTE** (**B8**,";","")

3. In cell F8, type the formula: =C8-D8+1

4. In cell G8, type the formula: =LEN(B8)-LEN(SUBSTITUTE(B8,";",""))+1

四 7・2・周	v DapterLake • 🗾 5	Seech (HR-Q)		Bian N	duranty.		m -	0 X
file Home Inset	t Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Help Acrobat						d Share	Comments .
DI	 I × ✓ A =LENGUBSTITUTE(BR///")) 							*
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
2								
3								
4		Length	Length after removing characters					
5	A carrot for the rabbit and a rose for Sarah	44	35	# of spaces	9	9		
6	A carrot for the rabbit and a rose for Sarah	44	38	# of 'a'	6	6		
7								
8	amie;barney;joel;teddy;carol	28	24	# of names	5	5		
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
• • _ Calcuit	h % daily prod. plan mumber of hours price per pound prs. in box manpower for project	distribute sales	net income % of price reduction dividing and doubling average spee	diameter count	•			
Ready Workbook Statistics	篇 色 Assessibility Good to go				100	1	E	+ 20%

FIGURE 1-39

NOTE Step 4 displays how to combine the previous 3 steps into one cell.

CHAPTER **2**

LOGICAL FUNCTIONS

USE THE AND FUNCTION TO COMPARE TWO COLUMNS

Two columns in a worksheet need to be evaluated. If the value in column A is greater than 20 and the value in column B is greater than 25, both values are valid.

- To compare two columns:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, enter values from 1 to 100.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, enter values from 1 to 100.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =AND(A2>20,B2>25).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-0	,⇒			Ch	apter 2.xls>	a - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×
	le Ho	me Inser	t Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
C2			: >	< 🗸	f _x =AN	ND(A2>20),B2>25)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	J	к	
1	Value 1	Value 2	AND									
2	45	33	TRUE									
3	4	5	FALSE									
4	15	78	FALSE									
5	26	26	TRUE									
6	24	19	FALSE									
7	21	25	FALSE									
8	33	26	TRUE									
9	57	99	TRUE									
10	23	1/	FALSE									
11												
12												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	•	compar	e two coli	umns	sales for	(+) : [•					
Rea	dy 🔝					1	-			_	+	100%

FIGURE 2-1

 $\underbrace{If both criteria are valid, Excel shows the value as TRUE; otherwise, it is FALSE.$

USE THE AND FUNCTION TO SHOW SALES FOR A SPECIFIC PERIOD OF TIME

This example checks all rows for a specific time period using the AND function. The function returns TRUE if all the arguments are TRUE and FALSE if one or more arguments are FALSE.

NOTE Up to 30 conditions can be used in one formula.

To show sales in a period of time:

►

- 1. Select cell B1 and enter the start date.
- 2. Select cell B2 and enter the end date.
- **3.** The range A5:A16 contains dates ranging from 09/11/2009 to 09/22/2009.
- 4. The range B5:B16 contains sales amounts.

Select cells C5:C16 and type the following formula:
 =AND(A5>B\$1,A5<=\$B\$2).

l	<u>ج</u>	» - ∓			Cha	pter 2.xlsx - E	xcel	Sign	in 🗖] —		×
F	ile Hor	ne Insert	Page Lay	out For	mulas	Data Rev	view View	Develo	oper Inq	uire Q	Tell me	Д
C5	j	~	: ×	√ f _x	=AN	D(A5>\$B\$1,	45<=\$B\$2)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	I.	J	к	
1	Date 1	9/13/2009										
2	Date 2	9/21/2009										
3												
4	Date	Sales	AND									
5	9/11/2009	16,764.00€	FALSE									
6	9/12/2009	67,139.00€	FALSE									
7	9/13/2009	95,642.00€	FALSE									
8	9/14/2009	29,645.00€	TRUE									
9	9/15/2009	71,419.00€	TRUE									
10	9/16/2009	32,814.00€	TRUE									
11	9/17/2009	95,032.00€	TRUE									
12	9/18/2009	36,673.00€	TRUE									
13	9/19/2009	87,867.00€	TRUE									
14	9/20/2009	72,662.00€	TRUE									
15	9/21/2009	41,544.00€	TRUE									
16	9/22/2009	25,243.00€	FALSE									
17												
	∢ ≻	sales for	chec	k cells for t	text	che 🕂	: •					
Rea	idy 🔠						=		— —	- 1-	+ 1	00%

6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 2-2

USE THE OR FUNCTION TO CHECK CELLS FOR TEXT

A worksheet contains several words in column A. Each row has to be checked for the words "new" or "actual" in column A. The OR function is used for this task. The function returns TRUE if either argument is true and FALSE if both arguments are not true.

NOTE Up to 30 conditions can be used in one formula.

- To use the OR function to check for two or more criteria:
 - 1. Enter in range A2:A10 words like "new," "actual," and "old."
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =OR(A2="New",A2="actual").

ਜ਼ 5° ở ∓					Chapter 2.xlsx - Excel				Sign in	ক	- 🗆	×	
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
B2		Ŧ	: >	< <	f _∞ =OF	R(A2="ne	w",A2="ad	ctual")				٣	
	А	В		С	D	E	F	G		н і	L	к	
1	Text	Val	id										
2	new	TRU	E										
3	new	TRU	IE 🗍										
4	old	FAL	SE										
5	actual	TRU	IE										
6	lost	FAL	SE										
7	lost	FAL	SE										
8	new	TRU	IE										
9	new	TRU	IE										
10	actual	TRU	IE										
11													
12													
13													
14													
15	1												
16	1												
17													
t b check cells for text check for numbers (+) : (
											P		
Ready 🛅								E		-	+	100%	

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 2-3

USE THE OR FUNCTION TO CHECK CELLS FOR NUMBERS

A worksheet contains several values in column A. Each row has to be evaluated based on certain the specific value in column A. The OR function is used for this task. The function returns TRUE if any argument is TRUE and FALSE if all arguments are FALSE.

NOTE Up to 30 conditions can be used in one formula.

- To check for two or more criteria:
 - 1. Enter in range A2:A12 values from -43 to 100.
 - Select cells B2:B12 and type the following formula: =OR(A2=1,A2>=99,A2<0).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

∎ 5·∂·∓					Chapter 2.xlsx - Excel				Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
Fi	le Ho	me Insert	Page Lay	out	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B2 ▼ : × √ fx =OR(A2=1,A2>=99,A2<0)										¥		
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	, F	I I	J	к	
1	Value	Result										
2	45	FALSE										
3	-43	TRUE										
4	0	FALSE										
5	-4	TRUE										
6	99	TRUE										
7	0	FALSE										
8	100	TRUE										
9	2	FALSE										
10	56	FALSE										
11	1	TRUE										
12	99	TRUE										
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
← → … check for numbers mutually exclusive … + :												
Read	dy 🔠										+	100%

FIGURE 2-4

USE THE XOR FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR MUTUALLY EXCLUSIVE CONDITIONS

A worksheet contains several values in column A and another set of values in column B. The columns must contain in the same row one number above 900 but not both. The XOR function is used for this task. The function returns TRUE if only one argument is TRUE, FALSE if both arguments are TRUE, and FALSE if all arguments are FALSE.

- To check for the specified criteria:
 - 1. Enter in range A2:A12 values from 0 to 1,000.
 - 2. Enter in range B2:B12 values from 0 to 1,000.
 - Select cells C2:C12 and type the following formula: =XOR(A2>=900,B2>=900).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
| E | | ∂- ∓ | | Chapter 2.xlsx - Excel | | | | | Sign in | Ŧ | - 0 | × |
|-----|---------|---------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------|------------|------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Fi | ile Ho | me Inse | rt Page L | ayout | Formulas | Data | Review | View | Developer | Inquire | ♀ Tell me | <u></u> д |
| C2 | | | - : × | ~ | <i>f</i> _x =X0 | DR(A2>=9 | 900,B2>=90 | 00) | | | | ~ |
| | А | в | С | D | E | F | G | | ні | J | к | |
| 1 | Value 1 | Value 2 | Remark | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 902 | 996 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 204 | 346 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 12 | 0 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 171 | 917 | TRUE | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 109 | 109 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 4 | 777 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 123 | 45 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 409 | 937 | TRUE | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 126 | 126 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 555 | 453 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 678 | 409 | FALSE | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | • • | mutua | lly exclusive | e co | mpare colun | nns | + : [| • | | | | • |
| Rea | dy 🔝 | | | | | | | | | - | + + | 100% |

FIGURE 2-5

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO COMPARE COLUMNS AND RETURN A SPECIFIC RESULT

As shown in earlier examples, Excel returns the value TRUE or FALSE when using the OR and AND functions. The IF function can also be used to conduct conditional tests on values and formulas.

This example compares two columns and shows the result in column C.

- To return specific text after comparing values:
 - **1.** Enter in range A2:A12 values from 0 to 1,000.
 - 2. Enter in range B2:B12 values from 0 to 1,000.
 - Select cells C2:C12 and type the following formula: =IF(A2>=B2,"Column A is greater or equal", "Column B is greater").
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-0	.⇒ - ∓		с	hapter 2.xlsx	: - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×
Fi	le Ho	me Inse	rt Page Layou	ıt Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
C2			• : × ·	√ <i>f</i> x =	=(A2>=B2,"	'Column A	is great	er or equal",	"Column	B is greater")	¥
	А	в	(с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Ren	nark							
2	902	996	Column B is gre	eater							
3	204	346	Column B is gre	eater							
4	12	0	Column A is gr	eater or equal							
5	171	917	Column B is gre	eater							
6	109	109	Column A is gr	eater or equal							
7	4	777	Column B is gre	eater							
8	123	45	Column A is gr	eater or equal			_				
9	409	937	Column B is gre	eater			_				
10	126	126	Column A is gr	eater or equal							
11	555	453	Column A is gr	eater or equal							
12	678	409	Column A is gr	eater or equal							
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
	← ≻	compa	re columns	larger, equival	ent, s	+ : [4				•
Rea	dy 🔝								-	+	100%

FIGURE 2-6

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR LARGER, EQUIVALENT, OR SMALLER VALUES

In the previous example, two different messages were used as the result for comparing values. To check for three conditions in column A and present the result as "Column A is larger," "equal," or "Column A is smaller," perform the following steps.

- To compare columns and show the result:
 - **1.** Copy the previous example.
 - Select cells C2:C12 and type the following formula: =IF(A2>B2,"Column A is larger", IF(A2=B2,"Equal", "Column A is smaller")).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-0			Ch	apter 2.xls>	a - Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 0	×
Fi	le Ho	me Inse	rt Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Д
C2			• : × •	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF(A2>B2,"(Column A i	is largei	",IF(A2=B2,"E	qual","Co	lumn A is	~
	А	в	С	D	E	F		G H	1	L	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Remark								
2	902	996	Column A is smaller	r							
3	204	346	Column A is smaller	r							
4	12	0	Column A is larger								
5	171	917	Column A is smaller	r							
6	109	109	Equal								
7	4	777	Column A is smaller	r							
8	123	45	Column A is larger								
9	409	937	Column A is smaller	r							
10	126	126	Equal								
11	555	453	Column A is larger								
12	678	409	Column A is larger								
13											
14											
15											_
16											_
17											
	< →	larger,	equivalent, smaller	combi	ne IF	÷ : [4				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠									+	100%

FIGURE 2-7

NOTE

Up to seven IF functions can be combined in one cell. To combine more than seven functions, use the customized solution near the end of this chapter.

COMBINE IF WITH AND TO CHECK SEVERAL CONDITIONS

In this example, Excel evaluates which condition meets the criteria and returns the result in the same row.

- To combine the IF and functions:
 - 1. Copy the content of cells C2:C5 in Figure 2–8 to your Excel table.
 - 2. Frame the table as shown in the screenshot.
 - 3. Select cell A2 and enter any kind of sales value, e.g., 120.
 - In cell B2, type the following formula:
 =IF(AND(\$A\$2<=100,\$A\$2),"Sales value is","").
 - 5. In cell B3, type the following formula:
 =IF(AND (\$A\$2>100,\$A\$2<=150),"Sales value is","").
 - 6. In cell B4, type the following formula:
 =IF(AND (\$A\$2>150,\$A\$2<=200),"Sales value is","").

E	- • • •	Ŧ				Chapter 2	2.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Æ	-		×
Fi	le Home	Insert	Page	Layout	Formul	as Dat	a Review	View	Developer	Inquire	ΩTe	ell me	R
B3		Ŧ	: >	< 🗸	f _x	=IF(AND	(\$A\$2>100,\$	A\$2<=150),"Sales valu	e is","")			~
	А	В		c	:	D	E	F	G	н	I.		J 🔺
1	Current Sales												
2	120			<=100									
3		Sales va	alue is	>100 and	d <=150								
4				>150 and	d <=200								
5				>200									
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													_
17													-
	() c	ombine II	Fwith	AND	determ	ne quart	🕂 🗄	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔛									-	-	+	100%

7. In cell B5, type the following formula:
=IF(\$A\$2>200,"Sales value is","").

FIGURE 2-8

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE QUARTER OF A YEAR

After entering an initial value, Excel can automatically fill worksheet cells with the names of weekdays or months. Open a new worksheet and type the word "January" in cell A2. Then drag the lower-right point of this cell down to A13 to let Excel create a list containing the months of the year. In this example, we want to indicate which months fall into which quarter.

- To determine the quarter of a year in which a particular month falls:
 - Select cells B2:B13 and type the following formula: =IF(OR(A2="January",A2="February",A2="March"), "1st quarter", IF(OR(A2="April",A2="May", A2="June"),"2nd quarter", IF(OR(A2="July",A2= "August",A2="September"),"3rd quarter","4th quarter"))).

l	ਜ਼ 5 - ੇ	·~ ∓		Ch	apter 2.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
F	ïle Hom	e Insert Pag	je Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B2	!	• :	× ✓	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF	(OR(A2='	'January",/	\2="Feb	ruary",A2="N	March"),"1	st quarter",IF	(~
	А	В	с	D	E	F		з н	1	L	
1	Month	Quarter									
2	January	1st quarter									
3	February	1st quarter									
4	March	1st quarter									
5	April	2nd quarter									
6	May	2nd quarter									
7	June	2nd quarter									
8	July	3rd quarter									
9	August	3rd quarter									
10	September	3rd quarter									
11	October	4th quarter									
12	November	4th quarter									
13	December	4th quarter									
14											
15											
16											
17											
	∢ →	determine qua	ter of a ye	ar differ	entt	(+) : [•	î.			
Rea	idy 🔝			_		=			+ :	100%	

2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 2-9

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO CHECK CELLS IN WORKSHEETS AND WORKBOOKS

To use an IF statement not only in a worksheet but also in a linked worksheet or workbook, start typing part of the formula, for example, "**=IF(**," then navigate to another worksheet or open up a workbook, select the desired cell, and go back to the first worksheet to finish the formula.

- ► To use the IF function to check out cells in another worksheet: Type =IF(Sheet8!A2"january","wrong","OK").
- To use the IF function to check out cells in another workbook: Type =IF('C:\Held\Formulas\Files\[Formulas.xls] Sheet35'!\$A\$1<>1,"wrong","OK").

NOTE For this to work, the referenced worksheets or workbooks must exist. This functionality can be checked by changing the name of the worksheet or the file reference.

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WITH DIFFERENT TAX RATES

If at least two sales tax rates exist, you can use the IF function to calculate each one individually. Simply combine several IF functions, depending on the calculation.

- To calculate the price after tax:
 - **1.** In column A, enter some prices.
 - **2.** In column B, enter different tax percentages (0, 8, and 10 for this example).
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =IF(B2=8,A2/100*8,IF(B2=10,A2/100*10,A2/100*0)).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Select cells D2:D10 and type the formula =A2+C2.
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	H	5 -∂				Chaj	oter 2.xlsx -	Excel		Sign		Ŧ			×
F	File	Home	Insert Pag	e Lay	rout Fo	rmulas	Data R	eview	View	Develo	per	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
C	2		• :	×	√ f _x	=IF(E	2=8,A2/10	0*8,IF	(B2=10, <i>A</i>	A2/100*1	0,A2/10	00*0))			~
		А	В		С	D	E		F	G	н		i -	J	
1	Ne	t Amount	Tax Percentage	Тах	Amount	Sales									
2	\$	100.00	8	\$	8.00	\$108.00									
3	\$	250.00	10	\$	25.00	\$275.00									
4	\$	599.00	C	\$	-	\$599.00									
5	\$	124.69	C	\$	-	\$124.69									
6	\$	25.99	8	\$	2.08	\$ 28.07									
7	\$	91.50	10	\$	9.15	\$100.65									
8	\$	241.00	8	\$	19.28	\$260.28									
9	\$	99.00	10	\$	9.90	\$108.90									
10	\$	11.88	8	\$	0.95	\$ 12.83		_							
11	_														
12	-							_							
13	-														
14	-														
15	-							-							
10	-														
1/															
	•	· …	different tax ra	tes	commis	sions for	sal (+) :	4						►
Rea	ady								=		<u> </u>		-	+	100%

FIGURE 2–10

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE COMMISSIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL SALES

A company has a policy for individual commissions depending on sales, as shown below:

Sale < \$100	3%
Sale >= \$100 and < \$500	5%
Sale >= \$500	8%

- To calculate the commissions:
 - 1. Enter different sales amounts in column A.
 - Select cells B2:B12 and type the following formula:
 =A2*IF(A2>=500,0.08,IF(A2>=100,0.05,0.03)).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

		5- ∂-				Chapter 2.xlsx - Excel					n in	Æ			×
F	ile	Home	Ir	nsert Pa	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Devel	oper	Inquire	Ō.	fell me	<u>A</u>
B1	2			• :	× v	<i>f_x</i> =A:	L2*IF(A12	!>=500,0.	08,IF(A1	2>=100,0	.05,0.03	;))			~
		А		В	с		D		E	F	G		н	1	
1		Sale	Cor	nmission		< \$100> 3%	5								
2	\$	175.00	\$	8.75		>= \$100 and •	< \$500>	5%							
3	\$	999.00	\$	79.92		>= \$500> 8	%								
4	\$	245.00	\$	12.25											
5	\$	1,256.00	\$	100.48											
6	\$	2,500.00	\$	200.00											
7	\$	99.78	\$	2.99											
8	\$	12.66	\$	0.38											
9	\$	245.78	\$	12.29											
10	\$	399.99	\$	20.00											
11	\$	502.55	\$	40.20											
12	\$	1,000.00	\$	80.00											
13															
14															
15															_
16	_														_
17															
	•	۰ (com	missions	for sales	commissio	ns fo …	÷ :	4						•
Rea	ady	.								Ξ	<u> </u>		1	+	100%

FIGURE 2–11

USE THE *IFS* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE COMMISSIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL SALES

A company has a policy for individual commissions depending on sales, as shown below:

Sale < \$100	3%
Sale >= \$100 and < \$500	5%
Sale >= \$500	8%

- To calculate the commissions:
 - 1. Enter different sales amounts in column A.
 - Select cells E2:E12 and type the following formula:
 =A2*IFS(A2<100,0.03,A2<500,0.05,TRUE,0.08)
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

6	-	რ - ∂-	Ŧ			Ch	apter 2.xlsx	- Exce	I	Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
	ile	Home	In	isert Pa	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	v View	Developer	Inqui	re Ç) Tell me	A
E2				• :	× ✓	f _x =A2	2*IFS(A2<1	.00,0.0	3,A2<500,0	0.05,TRUE,0.0	3)			~
		А		в	С		D			E		F	G	
1		Sale	Con	nmission		< \$100> 3%	6		Commis	sion using IFS				
2	\$	175.00	\$	8.75		>= \$100 and •	< \$500> 5	5% \$		8.	75			
3	\$	999.00	\$	79.92		>= \$500> 8	%	\$		79.	92			
4	\$	245.00	\$	12.25				\$		12.	25			
5	\$	1,256.00	\$	100.48				\$		100.	48			
6	\$	2,500.00	\$	200.00				\$		200.	00			
7	\$	99.78	\$	2.99				\$		2.	99			
8	\$	12.66	\$	0.38				\$		0.	38			
9	\$	245.78	\$	12.29				\$		12.	29			
10	\$	399.99	\$	20.00				\$		20.	00			
11	\$	502.55	\$	40.20				\$		40.	20			
12	\$	1,000.00	\$	80.00				\$		80.	00			
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
	•	۲ (com	missions	for sales II	FS compar	re tw (÷ :	4					Þ
Rea	dy	-									-	-	+	100%

FIGURE 2-12

USE THE IF FUNCTION TO COMPARE TWO CELLS

The following tip is a solution for comparing two cells line by line. Prepare a new worksheet, filling the first two columns with the values 0 and 1 as shown in Figure 2–13.

- To compare cells line by line:
 - Select cells C2:C11 and type the following formula: =IF(A2&B2="11","OK",IF(A2&B2="10","First Value is OK",IF(A2&B2="01","Second Value is OK","Both Values are FALSE"))).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	<u>ه م</u>			Chapter 2.xlsx - Excel				Sign in	<u>ه</u>			×
Fi	le Ho	me Inse	rt Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Qт	ell me	<u>م</u>
C2			• : × ✓	<i>f</i> _x =	(A2&B2=	="11","OK	",IF(A2&E	32="10","Firs	t Value is	OK",IF(A2&B2=	~
	А	в	С	D		E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Result									
2	1	0	First Value is OK									
3	0	1	Second Value is Ok	(
4	0	0	Both Values are FA	LSE								
5	1	1	OK									_
6	0	1	Second Value is OK	(
7	0	1	Second Value is Ok	(_
8	0	0	Both Values are FA	LSE								_
9	1	1	OK									
10	1	0	First Value is OK									
11	1	1	ОК									
12												
13												-
14												
16												-11
17												
						<u> </u>	-					
	· · ··	compa	re two cells IF	compare tw	o cell	(+) :	•					
Rea	dy 🔝								-	I	-+ 10	0%

FIGURE 2–13

USE THE IFS FUNCTION TO COMPARE TWO CELLS

The following tip is a solution for comparing two cells line by line. Prepare a new worksheet, filling the first two columns with the values 0 and 1 as shown in Figure 2–14.

- ► To compare cells line by line:
 - Select cells D2:D11 and type the following formula: =IFS(A2&B2="11","OK",A2&B2="10","First Value is OK",A2&B2="01","Second Value is OK",TRUE,"Both Values are FALSE")

E	- د ب ا	.⇒ - ∓		Cł	apter 2.xls	ax - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	—		×
Fi	le Ho	me Inse	ert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q	Tell me	Я
D2			• : × ✓	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF	S(A2&B2	="11","OK	",A2&	B2="10","First \	/alue is O	K",A:	2&B2="0	1", ~
	А	в	С			D		E		1	F	G 🔺
1	Value 1	Value 2	Result		Result	using IFS		Result using	SWITCH			
2	1	0	First Value is OK	First V	/alue is C	ж		First Value is C	Ж			
3	0	1	Second Value is OK	Secon	d Value i	is OK		Second Value	is OK			
4	0	0	Both Values are FA	LSE Both \	/alues ar	e FALSE		Both Values ar	e FALSE			
5	1	1	ОК	OK				ОК				
6	0	1	Second Value is OK	Secon	d Value i	is OK		Second Value	is OK			
7	0	1	Second Value is OK	Secon	d Value i	is OK		Second Value	is OK			
8	0	0	Both Values are FA	LSE Both \	/alues ar	e FALSE		Both Values ar	e FALSE			
9	1	1	ОК	OK				ОК				
10	1	0	First Value is OK	First V	/alue is C	к		First Value is C	ок			
11	1	1	OK	OK				OK				
12												
13												
14												
15												_
16												_
17												
	· →	compa	re two cells IFS SWI	TCH	NT wi	(+) :	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔝						I		-	1	+	100%

FIGURE 2-14

USE THE SWITCH FUNCTION TO COMPARE TWO CELLS

The following tip is a solution for comparing two cells line by line. Prepare a new worksheet, filling the first two columns with the values 0 and 1 as shown in Figure 2–15.

- To compare cells line by line:
 - Select cells E2:E11 and type the following formula: =SWITCH(A2&B2,"10","First Value is OK","01","Second Value is OK","11","OK","00","Both Values are FALSE")

E				Chapter 2.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	_			×
Fi	ile Ho	me Ins	ert Page Layout Fo	ormulas Data	Review	Vi	ew Developer	Inquire	Q	Tell me		Ŗ
E2				• : ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=S	WITCH(A2&B2,"1	LO","First \	/alue	is OK",		¥
	А	в	с)		E		F		G	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Result	Result u	ising IFS		Result using S	WITCH				
2	1	0	First Value is OK	First Value is O	ĸ		First Value is OK					
3	0	1	Second Value is OK	Second Value is	S OK		Second Value is	ОК				
4	0	0	Both Values are FALSE	Both Values are	FALSE		Both Values are	FALSE				
5	1	1	ОК	ОК			OK					
6	0	1	Second Value is OK	Second Value is	OK		Second Value is	ОК				
7	0	1	Second Value is OK	Second Value is	OK		Second Value is	ОК				
8	0	0	Both Values are FALSE	Both Values are	FALSE		Both Values are	FALSE				
9	1	1	ОК	ОК			OK					
10	1	0	First Value is OK	First Value is O	ĸ		First Value is OK					
11	1	1	ОК	ОК			OK					
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												_
18												
	< →	. compa	re two cells IFS SWITCH	INT with	÷ : [4						Þ
Rea	dy 🔝							-	1	+	100	196

FIGURE 2–15

USE THE INT FUNCTION WITH THE IF FUNCTION

To see if one value is a whole number and can be evenly divided by another value, use the IF function in combination with the INT function.

- To see if a whole number can be evenly divided by 4:
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =IF(INT(A2/4)=A2/4,"whole number divisible by 4",FALSE).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- ► Alternately:
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =IF(A2/4-INT(A2/4)=0,"whole number divisible by 4", FALSE).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	∃ 5	• @• •				Chapte	r 2.xlsx - Exce	el .	Sign in	Ŧ			×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page Layout	: Form	ulas Da	ata Reviev	v View	Developer	Inquire	Q Te	ll me	R
C2	2		Ŧ	: × v	f _x	=IF(A2/	4-INT(A2/4)	=0,"whole	number divi	sible by 4'	, FALSE)	~
	А		в			С		D	E	F	G	H	+ 🔺
1	Value	Variant A			Variant I	3							
2	1	FALSE			FALSE								
3	16	whole nu	mber di	visible by 4	whole n	umber div	visible by 4	Ι					
4	3.5	FALSE			FALSE								
5	8	whole nu	mber di	visible by 4	whole n	umber div	visible by 4						
6	5	FALSE			FALSE								
7	6.6	FALSE			FALSE								
8	64	whole nu	mber di	visible by 4	whole n	umber div	visible by 4						
9	72	whole nu	mber di	visible by 4	whole n	umber div	visible by 4						
10	38	FALSE			FALSE								
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													_
16													_
17													
	4 F	IN	T with I	F function	TYPE fo	or invalid v	/ (+)	4					►
Rea	ady 🖺	1						=		-	1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 2-16

USE THE TYPE FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR INVALID VALUES

Sometimes Excel cannot interpret some values, especially imported data. As an example, let us say a cell contains an apparent value but the calculation leads to an incorrect result. To prevent this, use the IF function in combination with TYPE to check for invalid data in the worksheet. This example would enter the text "invalid value" in column B if the value entered in column A is not numeric.

- To show invalid values in a worksheet:
 - 1. Enter some values or text in column A.
 - Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula:
 =IF(AND(TYPE(A2)=1,A2<>""),A2,"invalid value").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	⊟ 5 • (Chapter	r 2.xlsx - Exce		Sign in	Æ			×
1	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layou	t Form	ulas Da	ita Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Te	ll me	R
B	2	Ŧ	: × 、	f _x	=IF(ANI	D(TYPE(A2)=	1,A2<>"")	,A2,"invalid v	alue")			~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Value	Check										
2	1	1										
3	5	5										
4	excel	invalid value										
5	12	12										
6	4	4										
7	2,45	invalid value										_
8	45	45										_
9	12.4	12.4										_
10		invalid value										_
11	42.99	42.99										-
12												-
13												-
14												$-\Box$
15												-
10												-
1/												
	• •	. TYPE for in	nvalid value	s mult	tiple condi	🕂 🗄	4					►
Rei	ady 🔝								-	1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 2–17

USE NESTED *IF* FUNCTIONS TO COVER MULTIPLE POSSIBILITIES

There are several methods to provide multiple results or calculations based upon a cell value. Here is one method using the basic IF function.

- To insert multiple conditions:
 - **1.** Select cell A2 and enter **12**.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and type the following formula: =IF(A2=1,A2,IF(A2=2,A2*2,IF(A2=3,A2*3,IF(A2=4,A2*4, IF(A2=5,A2*5,IF(A2=6,A2*6,IF(A2=7,A2*7,IF(A2=8,A2*8, IF(A2=9, A2*9,IF(A2=10,A2*10,IF(A2=11,A2*11, IF(A2=12,A2*12,))))))))))))))))))))))
 - 3. Press <Enter>.



FIGURE 2-18

USE IFS FUNCTION TO COVER MULTIPLE POSSIBILITIES

Another method to get the same result as the last example is new to Excel 2016. Here is one method using the IFS function.

- To insert multiple conditions:
 - **1.** Select cell A2 and enter **12**.
 - Select cell C2 and type the following formula: =IFS(A2=1,A2,A2=2,A2*2,A2=3,A2*3,A2=4,A2*4,A2=5,A2*5,A2=6,A2*6,A2=7,A2*7,A2=8,A2*8,A2=9,A2*9,A2=10,A2*10,A2=11,A2*11,A2=12,A2*12)
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

⊟	ئ ہ				Cł	apter 2.xlsx	: - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×
File	Hor	ne Insei	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	я 24
C2			• : >	<	<i>f_x</i> =IF 6,A A2	S(A2=1,A2 2=7,A2*7, *12)	2,A2=2,A2 ⁼ ,A2=8,A2*	*2,A2=3, 8,A2=9,A	A2*3,A2=4,A A2*9,A2=10,A	2*4,A2=5, \2*10,A2=	.A2*5,A2=6, 11,A2*11,A3	A2* ^ 2=12,
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G		4 I	J	К	
1		IF	IFS	SWITCH								
2	12	144	144	14	4							
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11							_					
12												
14							_					
15												
				150 010		1-1-						
•	·	multip	le conditio	ons IFS SV	VIICH	date	(+) : [4				►
Ready										-	+	100%

FIGURE 2–19

USE SWITCH FUNCTION TO COVER MULTIPLE POSSIBILITIES

Another method to get the same result as the last two examples is new to Excel 2016. Here is one method using the SWITCH function.

- To insert multiple conditions:
 - **1.** Select cell A2 and enter **12**.
 - Select cell D2 and type the following formula:
 =A2*SWITCH(A2,1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,5,5,6,6,7,7,8,8,9,9,10,10,11,11,12,12)

⊟	5 - 0	⇒ - ∓			Cł	apter 2.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 🗆	×
File	Hor	me Ins	ert Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
D2			- : >		f _x =A	2*SWITCH	H(A2.1.1.2.	2.3.3.4.4	1.5.5.6.6.7.7.8	8.8.9.9.10.1	10.11.11.12.12	2) v
		-			-	-	(((()))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))	2,0,0,1,		,0,5,5,5,20,		-/
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	1	- I	J	K	^≜
1	12	14	IFS 4 144	SWITCH	4							
2	12	144	+ 144	14	41							
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
17						_						
4	<u>اللہ</u>	multi	ple conditio	ons IFS SV	итсн	date in pa	a: (+)	: •	1			
Ready	5		-				0	=		-	+	100%

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 2-20

USE THE *IF* FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A DATE IS IN THE PAST OR THE FUTURE

In this example, we want to check whether a particular date is in the past or the future. To do so, the TODAY() function is used with IF to compare dates with the actual date and show its result.

- To compare dates—variant A:
 - Select cells B2:B16 and type the following formula: =IF(NOT(A2>TODAY()),"Past", "Future").
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- ► To compare dates—variant B:
 - Select cells C2:C16 and type the following formula: =IF(A2>=TODAY(),IF(A2=TODAY(),"Today", "Future"),"Past").
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	ე რ ∙ ი	⇒ - ∓			Ch	apter 2.xls>	a - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
F	ïle Hor	ne Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	<u></u> д
C1	.6		• : ×	 ✓ 	f _x =IF	A16>=TC	DAY(),IF(A	A16=TOD	AY(),"Today'	',"Future"),"Past")	~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	H	i i	J	к	
1	Date	Variant A	Variant B									
2	4/27/2014	Past	Past									
3	4/28/2014	Past	Past									
4	4/29/2014	Past	Past									
5	4/30/2014	Past	Past									
6	5/1/2014	Past	Past									
7	5/2/2014	Past	Past									
8	5/3/2014	Past	Past									
9	5/4/2014	Past	Past									
10	5/5/2014	Past	Past									
11	5/6/2014	Past	Past									
12	5/7/2014	Past	Past									
13	5/8/2014	Past	Past									
14	5/9/2014	Past	Past									
15	5/10/2014	Past	Past									
16	5/11/2014	Past	Past									
17												-
	∢ →	date in	n past or fu	ture	timesheet	+		-				
Rea	idy 🔝										+	100%

FIGURE 2-21

USE THE IF FUNCTION TO CREATE YOUR OWN TIMESHEET

In this last example we create our own timesheet, step by step. First, press **<Shift+F11>** to insert a new worksheet. Then create the following timesheet as an example:

We need to consider that the daily target of eight hours is still fulfilled when an employee is ill (IL), on holiday (HO), or in training (TR). For other days, the number of working hours must be calculated.

E	ه د د	>- =	;			Chapte	er 2.xlsx - E	xcel		Sign in	Ē	-		×
Fi	le Hor	ne	Insert	Page Layoi	ut Formi	ulas D	ata Re	view	View	Develope	er Inquire	₽те	ell me	А
E2			•	×	√ f _x	8:00:00) AM							~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	I.	J	к	L	
1	Date	Day	Start	End	Target									
2	3/3/2014	Mon	7:00 AM	4:00 PM	8:00									
3	3/4/2014	Tue	HO		8:00									
4	3/5/2014	Wed	IL		8:00									
5	3/6/2014	Thu	8:00 AM	5:05 PM	8:00									
6	3/7/2014	Fri	TR		8:00									
7														
8														
9														
10														
11														
12														
13							_							
14														
15														-
16														-
17		_												-
	• • …	tin	nesheet	(+)										•
Rea	dy 🔠											1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 2-22

- To calculate the daily working hours:
 - Select cell F2:F6 and type the following formula: =IF(OR(C2="TR",C2="IL",C2="HO"),E2,D2-C2).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5 • d	» - ∓				Chapter 2.	xlsx - Excel		Sign in	ħ	-		
Fi	le Hon	ne	Insert	Page Layou	ut Formi	ulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q Tell	me A	
F2				×	$\sqrt{f_x}$	=IF(OR(C2	2="TR",C2="	'IL",C2="H	O"),E2,D2-C2	2)		~	
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	•
1	Date	Day	Start	End	Target	Actual							٦
2	3/3/2014	Mon	7:00 AM	4:00 PM	8:00	9:00							
3	3/4/2014	Tue	HO		8:00	8:00							
4	3/5/2014	Wed	IL		8:00	8:00							
5	3/6/2014	Thu	8:00 AM	5:05 PM	8:00	9:05							
6	3/7/2014	Fri	TR		8:00	8:00							
7													
8													
9							12						
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
1/												<u> </u>	٣
	• • ••	tin	lesheet	(+)									
Rea	dy 🔠			Avera	ge: 8:25:00	Count: 5	Sum: 42:05:00			-	-	+ 100%	

FIGURE 2–23

USE THE IFERROR FUNCTION TO DISPLAY A DEFAULT

Sometimes when we use a formula referencing other cells, the cells contain invalid data. There are a few different approaches to tackling this issue. The best way is to fix the data by using data validation to ensure correct data is entered. But even when this is accomplished, the formula used on it can still produce an error for a variety of other reasons. You can change the format of the cell to not display the error, or you can use the IFERROR function to display either nothing or a phrase that is more useful to the user. In the first example, using the FIND function we are looking for a space within the phrase "HelloToMe" in cell B3; since there is not a space, the FIND function returns an error. But if we wrap that function inside the IFERROR function, we have the opportunity to display something other than "#VALUE". In this example, we display a message letting the user know that there are no spaces in the phrase.

- 1. In cell D3, type the formula: **=FIND(" ",B3)**
- 2. In cell E3, type the formula: =IFERROR(FIND(" ",B3),"There are no spaces in cell B3").

In the second example, we have a formula that divides by zero and we wish to display a more meaningful message than just '#DIV/0!' In this case, we display the message that is more descriptive.

- 1. In cell D4, type the formula: **=B4/C4**
- In cell E3, type the formula: =IFERROR(B4/C4,"Cell C4 is zero cannot divide by zero").

H	€ -	¢- Ⅲ	Ŧ					Chapter	2.xlsx -	Excel			Sign in	Ŧ	-		×	
File	Ho	me Insert	Draw	Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Add-ins	Help	Power Pivot	Ģ	Tell me	Яt s	hare	
E4					- :	XV	fx	=IFEF		4/C4."Cell	C4 is zero	- canno	t divide by:	zero")				~
	Α	В	С	D			E			F	G	н	1		J	К		1
1																	_	
2																	_	
3		HelloToM	e #	VALUE!	There	are no spa	ices in	cell B3										
4			50#	DIV/0!	Cell C4	is zero - c	annot	divide by	zero	<u> </u>								
5																		
0																		
0																		
0																		
10																		
11																		
12																		
13																		
14																		
15																		
16																		
17																		
18																		
19																		
20																		
21																		
22																		
22		timest	act	المراجع الم	the second second	\bigcirc			1							_		*
•		. umesh	eet	deraul	t value	+			- 4			-			_			
Ready	ш															+	100%	

FIGURE 2-24

CHAPTER 3

Text Functions

USE THE LEFT AND RIGHT FUNCTIONS TO SEPARATE A TEXT STRING OF NUMBERS

A worksheet contains a list of 10-digit numbers that need to be separated into two parts: a three-digit part and a seven-digit part. Use the LEFT and RIGHT functions to do this. The LEFT function returns the first character or characters in a text string, based on the number of characters specified. The RIGHT function returns the last character or characters in a text string based on the number of characters specified.

- To separate a text string of numbers:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter a series of 10-character numbers in cells A2:A10. The numbers can also contain letters.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =LEFT(A2,3).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =RIGHT(A2,7).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	. 5 - d	⇒ ÷				Chapter 3.x	lsx - Excel			Sign ir	ח 🖪	ı —		×
F	ile Hon	ne Inse	rt Page Lay	/out	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	per I	nquire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
C2	!					× 🗸	f_{x}	=RIGHT	(A2,7)					¥
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	I	J	к	L	
1	Number	First Part	Second Part											
2	K30606050	K30	0606050											
3	K32459870	K32	2459870											
4	K48151623	K48	8151623											
5	K42424242	K42	2424242											
6	K88008023	K88	8008023											
7	K44546589	K44	4546589											
8	K76892341	K76	6892341											
9	K00987651	коо	0987651											
10	K34567927	K34	4567927											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														_
18														-
	< •	LEFT ar	nd RIGHT	invalid t	to valid num	bers	÷ :	4						►
Rea	dy 🛅								Ħ		J -		+ 10	00%

FIGURE 3-1

USE THE *LEFT* FUNCTION TO CONVERT INVALID NUMBERS TO VALID NUMBERS

In this example, invalid numbers need to be converted to valid numbers. The invalid numbers contain a minus sign at the right end of the text. Excel cannot interpret this, so the minus sign in the text needs to be moved to the left of the numbers. First, check the length of each number with the LEN function. This function returns the number of characters in a text string. Then use the LEFT function to move the minus sign.

LEN(*text*)

text: The text whose length you want to be determined. A space is considered a character.

- To cut off the last character and display a negative value:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter a series of numbers in cells A2:A10 that have a minus sign at the end.

 Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =-LEFT(A2,LEN(A2)-1).

	⊟ ৩ - ৫ -	Ŧ			Chapter 3	.xlsx - Exce	1	Si	gn in	b –		×
F	File Home	Insert Page	e Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R	Share
B	2			* :	×	f _x	=-LEFT(A	2,LEN(A2)-1)			~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I	J	к	
1	Invalid Number	r Valid Number										
2	153-	-153										
З	12-	-12										
4	178-	-178										
5	88920-	-88920										
6	8418.99-	-8418.99										
7	513-	-513										
8	6-	-6										
9	78-	-78										
10	1476.87-	-1476.87										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												-
	• • in	valid to valid n	umbers	separate t	wo word	🕂 🗄	4					Þ
Rea	ady 🔝								巴	-	+ 3	L00%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3-2

USE THE SEARCH FUNCTION TO SEPARATE FIRST NAME FROM LAST NAME

This task demonstrates how to separate first and last names. In a worksheet, full names are listed in column A. We want to copy the first name to column B. The SEARCH function can be used to determine the space between the parts of the text string. This function returns the position of the searched character inside a text string:

SEARCH(find_text, within_text, start_num)

find_text: The text or character for which you are searching. Wildcard characters, question marks (?), and asterisks (*) can be used in *find_text*. A question mark matches any single character, and an asterisk matches any sequence

of characters. To find a question mark or a sterisk, type a tilde (\sim) before the character.

within_text: The text within which you want to search for *find_text*.

start_num: The start position for the search function within the text; if there is no *start_num* defined inside the function, Excel sets it to 1.

- To separate the first and last names:
 - **1.** In a worksheet, enter a series of full names in cells A2:A10.
 - Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula:
 =LEFT(A2,SEARCH("",A2)-1).

l	ם י יי ם ⊑	Ŧ			Chapter	3.xlsx - Exc	el	S	ign in	m –		×
F	ile Home	Insert f	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q Tell	me 🖇	2 Share
B2	2			· ·	×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=LEFT(A	2,SEARCH("	",A2)-1)			٣
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	LA
1	Name	First Name										
2	Will Smith	Will										
3	Dan Richardson	Dan										
4	Frank Kennedy	Frank										
5	Kate Sawyer	Kate										
6	Jack Shepherd	Jack										
7	John Locke	John										
8	Sandy Beach	Sandy										
9	Walter King	Walter										
10	Charlie Hugo	Charlie										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
	< → se	parate two	words se	parate surn	ame c	(+)	: •					Þ
Rea	idy 🔠								· · ·	-	+	100%

FIGURE 3-3

USE THE *MID* FUNCTION TO SEPARATE LAST NAME FROM FIRST NAME

In a worksheet, names are listed in column A, and the last name needs to be copied to column B. As in the previous example, the space between the first and last names needs to be determined with the SEARCH function. This function returns the position of the desired character inside a text string starting from *start_num*. The MID function then returns a specific number of characters starting from a desired position inside a text string.

MID(*text*, *start_num*, *num_chars*)

text: Text string containing the desired characters.

start_num: Position of the first character to extract from the text.

num_chars: Number of characters to be extracted.

- To separate the last name from the first name:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter a series of full names in cells A2:A10.
 - Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula:
 =MID(A2,SEARCH("",A2)+1,100).

(ם לי לי י	Ŧ			Chapter	3.xlsx - Exc	el	S	ign in	F -	- 🗆	×
F	ïle Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q Te	ll me ,	♀ Share
B2	!			•	×	f _x	=MID(A	2,SEARCH("	",A2)+1, 10	00)		*
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	LA
1	Name	Surname										
2	Will Smith	Smith										
з	Dan Richardson	Richardsor										
4	Frank Kennedy	Kennedy										
5	Kate Sawyer	Sawyer										
6	Jack Shepherd	Shepherd										
7	John Locke	Locke										
8	Sandy Beach	Beach										
9	Walter King	King										
10	Charlie Hugo	Hugo										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
	• • se	parate two	words sep	arate surna	me c	(+)						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠								<u> </u>		+	100%

FIGURE 3-4

USE THE *MID* FUNCTION TO SUM THE DIGITS OF A NUMBER

A worksheet contains four-digit numbers in column A. The four digits in each number need to be added together and the result shown in column B. To do so, the four digits of a cell are extracted by the MID function and summed.

- To determine the cross sum (the sum of digits in a number):
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter a series of four-digit numbers in cells A2:A10.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =MID(A2,1,1)+ MID(A2,2,1)+MID(A2,3,1)+MID(A2,4,1).

E	<u>5</u>	, + ←			Chapter 3.xlsx - Excel						• – •		
Fi	le H	ome Inser	t Page	e Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R	Share
B2					· ·	×	f _x	=MID(A2	2,1,1)+MID(A	2,2,1)+MID	(A2,3,1)+MID	(A2,4,1)) ~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	К	L	
1	Number	Cross Sum											
2	1111	4											
3	2312	8											
4	4579	25											
5	9889	34											
6	2050	7											_
7	8000	8											_
8	9034	16											_
9	1010	2											_
10	5800	13											
12													
12													-
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													-
	L . ►	cross su	m cor	mpare two	columns	substil	(+) :	•					Þ
Read	dy 🔛								=	─ -	-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 3-5

USE THE EXACT FUNCTION TO COMPARE TWO COLUMNS

There are two ways to compare two columns. With the IF function, it does not matter if the text is written in upper or lower case. The EXACT function, on the other hand, can distinguish between upper and lower case.

EXACT(text1, text2)

text1: The first text string.

text2: The second text string.

- To compare two columns:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy columns A and B from Figure 3–6.
 - 2. Select cells C2:C8 and type the following formula: =EXACT(A2,B2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells D2:D8 and type the following formula: =IF(A2=B2,TRUE,FALSE).

	⊟ 5 • c) ∓			Chapter 3	xlsx - Exce	ł	Si	gnin Ē	Ð —		×
F	File Home In	nsert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я s	Share
C	2			×v	f _x	=EXACT(A2,B2)				~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	
1	Text A	Text B	EXACT	IF							
2	Hello	hello	FALSE	TRUE							
3	this is an example	This is an example	FALSE	TRUE							
4	Bernd	bernd	FALSE	TRUE							
5	123	123	TRUE	TRUE							
6	6/3/2012	Sunday, June 03, 2012	TRUE	TRUE							
7	hi you	hi you	TRUE	TRUE							
8	123456	1234567	FALSE	FALSE							
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
	 cross 	sum compare two d	olumns	substit .	. + :	4					Þ
Rei	ady 🔠						=	─	-	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 3–6

NOTE Differences in formatting do not matter. Both functions will still work, as shown in cells A6 and B6; B6 contains the same underlying numeric value of the date in A6. Extraneous blanks in cells, as shown in row 7, also do not matter.

USE THE SUBSTITUTE FUNCTION TO SUBSTITUTE CHARACTERS

A worksheet contains values in column A that are formatted as text in Excel 2016. These can still be summed because the format does not affect the content. How would these values work if converted to just text? Use the SUBSTITUTE formula to replace specific characters in text or in a cell.

SUBSTITUTE(text, old_text, new_text, instance_num)

text: The text or the reference to a cell containing text in which characters are to be substituted.

old_text: Text that should be replaced.

new_text: Text that replaces *old_text*.

instance_num: Specifies which instance of *old_text* is to be replaced by *new_text*. If omitted, every instance of *old_text* is replaced.

- To use SUBSTITUTE and force Excel to calculate:
 - **1.** Format column A as text.
 - 2. Enter a series of numbers in cells A2:A10. Notice that Excel tags them with green triangles in the upper-left corner to indicate the numbers have been entered as text.
 - **3.** Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: = **SUBSTITUTE(A2,''',''')**).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Select cell A12, type the following formula: =SUM(A2:A10), and press <Enter>.
 - 6. Select cell B12, type the following formula: **=SUM(B2:B10)**, and press **<Enter>**.

ŀ	∃ •5 • ∂	- -			Chapte	r 3.xlsx - Exe	el	_	Sign in	Æ			×
F	ile Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	oper In	quire	♀ Tell me	R	. Share
					~	. / E.	-61106		2				
BZ						√ Jx	=5085	inoie(A	2, ,)				
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K		L 🔺
1	Text Values	New Values											
2	153.00	153											
3	12.00	12											
4	178.00	178											
5	88920.00	88920											
6	8418.99	8418.99										_	
7	513.00	513										_	
8	6.00	6										_	
9	78.00	78										_	
10	1476.87	1476.87										_	
11		-											
12	99755.86	0										_	
13												_	
14												_	
15												_	
10												_	
18													
10	• •	substitute c	haracters	substitute pa	irts of a c	+	: •						
Rea	dy 🔝											+	100%

FIGURE 3-7

USE THE *SUBSTITUTE* FUNCTION TO SUBSTITUTE PARTS OF A CELL

In this example, the "-" character needs to be deleted. But only the first occurrence of this character should be deleted. To do this, type any kind of text and numbers in column A, as shown in the following screenshot, using the "-" character in different positions and in a variety of occurrences.

- To substitute parts of a cell:
 - **1.** Select cells B2:B9 and type the following formula: **=SUBSTITUTE**(**A2**,"-","",1).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

ł	∃•5• ੋ	- -			(Chapter	3.xlsx - I	Excel		Sign	in E	3 —		×
F	ile Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Formu	ulas	Data	Revie	w Vie	w Deve	loper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	_ Share
B2	!			Ŧ	: [×	$\sqrt{f_x}$	=SUI	BSTITUTE(#	A2,"-",""	,1)			~
	А	В	С	D	E		F	G	н	I	J	к		L 🔺
1	Old	New												
2	OW-345-XY	OW345-XY												
3	AW-111-B42	AW111-B42												
4	AW-111-B9	AW111-B9												
5	AW-111-B63	AW111-B63												
6	AW-111-B8	AW111-B8												
7	WE-908-C1	WE908-C1												
8	WIE-908-C2	WIE908-C2												
9	WXY-908-C3	WXY908-C3												
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17													_	
18							-							
	• • …	substitute p	arts of a cell	conve	ert num	bers t	(+)							Þ
Rea	dy 🔝									Ξ	─ -	-	-+	100%

FIGURE 3-8

NOTE

If you want to substitute the second occurrence of this character, use the following formula: =SUBSTITUTE(A2,"-","",2).

USE THE *SUBSTITUTE* FUNCTION TO CONVERT NUMBERS TO WORDS

A worksheet contains the numbers 1 to 5 in column A. Use the SUBSTITUTE function to change each number to a word. That is, change 1 to one, 2 to two, 3 to three, 4 to four, and 5 to five.

- To convert each number to a word:
 - 1. In column A, type a series of numbers using 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =(SUBST-ITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE(A2,1,"one-"),2,"two-"),3,"three-"),4,"four-"),5,"five-")).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

⊟	ئ ہے	¢- ∓			Chapter	3.xlsx - E	xcel		Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
File	Ho	me Insert Page Layout	Formu	ılas	Data	Review	v Vie	w Deve	loper Ir	quire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
B2			Ŧ	:	×	√ f _x	=(SL	JBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUT	E(SUBST	ITUTE(SUB	STITUTE	:(~
	А	В	С	D		E	F	G	н	I	J		к 🔺
1	Old	New											
2	1234	one-two-three-four-											
3	1512	one-five-one-two-											
4	155	one-five-five-											
5	34151	three-four-one-five-one-											
6	1513	one-five-one-three-											
7	321	three-two-one-											
8	222	two-two-											
9	314	three-one-four-											
10	51411	five-one-four-one-one-											
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													-
•	-)	. convert numbers to word	s ren	nove w	ord-wr	(+)	-						Þ
Ready											- 1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 3–9

USE THE SUBSTITUTE FUNCTION TO REMOVE WORD WRAPPING IN CELLS

To wrap text in a cell, you can select cells from the Home tab, select the Alignment group, and click the Wrap Text icon. Another way to do this is to type text into the first row of a cell, then press **<Alt+Enter>**, type text into the next row, and continue as desired.

If you want to disable word wrap, the SUBSTITUTE and CHAR functions can be used together. CHAR returns the character specified by a number. The ASCII character numerical equivalent for word wrap is 10.

- ► To delete word-wrap:
 - 1. In cells A2 and A3 type text with word wraps.
 - Select cells B2:B3 and type the following formula: =SUBSTITUTE(A2,CHAR(10),"").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.



FIGURE 3–10

USE THE *SUBSTITUTE* FUNCTION TO COMBINE AND SEPARATE COLUMNS

The & operator is used to combine several columns into one column. To include a separator between parts in addition to blank spaces, you can specify the separator just once while using the SUBSTITUTE function as follows.

- To combine and separate at the same time:
 - 1. In columns A through D, type any kind of data.
 - Select cells E2:E9 and type the following formula:
 =SUBSTITUTE(A2&" "&B2&" "&C2&" "&D2," "," ").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	. 5	- 3	÷				Chapte	r 3.xlsx -	Excel		Sign	in 🖻	-		×
F	ile	Home	Ins	ert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Revie	w Vi	ew Dev	eloper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
E2						•	×	√ fs	=SL	JBSTITUTE(A2&" "&E	32&" "&C2	&" "&D2," "	," - ")	~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G	н	I	J	к	L	N	1 🔺
1	Part 1	Part 2	Part 3	Part 4	Combined										
2	кк	123	HI1	18	KK - 123 - HI1	- 18									
3	TR	488	HI2	18	TR - 488 - HI2	- 18									
4	BH	231	HI3	18	BH - 231 - HI3	3 - 18									
5	DR	424	HI4	18	DR - 424 - HI4	- 18									
6	CD	151	HI5	18	CD - 151 - HI5	5 - 18									
7	WI	623	HI6	19	WI - 623 - HI6	5 - 19									
8	NJ	424	HI7	19	NJ - 424 - HI7	- 19									
9	SC	815	HI8	19	SC - 815 - HI8	- 19									
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															-
	4 F		combi	ne and	separate	replace and	calculate	· +	•						
Rea	dy 🔡	8										─ - ─		+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 3–11

USE THE *REPLACE* FUNCTION TO REPLACE AND CALCULATE

The following worksheet contains an employee's work hours.

		,∋ - =				Chapter 3	.xlsx - Exce	I	Sig	gnin E	J		×
ŀ	ïle Hoi	me Ins	ert Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R₄ s	hare
C	!				•	×v	f _x	'13.51					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	
1	Date	Start	End										
2	3/20/2014	7.5	13.51										
З	3/21/2014	6.5	8.3										
4	3/22/2014	7.0	16.0										
5	3/23/2014	10.21	14.33										
6	3/24/2014	8.09	15.11										
7	3/25/2014	7.57	17.55										
8	3/26/2014	10.44	13.12										
9	3/27/2014	9.0	14.33										
10	3/28/2014	7.01	18.55										
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													-
	• •	replace	e and calcu	late co	ombine text a	and date .	. 🕂 :	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠								=	— –		+ 100)%

FIGURE 3-12

The format of columns B and C cannot be used to calculate time. Note that the triangle in the upper-left corner indicates the numbers have been entered as text. Rather than a period, a colon needs to be placed between the numbers to indicate time. Therefore, the period needs to be replaced using the REPLACE function in combination with SEARCH. The REPLACE function replaces part of a text string with a different text string, based on the number of characters specified. The syntax for the SEARCH function was provided earlier in this chapter.

REPLACE(*old_text*, *start_num*, *num_chars*, *new_text*)

old_text: Original text in which some characters are to be replaced.

 $start_num:$ Position of the character in old_text that is to be replaced with new_text.

num_chars: Number of characters in old_text to be replaced.

new_text: Text that will replace characters in old_text.

- To replace periods with colons and calculate:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data shown in Figure 3–13.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =(REPLACE(C2,SEARCH(".",C2),1,":")-REPLACE(B2,SEARC H(".",B2),1,":")).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ე წ ∙ ი	⇒. ÷				Chapte	er 3.xls	sx - Exce	el		Sig	n in	Æ	-		×	
	ile Hoi	me Ins	ert Page	Layout Forr	nulas	Data		Review		ew Dev	eloper	Inquire		7 Tell me	Ŗ	L Shar	
D2	2				•	×	~	f_X	=(R	EPLACE(C	2,SEARCI	H(".",C2)	,1,":"]	-REPLAC	E(B2,		
	А	В	с	D	Е		F	C	3	н	I	J		к		ĿĿ	+
1	Date	Start	End	Total													
2	3/20/2014	7.5	13.51	06:46													
3	3/21/2014	6.5	8.3	01:58													
4	3/22/2014	7.0	16.0	09:00													
5	3/23/2014	10.21	14.33	04:12													
6	3/24/2014	8.09	15.11	07:02												_	
7	3/25/2014	7.57	17.55	09:58												_	
8	3/26/2014	10.44	13.12	02:28												_	
9	3/27/2014	9.0	14.33	05:33												_	
10	3/28/2014	7.01	18.55	11:54												_	
11																_	
12																_	
13																_	
14																_	
15																_	
16																	1
17																	
18				- 1				0								!	Ŧ
	• • …	replace	e and calcul	ate combin	ne text a	and dat	¢	(\pm)	•								
Rea	dy 🔠										Ξ	<u> </u>		-	-+	100%	

FIGURE 3–13

USE THE FIND FUNCTION TO COMBINE TEXT AND DATE

The following worksheet contains daily tasks in column A and their corresponding dates in column B. The task here is to combine the data and change the format of the dates. Take a closer look at the following screenshot:

	ਜ਼ ਙਾ∂ਾ ।		Cł	hapter 3.xlsx	- Excel		Sign	in 🖭			×
	ile Home Insert Page Lay	out Form	ulas (Data Rev	riew Vier	w Deve	loper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	∕q sh	iare
B	2	-	: ; ;	× v	f _x 3/10	/2014					~
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	
1	Task	Date									
2	contract XXX	3/10/2014									
3	meeting XXX at WalMart	3/11/2014									
4	telephone call XXX with Mr. Smith	3/12/2014									
5	shopping XXX with mum	3/13/2014									
6	dinner with friends on XXX	3/14/2014									
7											
8										_	
9											
10											
11											
12											
13										_	
14											-
15											-
16											-
17											-
18											J
	combine text and dat	e lowerc	ase to up	perc (·	₽ : ◀					Þ	•
Rea	idy 🛅					=	Ξ	─ - ─		+ 1009	6

FIGURE 3-14

The text string XXX needs to be replaced by the dates in column B. To do this, the starting position of the text string needs to be determined by using the FIND function. The REPLACE function will replace the XXX text string with the date. The string must be present for this to work, and capitalization matters.

FIND(find_text, within_text, start_num)

find_text: Text to find. Wildcard characters are not allowed.

within_text: Text containing find_text.

 $start_num:$ Specifies the first character in the search. If omitted, Excel sets start_num to 1.
- To combine and format data at the same time:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data shown in Figure 3–15.
 - Select cells C2:C6 and type the following formula: =REPLACE(A2, FIND("XXX",A2,1),3,TEXT(B2,"MM-DD-YYYY")).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ਜ਼ 5• ∂ - ∓		Chapter 3.xlsx - Excel		Sign in E	n –	
F	ile Home Insert Page Lay	out Forn	nulas Data Review V	/iew Develop	er Inquire	Q Tell me	A₁ Share
C	2		▼ : × ✓ f _x =R	REPLACE(A2,FIN	D("XXX",A2,1)	,3,TEXT(B2,"N	IM-DD- 👻
	A	В	C		D	E F	G 🔺
1	Task	Date	Result				
2	contract XXX	3/10/2014	contract 03-10-2014	<u> </u>			
3	meeting XXX at WalMart	3/11/2014	meeting 03-11-2014 at WalM	art			
4	telephone call XXX with Mr. Smith	3/12/2014	telephone call 03-12-2014 wi	ith Mr. Smith			
5	shopping XXX with mum	3/13/2014	shopping 03-13-2014 with m	um			
6	dinner with friends on XXX	3/14/2014	dinner with friends on 03-14	-2014			
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							-
	↔ combine text and date	te lower	case to upperc 🛄 🕂 🗌	•			•
Rea	ady 🛅				≞ ─		+ 100%

FIGURE 3-15

USE THE UPPER FUNCTION TO CONVERT TEXT FROM LOWERCASE TO UPPERCASE

The UPPER function is used to convert a text string to all uppercase letters. This function has the following syntax:

UPPER(text)

text: Text to be converted to all uppercase letters. The text can be either a reference or a text string.

- To convert a text string to uppercase:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A8, type any text in lowercase letters.

2. Select cells B2:B8 and type the following formula: **=UPPER(A2)**.

6	∃ ∱ਾ ∂ਾ ∓		Chapter 3.	dsx - Excel		Sig	ın in 🗗	3 —	
F	ile Home Insert	Page Layout Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R₄ Share
B2		•	× v	f_x	=UPPER(A	42)			~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I
1	Old Text	New Text							
2	excel for experts	EXCEL FOR EXPERTS	1						
3	great stuff	GREAT STUFF							
4	get the most from excel	GET THE MOST FROM EXCEL							
5	123	123							
6	today is Friday	TODAY IS FRIDAY							
7	now and forever	NOW AND FOREVER							
8	what is dharma	WHAT IS DHARMA							
9									
10									
11				_					
12									
13									
14									
15									
16				_					
17									
18									
	Iowercase	to uppercase uppercase to	lower(. 🕂 :	4				•
Rea	dy 🔠						巴		+ 100%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3–16

USE THE LOWER FUNCTION TO CONVERT TEXT FROM UPPERCASE TO LOWERCASE

To convert all letters to lowercase in a text string, use the LOWER function. This function has the following syntax:

LOWER(text)

text: Text to be converted to all lowercase letters. The text can be either a reference or a text string.

- To convert a text string to lowercase:
 - 1. In cells A2:A8, type any text in uppercase letters.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B8 and type the following formula: =LOWER(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	ਜ਼ ਨਾ ੇ - ਜ		Chapte	r 3.xlsx - Ex	cel		Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×	
F	ïle Home Insert F	Page Layout Formulas	Data	Review	View	Devel	oper I	nquire	♀ Tell me	2	Shar	e
B2	2	•	×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=LOW	/ER(A2)					~	
	А	В		с	D	Е	F	G	н		I	
1	Old Text	New Text										
2	EXCEL FOR EXPERTS	excel for experts										
З	GREAT STUFF	great stuff										
4	GET THE MOST FROM EXCEL	get the most from excel										
5	123	123										
6	TODAY IS FRIDAY	today is friday										
7	NOW AND FOREVER	now and forever										
8	WHAT IS DHARMA	what is dharma										
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16										_		
17										_		
18												٢
	· · · · uppercase to l	owercase convert initi	al chara	a (+)	4						►	
Rea	dy 🔝					=			-	+	100%	

FIGURE 3-17

USE THE *PROPER* FUNCTION TO CONVERT INITIAL CHARACTERS FROM LOWERCASE TO UPPERCASE

To convert the first letter in each word to uppercase and all other letters to lowercase, the PROPER function is used. This function capitalizes the first letter in a text string and any letters that follow characters other than a letter (such as a space). All other letters will be changed to lowercase.

This function has the following syntax:

PROPER(text)

text: Text enclosed in quotation marks, a formula that returns text, or a reference to a cell that contains the text that should have initial capital letters.

- To convert a text string to proper case:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A6 type any kind of text using different capitalization patterns.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B6 and type the following formula: =PROPER(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ਜ਼ 5 • ੇ-	Ŧ			Chapter	3.xlsx - Exc	el	S	ign in 🛛	雨 —		Х
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell m	⊧ A	. Share
B	2			• :	×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=PROPE	R(A2)				¥
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L
1	Old Text	New Text										
2	first time	First Time	1									
З	SECOND TIME	Second Tim	e									
4	Third time	Third Time										
5	fOuRtH TiMe	Fourth Time	e									
6	END OF LINE	End Of Line										
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												—
17												
18												
	1 1 1	onvert initi:	al characters	round and	d conver	(†)	: 4					
Bat				Touris and	a conver			m a	m			100%
Rea	iuy 📖										Ŧ	100/0

FIGURE 3-18

USE THE FIXED FUNCTION TO ROUND AND CONVERT NUMBERS TO TEXT

To round numbers and return the result as text, use the FIXED function. This function rounds a number to the specified number of decimals, returning the result as text with or without commas.

FIXED(number, decimals, no_commas)

number: The number to round and convert to text.

decimals: The number of digits to the right of the decimal point. If omitted, Excel sets it to 2.

no_commas: A logical value that prevents FIXED from including commas when set to TRUE. If *no_commas* is FALSE or omitted, the returned text includes commas.

- To round and convert numbers to text:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, type values with decimals.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =FIXED(A2,-1, FALSE).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =FIXED(A2,-2, FALSE).

E	5 •∂	÷				Chapter 3.	xlsx - Exce	I		Sig	n in 🖸	9 —		×
Fi	le Home	Insert	Page Lay	out	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Dev	eloper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
C2					• :	×v	f_{x}	=FIXED)(A2,-2,	FALSE)				¥
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	I	J	к	L	
1	Old Value	New 1	New 2											
2	124.67	120	100											
з	314,567.67	314,570	314,600											
4	65,323.47	65,320	65,300											
5	7,234.50	7,230	7,200											
6	5.55	10	0											
7	11.56	10	0											
8	121.56	120	100											_
9	255.67	260	300			_	_							
10	989.99	990	1,000											
11														
12														_
14														_
15							_							
16														
17														
18														
•	· · …	round and	d convert nu	imbers	delete s	paces .	. + :	4						Þ
Read	iy 🔝									Ξ	─ -		+ 1	.00%

5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3–19

USE THE TRIM FUNCTION TO DELETE SPACES

Column A of a worksheet contains text with spaces at the left and right side of the text or between words. This could be a problem if, for example, data is used for evaluation and when cells are compared with other cells. Use the TRIM function to remove all spaces from a text string except for the single spaces between words.

- To delete unneeded spaces from text:
 - 1. In cells A2:A5, type text with leading and trailing spaces.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B5 and type the following formula: =TRIM(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ਜ਼ ਨਾ∂ਾ ਦ	Chapter 3.x	lsx - Excel		Sig	n in 🗗	- 5		×
F	File Home Insert Page Lay	vout Formulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Яţ	Share
B2	2	• : × ✓	f_{x}	=TRIM(A2	2)				~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	
1	Old Text	New Text							
2	in this text there are spaces	in this text there are spaces							
3	here too	here too	Ī						
4	could be right or left	could be right or left							
5	456D	456D							
6									
7									_
8									_
9									
10									
12									
12									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									-
	↔ delete spaces text	t to numbers data grap	+ :	4					Þ
Rea	ady 🔝					─	- 1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 3-20

USE THE *TRIM* FUNCTION TO CONVERT "TEXT-NUMBERS" TO REAL NUMBERS

In this example, numbers entered as text need to be converted to values. To do this, use the VALUE and TRIM functions in combination to get the correct result. The VALUE function converts a text string that represents a number to a number, and the TRIM function deletes all leading and trailing spaces.

- To convert text that represents a number to a value:
 - **1.** Format column A as text.
 - 2. In cells A2:A10, type a series of numbers with trailing spaces.

3. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: **=VALUE(TRIM(A2))**.

	 5	• @ •	÷ _				Chapter 3	.xlsx - Exce	ł	Sig	gnin E	- <u> </u>		×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page	e Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R₄ s	hare
B2	2					-	×	f _x	=VALUE	(TRIM(A2))				~
	А	E	3	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	κ	L	
1	Text	va	lue											
2	131.31	1	31.31											
3	1190.9	1	190.9											
4	12.56		12.56											
5	213.56	2	13.56											
6	13.71		13.71											_ !
7	99		99											_
8	33.99		33.99											_
9	004		4											_
10	007		7											_
11														
12														_
13														_
14														_
15														_
16		_							_					
17														-
18														
	4 F	d	elete sp	aces	text to nu	mbers	data grap	(+) :	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠									=	─		-+ 100)%

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3–21

USE THE CLEAN FUNCTION TO REMOVE ALL NON-PRINTABLE CHARACTERS

If data is imported from other applications, it is possible for this data to contain characters that may not be printable. In this case, the CLEAN function can be used to remove all non-printable characters from text.

- To delete non-printable characters:
 - **1.** Type any text in cells A2:A5. Make sure that some of the cells contain non-printable characters.
 - 2. Select cells A2:A5 and type the following formula: =CLEAN(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

USE THE *REPT* FUNCTION TO SHOW DATA IN GRAPHIC MODE

To demonstrate data in a chart-like view, you can use a special character in a symbol font and repeat the character. To do so, use the REPT function. This function repeats a character a given number of times.

- To show data in a simple chart:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A11 type numbers from 1 to 10.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula: =REPT("n",A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Press Ctrl + 1.
 - 5. Select the Font tab.
 - 6. Select Wingdings from the Font list.

E	<u>-</u> הי פי					Chapte	r 3.xlsx -	Excel		Sign	in (五 —		
F	le Home	Insert	Page Layo	out For	mulas	Data	Revi	iew Vi	ew Deve	eloper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R	. Share
B2					•	×	~ 1	f _{ar} =RE	EPT("n",A2]					¥
	А		В	с	D		E	F	G	н	I	J		к 🔺
1	Sound Volume													
2	1													
3	2													
4	3													
5	4		_											
6	5													
7	6													
8	/													
9	8													
11	10													
12	10													_
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														-
	(→ t	ext to num	nbers d	ata graph	data	chart	(1) : 4						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠								=	Ξ	─	-	+ 1	100%

FIGURE 3-22

USE THE REPT FUNCTION TO SHOW DATA IN A CHART

To show data in a chart-like view, you can define a character and repeat this character a specified number of times using the REPT function.

- To show data in a chart:
 - 1. In cells B2:B10, type percentages in the range of 1% to 100%.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =REPT("]",B2*100).
- Chapter 3.xlsx - Excel Sign in Home ♀ Tell me A. Share File Insert Page Lavout Data Developer Formulas Review View Inquire =REPT("|",B2*100) ***** $\times \checkmark f_x$ C2 В Α 1 Task Ready 2 task 1 63% 3 task 2 75% 4 task 3 85% task 4 5 33% 6 task 5 100% || task 6 3% []] 7 8 task 7 9 task 8 1% 10 task 9 11% |||||||||| 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 4 ۲ data graph data chart check fonts sp ... (+) - -Þ **=** 巴 -100% Ready E ÷
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3-23

USE THE CHAR FUNCTION TO CHECK YOUR FONTS

To check a few fonts at the same time, open a new worksheet and format columns B through D with the Arial, Wingdings, Webdings, and Terminal fonts. Use the CHAR function to return the character specified by a number in column A.

- ► To check installed fonts:
 - **1.** In cell A1, type **1**.
 - 2. Press **<Ctrl>** and drag the right corner of cell A1 down to cell A256.
 - 3. Select cells B1:E255 and type the following formula: =CHAR(\$A2).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l		5	, -	ð	÷				Chapter 3	.xlsx - Exce	I	Si	gnin E	6 –		×
F	ile			lome	Insert	Page l	.ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я s	Share
D4	15								×	f _x	=CHAR(\$A45)				~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	м	N	0	
38	38	&	~	8												
39	39	1	2	\$												
40	40	(\mathbf{N}	•												
41	41)	I+	۶												
42	42	*	-+I	۰												
43	43	+	Ť	64												
44	44	,	Ŧ	#												
45	45	-	₹	8												
46	46		Σ	•												
47	47	1	ŧ													
48	48	0	ŧ	-												
49	49	1	↔													
50	50	2	1	8												
51	51	3	+	•												
52	52	4	+	•												
53	53	5	1	•												
54	54	6	ŧ	•				-								
	•	×			data grap	oh data	a chart	check font	ts sp.	🕂 :	4					Þ
Rea	dy												巴		+ 10	0%

FIGURE 3-24

USE THE CHAR FUNCTION TO DETERMINE SPECIAL CHARACTERS

To use special characters, it is necessary to figure out how to get them. The CHAR function will return the character specified by a number in column A. Note that some fonts may have different special characters.

- To determine special characters:
 - 1. Copy column A as shown below to your worksheet.

2. Select cells B2:B16 and type the following formula: =CHAR(A2).

E	. 5	• @ •	÷			Cha	pter 3.xlsx -	Excel		Sign in	F	-		×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formul	las Di	ata Revie	w View	Develop	oer Inqu	uire ₽	Tell me	R	Share
B2					Ŧ	: ×	√ f,	=CHAR	(A2)					~
	А		В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к		L A
1	Numb	er Specia	al Character											$\neg \Box$
2	64		@]										
3	131		f											
4	137		‰											
5	149		•											
6	150		-											
7	151		-											
8	153		TM											
9	169		C											
10	174		۲											
11	176		٥											
12	182		¶											
13	188		1⁄4											
14	189		1/2											
15	190		3/4											
16	216		ø											
17														_
18														-
	• •	d	heck fonts	special char	acters	numer	ic c (+							Þ
Rea	dy 🔠								=			1	-+ 3	L00%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3-25

USE THE *CODE* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE NUMERIC CODE OF A CHARACTER

To return the numeric, or ASCII, code for the first character in a text string, use the CODE function. This function returns the code corresponding to the currently used character set.

- To determine the numeric code of a character:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, type letters of the alphabet in both upper- and lowercase.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula: =CODE(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	<u>∃</u> * ·	¢- ∓				Chapter 3	3.xlsx - Exce	d	Sig	gnin E	≖ –		×
F	ile I	Home Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
B2	2				•	×	f _x	=CODE(A	42)				¥
	Α	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	
1	Characte	er Code											
2	Α	65											
3	В	66											
4	С	67											
5	D	68											
6	E	69											
7	а	97											
8	b	98											
9	С	99											
10	d	100											
11	e	101											
12													
13													
14													
15													
10													
1/													
10													T
	• •	special	characters	nume	ric code	UNICHA	(+)	4					
Rea	dy 🛅									─		+ 1	00%

FIGURE 3-26

USE THE UNICHAR FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE UNICODE CHARACTER FROM A NUMBER

Unicode is an expansion of the ASCII mapping that allows many more symbols to be interpreted by the encoding. It is becoming more popular through its integration with Java. A Unicode character can be returned from a number representing its encoding by using the UNICHAR function. Notice that the Unicode characters and numbers are the same for the ASCII subset.

- To determine Unicode characters:
 - 1. Copy column A as shown below to your worksheet.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula: **=UNICHAR(A2)**.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

F	- ∽ ד פי -			Chapter	3.xlsx - Exc	el	S	ign in	Æ	-		×
Fi	le Home	Insert Page Lay	out Formula	s Data	Review	View	Developer	Inqui	re Q	Tell me	Я	Share
B2			Ŧ	: × ·	√ f _x	=UNICH	IAR(A2)					~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J		K 🔺
1	Unicode Number	Unicode Charac	ter									$\neg \Box$
2	65	А										
З	66	В										
4	67	С										
5	68	D										
6	69	E										
7	97	а										
8	98	b										
9	99	С										
10	100	d										
11	101	e										
12												
13												
14												
16												$-\Box$
17												
18												-
	 → … nun 	neric code UNI		ODE ni	(+)	: •						
Rea	dy 🔠			1			Ē		-	-	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 3–27

USE THE UNICODE FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE NUMERIC UNICODE VALUE OF A CHARACTER

To reverse the process shown in the previous example, use the UNICODE function to show the Unicode numeric encoding of the character.

- To determine the numeric Unicode value of a character:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A11, type letters of the alphabet in both upper- and lowercase.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B11 and type the following formula: =UNICODE(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	- י∂י -			Chapter 3.xlsx	- Excel	Sig	ınin 🖽	- 1	
F	le Home Ir	nsert Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	∕⊊ Share
B2				XV	f _x =UNIC	CODE(A2)			¥
	А	В	C D	E	F	G H	I	J	K 🔺
1	Unicode Character	Unicode Value							
2	А	65							
з	В	66							
4	С	67							
5	D	68							
6	E	69							
7	а	97							
8	b	98							
9	С	99							
10	d	100							
11	e	101							
12									
13									
14									
15									
10									
18									<u> </u>
10	• • nume	eric code UNICH	AR UNICOD	Ε ηι (÷ : •				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Rea	dy 🔠	I				E	巴	-	+ 100%

FIGURE 3-28

USE THE DOLLAR FUNCTION TO CONVERT NUMBERS TO CURRENCY IN TEXT FORMAT

The DOLLAR function converts a number to text format and applies a currency symbol. The currency format will be rounded to the specified decimal place.

DOLLAR(*number*, *decimals*)

number: A number and a reference to a cell that contains a number, or a formula that calculates a value.

decimals: The number of digits to the right of the decimal point. If negative, the number is rounded to the left of the decimal point. If omitted, Excel sets it to 2.

- To convert numbers to currency:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, type numeric values.

2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =DOLLAR(A2).

ł	. 5 - 0	» - ∓				Chapter 3.	xlsx - Excel	I	Sig	n in 🗗	- 1		×
F	ile Hor	me Insert	Page La	yout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	Share
B2						× v	f _x	=DOLLAR	(A2)				~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	
1	Old Value	New Value											
2	12.45	\$12.45											
3	133.567	\$133.57											
4	1150.87	\$1,150.87											
5	0.08	\$0.08											
6	21.975	\$21.98											
7	131.569	\$131.57											
8	21.361	\$21.36											_
9	15.555	\$15.56											
10	2145.64	\$2,145.64											
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18		1											-
	• • …	UNICODE	numbe	rs to cu	irrency	check va	• (+) =	4					►
Rea	dy 🔠								=	─ -	-	+ 1	00%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 3–29

USE THE T FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR VALID NUMBERS

Reviewing Figure 3–30, you will notice that some numbers are listed, but there are also references to text and other values. You can check whether a number is a real value in an Excel worksheet by using the T function. This function checks whether a value is text. If it is text, T returns the text; if it is not, T returns empty text.

- To check for valid numbers:
 - **1.** Enter some values in column A and change the format for some of them to text (using the Cells option from the Format menu).
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =T(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.



FIGURE 3-30

USE THE TEXT FUNCTION TO COMBINE AND FORMAT TEXT

In a daily sales record, employee names are listed in column A and their daily sales are entered in column B. There are two tasks here: We need to determine the percentage of the weekly sales goal (\$1,000) that was met by the daily sales, and we want to combine the information from columns A and B.

I	ল ১ - ্	>				Chapter 3	.xlsx - Exce	el	Sig	anin ⊡	a —		×
	File Hon	ne Insert	Page L	ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	🛛 Tell me	, ₂₄ s	hare
B	2				-	×v	f_x	85.85					¥
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	
1	Employee	Sales											
2	Smith	85.85											
3	Neo	978.67											
4	Wesker	7.77											
5	Chewy	546.88											
6	Sawyer	4815											
7	Locke	1623.42											
8	Stone	28.28											
9	DeWitt	858.88											
10													
11													-1-
12													-
13													-
14													-
15													-1-
16													-
10													-
10							· · ·						
	• • …	combine a	na torma	n ((JNCATENAT			•	-				<u>P</u>
Rea	ady 🛅									─		-+ 100	196

FIGURE 3-31

- To combine and format text:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data shown in Figure 3–32.
 - 2. Select cells C2:C9 and type the formula =B2/1000.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells D2:D9 and type the following formula: =A2&" sold "&TEXT(B2,"\$0.00")&" today. That's "&TEXT(C2,"0.0%")&" of the weekly goal."
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ਜ਼ੀ•ਾ∂				Chapter	3.xlsx - Exce	el		Sign	in	Ŧ			×	
F	ile Horr	ne Inse	rt Page Lay	yout Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	per	Inquire	Q	Tell me	<u>2</u>	. Sha	are
D	2			· ·	×	√ f _x	=A2&" s	old "&TE	XT(B2,	"\$0.00")&" to	day. Tha	it's "&		~
	A	в	С			D				Е	F	F	G		
1	Employee	Sales	Percentage												П
2	Smith	85.85	0.08585	Smith sold \$85.85	today. Tl	nat's 8.6% d	of weekly	goal.							
3	Neo	978.67	0.97867	Neo sold \$978.67 t	oday. Th	at's 97.9%	of weekly	/ goal.							
4	Wesker	7.77	0.00777	Wesker sold \$7.77	'today. T	'hat's 0.8%	of weekly	goal.							
5	Chewy	546.88	0.54688	Chewy sold \$546.8	88 today.	That's 54.7	% of wee	kly goal.							
6	Sawyer	4815	4.815	Sawyer sold \$4815	.00 toda	y. That's 48	1.5% of w	/eekly go	al.						
7	Locke	1623.42	1.62342	Locke sold \$1623.4	12 today.	That's 162	3% of we	ekly goa	l. –						
8	Stone	28.28	0.02828	Stone sold \$28.28	today. Tl	hat's 2.8% (of weekly	goal.							
9	DeWitt	858.88	0.85888	DeWitt sold \$858.	88 today.	That's 85.9	9% of wee	ekly goal.							
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															H
17															
18		1													-
	• • …	combin	e and format	CONCATENAT	E CO	(+)	4							Þ	
Rea	dy 🔠							III		II		1	+	100%	5

FIGURE 3-32

USE CONCATENATE FUNCTION TO COMBINE TEXT

In a daily sales record, employee names are listed in column A and their daily sales are entered in column B. Let us continue from the previous example only to rewrite the functions in column D. This example will be the

first of three methods in combining strings. We will first use the function CONCATENATE. Go to the worksheet CONCATENATE.

Keeping the objective in mind to create a sentence from the existing data,

	ਜ਼ 5 • ੇ	- -			Chapter	13.xlsx - Exce	2l	Si	gnin E] —		×
F	ïle Horr	ne Inse	rt Page Layo	ut Formula	is Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R	Share
C	2			Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=B2/100	0				٣
	А	в	С	D	E F	G	E F	4 I	J	к	L	
1	Employee	Sales	Percentage									
2	Smith	85.85	0.08585									
3	Neo	978.67	0.97867									
4	Wesker	7.77	0.00777									
5	Chewy	546.88	0.54688									
6	Sawyer	4815	4.815									
7	Locke	1623.42	1.62342									
8	Stone	28.28	0.02828									
9	DeWitt	858.88	0.85888									
10												
11												
12												_
13												_
14												_
15												_
16												
1/												
18	4	combin	e and format	CONCATEN					1			
	• • • • •	combin	e and format	CONCATEN		🕂		-				
Rea	dy 🔠								─ -		-+ 1	00%

FIGURE 3-33

- ► To combine text using CONCATENATE.
 - **1.** In a worksheet, copy the data shown in Figure 3–34.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D9 and type the following formula: =CONCATENATE(A2,"sold",TEXT(B2,"\$0.00"),"today.That's", TEXT(C2,"0.0%")," of weekly goal.")
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	⊟ •5• ल	•- ÷			Chapter	3.xlsx - Exce	el		Sign in	6	- e		×
	File Hor	ne Inse	rt Page La	yout Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	oer In	quire	Q Tell I		2 Share
D	2			· ·	×	$\sqrt{-f_X}$	=CONC/	ATENATE	A2," solo	I",TEX	T(B2,"\$0.0	00")," to	day. ×
4	Α	в	с			D			E		F	G	
1	Employee	Sales	Percentage										
2	Smith	85.85	0.08585	Smith sold \$85.85	today. T	hat's 8.6% o	of weekly	goal.					
з	Neo	978.67	0.97867	Neo sold \$978.67	today. Th	nat's 97.9%	of weekly	/ goal.					
4	Wesker	7.77	0.00777	Wesker sold \$7.77	today. 1	[hat's 0.8%	of weekly	goal.					
5	Chewy	546.88	0.54688	Chewy sold \$546.8	88 today.	That's 54.7	7% of wee	kly goal.					
6	Sawyer	4815	4.815	Sawyer sold \$4815	.00 toda	y. That's 48	1.5% of w	reekly go	al.				
7	Locke	1623.42	1.62342	Locke sold \$1623.4	12 today.	That's 162.	.3% of we	ekly goal					
8	Stone	28.28	0.02828	Stone sold \$28.28	today. Ti	hat's 2.8% o	of weekly	goal.					
9	DeWitt	858.88	0.85888	DeWitt sold \$858.	88 today	. That's 85.9	9% of wee	kly goal.					
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													-
	< >	combin	e and format	CONCATENAT	E CC	🕀							Þ
Rei	ady 🔠				_			Ħ	EĽ	-	1	+	100%

FIGURE 3-34

USE CONCAT FUNCTION TO COMBINE TEXT

CONCAT was created for Excel 2016 for two reasons: one to shorten the length of the function and second to be compatible with other programs that already use some version of CONCAT. Additionally, the function does contain one new feature different from its predecessor; namely, it allows you to enter a range of cells rather than having to add cells individually. This comes in handy and makes it easier to read when adjacent cells will be concatenated as in the example below.

E	ן ה י∂י∓			Chapter 3.	klsx - Excel		Sig	nin B			
	e Home	Insert Page Lay	out Formu	las Data	Review \	/iew Deve	loper	Inquire	Q Tell me		Share
F2			Ŧ	: x v	<i>f</i> _x 69	9039					Ý
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	-
1	Street Number	Street Name	Street Type	City	State	Zip					
2	9091	Main	PI	Camarillo	CA	69039					
3	7268	Lemon		Orange	CA	55155					
4	2763	Jay		Anaheim	CA	52741					
5	6556	Fort	Blvd	Fullerton	CA	46346					
6	2088	Shop	Ave	Aliso Viejo	CA	61055					
7	145	Flower		Tustin	CA	19194					
8	9492	Stars		San Francisco	CA	26523					
9	6203	Cupholder	Ave	Stockton	CA	81271					
10											
11											
12											_
13											_
14											_
15											_
16											
17											
18											
) CO	NCATENATE C	ONCAT TE	NIOLTX	+ :	•					Þ
Read	y 🔠						=	四	- 1	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 3-35

- To combine text using CONCAT:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in columns A through F shown in Figure 3–36.
 - 2. Select cells G2:G9 and type the following formula: =CONCAT(A2,".", B2,".",C3,".",D3:F3)
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

You will notice a range D3:F3 was entered as the last argument saving extra paramters passed.

E	ן ה י∂י∓			Chapter 3.	dsx - Excel		Sign in 🛛 🖻	Ð —	o x
Fi	le Home	Insert Page Lay	out Formul	las Data	Review V	/iew Dev	veloper Inquire	♀ Tell me	∕⊊ Share
G2			•	: × ~	<i>f_x</i> =0	CONCAT(A2	2," ",B2," ",C3," ",D3	3:F3)	*
	А	В	С	D	E	F		G	
1	Street Number	Street Name	Street Type	City	State	Zip	<u>co</u>	NCAT	
2	9091	Main	PI	Camarillo	CA	69039	9091 Main Orange	CA55155	
з	7268	Lemon		Orange	CA	55155	7268 Lemon Anah	eimCA52741	
4	2763	Jay		Anaheim	CA	52741	2763 Jay Blvd Fulle	rtonCA46346	
5	6556	Fort	Blvd	Fullerton	CA	46346	6556 Fort Ave Alise	o ViejoCA6105	5
6	2088	Shop	Ave	Aliso Viejo	CA	61055	2088 Shop TustinG	A19194	
7	145	Flower		Tustin	CA	19194	145 Flower San Fra	anciscoCA2652	3
8	9492	Stars		San Francisco	CA	26523	9492 Stars Ave Sto	cktonCA81271	
9	6203	Cupholder	Ave	Stockton	CA	81271	6203 Cupholder		
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
•	· · · CO	NCATENATE C	ONCAT TE	NIOLTX	+ : ·	(Þ
Read	iy 🖭					=	■		+ 100%

FIGURE 3-36

USE TEXTJOIN FUNCTION TO COMBINE TEXT

TEXTJOIN was added to simplify the most standard uses of CONCATENATE/ CONCAT. Instead of adding a delimiter between each phrase in a string you wish to create, TEXTJOIN automatically does it for you resulting in less typing. Additionally, if any of your fields are blank, you have the option to tell TEXTJOIN to skip the delimiter that would otherwise be added to the final string.

E	<u>י</u> י≎ פי	:		Chapter 3.x	lsx - Exc	el	s	ign in E	n –		×
Fi	le Home	Insert Page La	yout Formi	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	🛛 Tell me	Я ₄ 9	Share
F2			-	1 × ~	f_x	31338					¥
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	IJ		
1	Street Number	Street Name	Street Type	City	State	Zip					
2	5798	Main	PI	Camarillo	CA	31338					
3	4894	Lemon		Orange	CA	97396					
4	4276	Jay		Anaheim	CA	12071					
5	9886	Fort	Blvd	Fullerton	CA	34180					
6	7017	Shop	Ave	Aliso Viejo	CA	98658					
7	8104	Flower		Tustin	CA	89624					
8	6627	Stars		San Francisco	CA	63356					_
9	4070	Cupholder	Ave	Stockton	CA	91348					_
10											_
11											
12											
13											-11
14											-11
15											
10					_						_
12											- [1]
10				VT IOIN	0					_	
				NIJOIN	Ť	: [4]					P
Rea	dy 🛅							─		-+ 10	0%

FIGURE 3-37

- To combine text using TEXTJOIN:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in columns A through F shown in Figure 3–38.
 - Select cells G2:G9 and type the following formula: =TEXTJOIN(",.", TRUE,A2:F2)
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

The first parameter passed is a comma and a space representating what is inserted between each cell. The second parameter TRUE tells the formula to ignore any blank cells – in other words if a cell is blank, do not place the delimiter between itself and the next cell. The final parameter is a range of cells for which to perform the function. You will notice in cell G3 that since the Street Type is blank, no delimiter is inserted reducing double delimiters.

E	ן לי י	:		Chapter 3.x	lsx - Exc	el	Sig	gnin 🖻	Ð —		×
Fi	le Home	Insert Page La	yout Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я	. Share
G3			Ŧ	: × ~	f_x	=TEXTJO	DIN(", ",TRUE,	A3:F3)			۷
	А	В	с	D	E	F			G		
1	Street Number	Street Name	Street Type	City	State	Zip		Ţ	EXTJOIN		
2	5798	Main	PI	Camarillo	CA	31338	5798, Main, F	Pl, Camarill	o, CA, 31338		
З	4894	Lemon		Orange	CA	97396	4894, Lemon	, Orange, C	A, 97396		
4	4276	Jay		Anaheim	CA	12071	4276, Jay, An	aheim, CA,	, 12071		
5	9886	Fort	Blvd	Fullerton	CA	34180	9886, Fort, Bl	vd, Fullert	on, CA, 34180)	
6	7017	Shop	Ave	Aliso Viejo	CA	98658	7017, Shop, A	ve, Aliso \	/iejo, CA, 986	58	
7	8104	Flower		Tustin	CA	89624	8104, Flower	, Tustin, CA	4, 89624		
8	6627	Stars		San Francisco	CA	63356	6627, Stars, S	an Franciso	co, CA, 63356		
9	4070	Cupholder	Ave	Stockton	CA	91348	4070, Cuphol	der, Ave, S	Stockton, CA,	91348	
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											_
18											-
	• • cc	NCATENATE C	ONCAT TE	NIOLTX	+						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							─ -	-	+ 3	100%

FIGURE 3-38

USE ARRAYTOTEXT FUNCTION TO COMBINE TEXT

** Available in Microsoft 365 – may not be available in Excel 2021 or previous versions of Excel **

ARRAYTOTEXT is similar to TEXTJOIN in that it combines text and separates the text using a delimiter with a few differences.

ARRAYTOTEXT will only use a comma as a delimiter while TEXTJOIN offers the option of using any delimiter or phrase you wish as a separator between cells.

ARRAYTOTEXT does not have the option to ignore blanks as TEXTJOIN does.

- ► To combine text using ARRAYTOTEXT:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in columns A through B shown in Figure 3–39. The cells in rows 5 and 7 are intentionally left blank

In cell D2, type the following formula: =ARRAYTOTEXT(A2:B9,FALSE)

3. Press <Enter>.

The first parameter is the range of cells you wish to combine into one cell separated by a comma. The second parameter, FALSE, tells the formula to display it in an "easy to read" format. This is known as the "Consise" format.

- In the same worksheet in cell D3, type the following formula:
 =ARRAYTOTEXT(A2:B9,TRUE)
- 5. Press **<Enter>**.

In this case, the second parameter, TRUE, tells the formula to display it in a strict array format. This is known as the "Strict" format and can be readily used in other array formulas. You will also notice in this format, each new row of data is separated by a semi-colon while each item in the row is separated by a comma. Text in this format are displayed using double-quotes while numbers are displayed as is.

 6. In the same worksheet in cell D4, type the following formula: =TEXTJOIN("~",TRUE,A2:B9)

8	9· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Oupter Later +	β Sent (str-Q	Bas Monary 🖬 🥒 🖽 – O X
file .	Home Insett	Draw Page La	yout formulan Data Review View Deve	oper Help Acrobat	d Share P Comments
D9			A ARRAYTOTEXT(SAS25859,TRUE)		*
1	Α	в с		D	E
1	Employee	Sales			
2	Smith	85.85	Smith, 85.85, Neo, 978.67, W	esker, 7.77, , , Sawyer, 4815, , , Stone, 28.28, DeW	itt, 858.88
3	Neo	978.67	{"Smith",85.85;"Neo",978.67	"Wesker",7.77;,;"Sawyer",4815;,;"Stone",28.28;"	DeWitt",858.88}
4	Wesker	7.77	Smith~85.85~Neo~978.67~W	esker~7.77~Sawyer~4815~Stone~28.28~DeWitt~	858.88
5					
6	Sawyer	4815			
7					
8	Stone	28.28			
9	DeWitt	858.88			
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					
21					
	. I ded add	antes I cost	in and homes		
freshy	Workbook Statistics	S Streeting	Good to go		■ ■ E ······• 105

7. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 3-39

The TEXTJOIN is included here to highlight the differences mentioned at the beginning of this section; namely, unlike the the ARRAYTOTEXT, with TEXTJOIN you can use any any character or phrase you wish and you have the option of excluding blank cells (in this case cells A5, B5, A7, B7).

Although the displays are similar, ARRAYTOTEXT is more user-friendly when working with link data types such as for stocks and geography described in Chapter 15.

USE VALUETOTEXT FUNCTION TO DISPLAY TEXT FROM ANY CELL VALUE

 $\ast\ast$ Available in Microsoft 365 – may not be available in Excel 2021 or previous versions of Excel $\ast\ast$

- ► To display text from cell values using VALUETOTEXT:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in columns A through B shown in Figure 3–40. The cells in rows 5 and 7 are intentionally left blank
 - 2. In cell D2, type the following formula: = VALUETOTEXT(A2:B9,FALSE)
 - 3. Press <Enter>
 - **4.** In cell G2, type the following formula: = **VALUETOTEXT(A2:B9,TRUE)**
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

	Δ	R	C D	F	E	G	н	1	1	K	1	M	N	0
1	Employee	Sales	0		F	9			,	ĸ		IVI		
2	Smith	85.85	Smith	85.85		"Smith"	"85.85"							
3	Neo	978.67	Neo	978.67		"Neo"	"978.67"							
4	Wesker	7.77	Wesker	7.77		"Wesker"	"7.77"							
5														
6	Sawyer	4815	Sawyer	4815		"Sawyer"	"4815"							
7														
8	Stone	28.28	Stone	28.28		"Stone"	"28.28"							
9	DeWitt	858.88	DeWitt	858.88		"DeWitt"	"858.88"							
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														

FIGURE 3-40

The first parameter in both formulas is the range of cells whose values you wish to display as text. The formula typed in cell D2 with the second parameter as FALSE will display the text values of the of the range entered as is. The formula typed in cell G2 with the second parameter as TRUE will display text within double-quotes and numbers as is.

You will also notice that you only need to type in the formula in one cell for the entire range. The function will automatically display all the texts in the same number of rows and columns as the original range being converted.

CHAPTER

DATE AND TIME FUNCTIONS

USE CUSTOM FORMATTING TO DISPLAY THE DAY OF THE WEEK

A worksheet contains dates in column A. Use this tip to get the corresponding day of the week of each of these dates.

- ► To display weekdays using customized formatting:
 - 1. Select cells B2:B10 and type the formula =A2.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl + 1> to bring up the 'Format Cells' popup window.
 - 4. Select the Number tab expansion icon and click Custom in Category.
 - 5. In the **Type** box, change the number format to **dddd**.
 - 6. Press OK.

E	. 5-0	,⇒ - ∓		Chapt	er 4.xlsx - Ex	cel	Sign i	n 🖻	-		×	
F	ile Hoi	me Insert	Page Lay	out Forr	mulas [Data Revi	ew View	Develop	er Inquire	₽те	ell me	Я
B2		Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=A2							¥
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Weekday										
2	3/1/2014	Saturday										
3	3/2/2014	Sunday										
4	3/3/2014	Monday										
5	3/4/2014	Tuesday										
6	3/5/2014	Wednesday										
7	3/6/2014	Thursday										
8	3/7/2014	Friday										
9	3/8/2014	Saturday										
10	3/9/2014	Sunday										_
11												_
12												_
13												_
14												
15												- 11
16												_
1/												
	display the day of the week determine the weekend (+) : (+)											
Ready 🛅 🗐 🛄											0%	

FIGURE 4–1

USE THE WEEKDAY FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE WEEKEND

How do you find out whether a date falls on a weekend? To answer this question, you can either use the previous tip or use the more convenient WEEKDAY function. This function returns the day of the week as a number corresponding to a date. The returned number is given as an integer, ranging from 1 (Sunday) to 7 (Saturday), by default.

- To determine the weekend:
 - Using the worksheet from the previous example, select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =IF(OR(WEEKDAY(A2)=7, WEEKDAY(A2)=1),"weekend","").
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-0	⇒ - ∓		Cha	pter 4.xlsx ·	- Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	×	
F	ile Hoi	me Insert Page	Layout Fo	rmulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A	
C2			< 🗸 f _x	=IF((DR(WEEK	DAY(A2)=7	,WEEK	DAY(A2)=1),"	weekend	","")	*	
	А	В	С		D	E		G	н	1		
1	Date	Weekday (format)	Weekday (f	ormula)								
2	3/1/2014	Saturday	weekend									
3	3/2/2014	Sunday	weekend									
4	3/3/2014	Monday										
5	3/4/2014	Tuesday										
6	3/5/2014	Wednesday										
7	3/6/2014	Thursday										
8	3/7/2014	Friday										
9	3/8/2014	Saturday	weekend									
10	3/9/2014	Sunday	weekend									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17											-	
	✓											
Rea	Ready 🛅 🗐 🕮 – — + 100%											

FIGURE 4-2

NOTE In column B use the custom format **dddd** to check the result of column C.

USE THE TODAY FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR FUTURE DATES

In a worksheet, dates in column A need to be checked to see if they are in the future. The actual date can be determined by using the TODAY function and can be compared with the dates in the worksheet using the IF function. If dates are in the future, the result in column B should be Y; otherwise, it should be N.

- To check for future dates:
 - 1. In cell C1, type the formula **=TODAY**() to show the current date.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =IF(A2<=TODAY(),"N","Y").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **4.** You can verify this by changing any of the dates in cells A2:A10 to any date after, same as today, or before today's date. You will only see a 'Y' in the Future column if the date is tomorrow or later.

l	.∃ * 5 - ⊂	⇒ - ∓		с	hapter 4.xlsx	- Excel	Sig	nin E	- E		×	
F	ile Hor	ne Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review Vie	w Deve	loper Inc	quire Qī	Tell me	A	
B1	.0	•	×	<i>f</i> _x =	F(A10<=TOI	DAY(),"N","Y")				~	
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	L		
1	Date	Future	11/13/2	2017								
2	5/2/2014	N										
3	5/3/2014	N										
4	5/4/2014	N										
5	5/5/2014	N										
6	5/6/2014	N									_	
7	5/7/2014	N									_	
8	5/8/2014	N									_	
9	5/9/2014	N	_									
10	5/10/2014	N	_								_	
11											_	
12											_	
13											_	
14												
15											_	
16												
17	17											
	Check for future date calculate with TODAY func. s (+) : (
Rea	Ready 📰 🗐 🖽+ 100%											

FIGURE 4–3

USE THE TEXT FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WITH THE TODAY FUNCTION

A project starts today and ends 10 days later. These dates are shown in cells B1 and B2. The end date has to be calculated based on the start date, and the dates need to be combined with additional text to form the message shown in cell A4.

- To calculate with the TODAY function:
 - 1. In cell B1 type the formula **=TODAY()**.
 - **2.** In cell B2 type the formula =B1 + 10 to add ten days to the current date.
 - Select cell A4 and type the following formula: ="The project starts on " & TEXT(B1,"MM/DD/YYYY") & " and ends on " & TEXT(B2,"MM/DD/YYYY").
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

	⊟ ੯ਾ <i>ੇ</i> ਦ						Chapte	r 4.xlsx -	Excel	_	Sigr	n in	Ŧ			×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page La	yout	Formula	s Da	ata Re	view	View	Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	A
A	1		Ŧ	: ×	~	f _x :	="The p	project st	tarts on	"&tex	T(B1,"M	IM/DD/	/үүүү")8	k" and	l ends on	×
	A		в	с	D		E	F	G		н	1		J	к	
1	Start	11/	13/2017													
2	End	11/	23/2017													
3																
4	The pr	roje t st	arts on 1	1/13/2017	and end	ds on 11,	/23/201	17								
5																
6																_
7						_										_
8																
9																
10															_	
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
17																•
	4 F		calculate	with TOD	AY fund	sh	ow curr	rent time	cal	cı	+ :	4				Þ
Rea	dy 🗄											— -		1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 4-4

 $\frac{\text{The TEXT function (TEXT(value, format_text)) converts a value to text in a specific number format. In this example, format_text is shown as MM = month (two digits), DD = day (two digits), and YYYY = year (four digits).$

USE THE NOW FUNCTION TO SHOW THE CURRENT TIME

The previous tip described how to get the current date. Now we want to determine the current time. The NOW function returns the serial number of the current date and time. Microsoft Excel stores dates as sequential numbers so they can be used in calculations. By default, January 1, 1900, is number 1; therefore, January 1, 2006, is number 38718 because it is 38,717 days after January 1, 1900. A decimal point and numbers to its right are added to represent the time; numbers to the left of the decimal point represent the date. For example, the serial number .5 represents the time noon. The NOW() function is not updated continuously.

- To show the current time:
 - 1. In cell A1 type the formula =NOW() and press <Enter>.
 - **2.** Ensure that cell A1 is selected and choose **Cells** from the **Format** menu.

- 3. In the Number tab, select Date under Category.
- 4. Select the format 3/14/12 1:30 p.m. (This will show the current date and time when selected.) Depending on your location, this format may look different. The point is to select the format with the month, day, year along with the time in meridian (AM or PM).
- 5. Press <Enter>.



FIGURE 4-5

USE THE NOW FUNCTION TO CALCULATE TIME

To calculate with time, it is helpful to know that Excel stores the time as a decimal value. For example, 0.5 is noon, 0.75 is 6:00 a.m., and so on.

- To calculate with time:
 - **1.** In cell B1 type the formula **=NOW()**.
 - 2. In cell B2 type the formula **=B1+0.25** to add six hours to the current time in cell B1.

3. Type the following formula in cell C1: ="The meeting starts at " & TEXT(B1,"hh:mm") & " and ends at " & TEXT(B2,"hh:mm").

E	। ১ - ∂			Cha	pter 4.xlsx -	Excel		Sigr	n in	F			
Fik	e Home	Insert Page l	ayout.	Formulas	Data R	eview	View	Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
A4		• : ×	~	f _x ="Th	ne meeting	starts at	" & те	XT(B1,"	hh:mm'	")&" and	d end	s at " &	~
	А	в	с	D	E	F		G	н		i -	J	
1 S	tart	11/13/2017 19:54	L										
2 E	nd	11/14/2017 1:54	Ļ										
3													
4 T	he meeting	starts at 19:54 and	ends at 0	1:54									
5													
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11							_						
12													
13													
14							_						
15													_
10													
4	<u>۲</u>	calculate time	combine	columns +	date parts	extra	ac	+ :	4				•
Read	y 🛅						Ħ	E	─ -		1	+	100%

4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 4-6

USE THE DATE FUNCTION TO COMBINE COLUMNS WITH DATE PARTS

The worksheet shown in Figure 4–7 uses three columns showing dates. Column A lists years; column B lists months, using numbers in the range 1 to 12; and column C contains the days of a month, in the range 1 to 31. These columns need to be combined to show one formatted date. To do this, use the DATE function.

DATE(year, month, day)

year: This argument can be from one to four digits. Microsoft Excel for Windows uses the 1900 date system.

month: A number representing the month of the year (1 to 12).

day: A number representing the day of the month (1 to 31).

- To combine values of cells into one date:
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =DATE(A2,B2,C2).

2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

Excel knows which years are leap years and thus provides correct results even when incorrect data is entered, as in row 3. Excel will also add the correct number of months even if the months are more than 12. Try entering 15 in cell B5 and determine how the resulting date was calculated.

E	. 5-	¢-∓			Ch	apter 4.xlsx ·	- Excel		Sigr	nin [五 —		×
	ile Ho	ome Inser	t Page	Layout Fo	mulas	Data I	Review	View	Develo	oper Ir	nquire Q	Tell me	Я
D2			• • •	< 🗸 f _x	=DA	ATE(A2,B2,	C2)						*
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G		н	1	L	К	
1	Year	Month	Day	Date									
2	2009	2	17	02/17/09									
3	2006	2	29	03/01/06									
4	2005	5	19	05/19/05									
5	2004	3	30	03/30/04									
6	2009	10	21	10/21/09									
7	2007	4	12	04/12/07									
8	2006	1	2	01/02/06									
9	2010	3	21	03/21/10									
10	2008	12	28	12/28/08									
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17	17												
	• •	. combin	e column	s + date part	s ex	tract date p	arts e	s	÷ :	4			Þ
Rea	Ready 🛅 🖽 – – + 100%												

FIGURE 4-7

USE THE LEFT, MID, AND RIGHT FUNCTIONS TO EXTRACT DATE PARTS

The worksheet in Figure 4–8 contains date values in column A. Excel cannot interpret these values as dates. To show the date in a correct format, the values of column A need to be extracted to year, month, and day.

NOTE

- To extract, combine, and display the correct format:
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =DATE(LEFT(A2,4),MID(A2,FIND(".",A2,1)+1,2),RIGHT(A2,2)).
 - Chapter 4.xlsx Excel Sian in File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Inquire 🛛 Tell me **B**2 ▼ :: × ✓ f_x =DATE(LEFT(A2,4),MID(A2,FIND(".",A2,1)+1,2),RIGHT(A2,2)) v Α В D Е F G н 1 Т -1 Old Date New Date 2 2006.11.21 11/21/06 3 2007.09.15 09/15/07 4 2008.03.11 03/11/08 5 2006.12.13 12/13/06 6 2008.08.30 08/30/08 7 2010.04.08 04/08/10 8 2009.03.23 03/23/09 9 2007.07.24 07/24/07 10 2010.09.19 09/19/10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 extract date parts extract date parts (2) recalculate (... (+) 🗄 ¥. Þ **H** + 100% Ready .
- 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

NOTE

FIGURE 4-8

The first four digits need to be transferred with the LEFT function. Then use the FIND function to detect the decimal point. On the right of the first decimal point (+1), two digits are interpreted as the month using the MID function. On the right side of the second decimal point, use the RIGHT function to extract two digits as the day value. You could have also used the MID function in place of both the LEFT and RIGHT since the decimal point is the same for all.

USE THE TEXT FUNCTION TO EXTRACT DATE PARTS

A worksheet contains date values in column A as text that cannot be interpreted by Excel as date values. As in the previous example, the text has to be extracted, but the result should be specially formatted as shown in the screenshot below.

- To extract, combine, and show a specially formatted date:
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =TEXT(DATE(RIGHT(A2,4),MID(A2,3,2),MID(A2,1,2)),"YYYY-MM-DD").
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	⊒ ५ •	⊘		с	hapter 4.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ			×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Tell	me	R
B2	2	•	: × ×	f _≈ =⊺	EXT(DATI	e(RIGHT(A	2,4),MID	(A2,3,2),MID(A2,1,2)),"	YYYY-MM	1-DD")	~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Old Date	New Date										
2	07102008	2008-10-07										
3	21082009	2009-08-21										
4	15102007	2007-10-15										
5	23052007	2007-05-23										
6	1502010	2010-02-15										
7	22082010	2010-08-22										
8	12042009	2009-04-12										
9	19122008	2008-12-19										
10	01012001	2001-01-01										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	extract date parts (2) recalculate dates extract year (+) : (4)											
Rea	dy 🔝						I	I II	-	1	+ 100	1%

FIGURE 4-9

NOTE

First, transfer the last four digits with the RIGHT function. Then use the MID function twice to get the two digits for the month and those for the day. With the TEXT function, the date can be formatted individually.

USE THE DATEVALUE FUNCTION TO RECALCULATE DATES FORMATTED AS TEXT

Figure 4–10 shows start and end dates in columns A and B. Excel cannot interpret the columns as dates, because they are formatted as text. To convert and calculate these types of dates, use the DATEVALUE function. This function returns the serial number of the date represented by the "text date."

Let us determine the difference between start and end dates.

- To calculate the difference between text dates:
 - 1. Select cells C2:C10.
 - 2. Typethefollowingformula: =DATEVALUE(B2)-DATEVALUE(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	ਜ਼ • • ∂	' ∀ Ţ			Chap	ter 4.xlsx	- Excel		Sign	in	Æ	-		×	
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layo	ut Forn	nulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	oper	Inquire	Ωт	ell me	R	
C2	C2 • : ×			$\sqrt{-f_x}$	✓ f _* =DATEVALUE(B2)-DATEVALUE((A2)				
	А	В	С	D	E		F	G	н		i i	J	к		
1	Start	End	Days												
2	11/3/2009	12/4/2009	31												
3	1/21/2008	3/13/2008	52												
4	10/5/2008	11/13/2008	39												
5	8/24/2010	9/4/2010	11												
6	12/12/2010	3/13/2011	91												
7	5/9/2008	7/8/2008	60												
8	7/7/2009	8/6/2009	30												
9	12/22/2008	4/7/2009	106												
10	10/4/2007	8/8/2008	309												
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17														-	
Rea	Ready 🔠 🔟 + 100%														

FIGURE 4-10

USE THE YEAR FUNCTION TO EXTRACT THE YEAR PART OF A DATE

As shown in Figure 4–11, column A of a worksheet contains a list of dates formatted in different ways. To determine the year corresponding to a date, use the YEAR function. This function returns the year as an integer in the range 1900 to 9999. If the year is not specified, as in cell A9, the year is assumed to be the current year.

- To extract the year as part of a date:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, generate a list of dates using different formats.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =YEAR(A2).
| | ਜ਼ •5• ∂• ∓ | | Ch | apter 4.xls | к - Excel | | Sign in | Ŧ | - 0 | Х |
|-----|---------------------------|------------|--------------------|-------------|-----------|------|-----------|---------|-----------|------|
| F | ïle Home Insert Pag | e Layout | Formulas | Data | Review | View | Developer | Inquire | ♀ Tell me | R |
| B2 | 2 | × ✓ | f _∞ =YE | AR(A2) | | | | | | ٣ |
| | А | В | с | D | E | F | G | н | 1 | |
| 1 | Date | Year | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 12/9/2009 | 2009 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 11/30/2008 | 2008 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 6/1/2010 | 2010 | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | January 1999 | 1999 | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 12/2005 | 2005 | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 6/9/2011 | 2011 | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Sunday, November 06, 2011 | 2011 | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 3-Feb | 2010 | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 9/12/2009 | 2009 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | | rt of date | extract n | nonth par | t of date | (+ |) : 1 | | | Þ |
| Rea | idy 🔠 | | | | | III | | | + | 100% |

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 4–11

USE THE *MONTH* FUNCTION TO EXTRACT THE MONTH PART OF A DATE

For this tip, use the worksheet from the previous example. Column A contains dates formatted in different ways. To determine the month part of a date, use the MONTH function. This function returns the month corresponding to a date as an integer in the range 1 to 12.

- To extract the month part of a date:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, generate a list of dates using different formats.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =MONTH(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

6	∃•5•∂-∓		CI	hapter 4.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
F	ile Home Insert Pag	je Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B2	• •	× ✓	f _x =N	IONTH(A2	2)					~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Date	Month								
2	12/9/2009	12								
3	11/30/2008	11								
4	6/1/2010	6								
5	January 1999	1								
6	12/2005	12								
7	6/9/2011	6								
8	Sunday, November 06, 2011	11								
9	3-Feb	2								
10	9/12/2009	9								
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										_
16										
17										
	extract month	part of dat	e extrac	t day part	of date	(+) : 1			Þ
Rea	dy 🔝					=			+	100%

FIGURE 4-12

USE THE DAY FUNCTION TO EXTRACT THE DAY PART OF A DATE

Once again, use the worksheet from the previous two examples. Column A contains dates in different formats. To determine the day part of a date, use the DAY function. This function returns the day corresponding to a date as an integer in the range 1 to 31.

- To extract the day as part of a date:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10 generate a list of dates using different formats.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =DAY(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ਜ਼ ਙਾ <i>ੇ</i> - ∓		Cł	apter 4.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	×
F	ïle Home Insert Pag	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я
B2	2	× v	<i>f_x</i> =D	AY(A2)						~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Date	Day								
2	12/9/2009	9								
3	11/30/2008	30								
4	6/1/2010	1								
5	January 1999	1								
6	12/2005	1								
7	6/9/2011	9								
8	Sunday, November 06, 2011	6								
9	3-Feb	3								
10	9/12/2009	12								
11										
12						-				
13										
14										
15										
17										
	→ extract day par	t of date	sort birth	ndays by r	nonth	a((-	€ : ◄			•
Rea	dy 🔝		-						+	100%

FIGURE 4–13

NOTE If the day part is missing (see rows 5 and 6), the function returns the value 1.

USE THE *MONTH* AND *DAY* FUNCTIONS TO SORT BIRTHDAYS BY MONTH

The worksheet in Figure 4–14 contains a list of employees and their birthdays. This list has to be sorted by month, which is not possible with Excel's usual sort function. Use this tip to insert a supporting column to convert the month and day dates to serial values.

- To sort birthdays by month:
 - 1. In cells A2:B10 generate a list of employees and their birthdays.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula:
 =MONTH(B2)*100+DAY(B2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **4.** Select cell C1.

- 5. From the **Home** tab choose the **Editing** bar.
- 6. Click on Sort & Filter and choose Sort smallest to largest.
- **7.** Format the column as **General** to display serial values rather than dates.

	ਜ਼ • • ∂	÷ =			Cha	pter 4.xlsx ·	• Excel		Sigr	ı in	₫	—		×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	vout f	Formulas	Data I	Review V	iew	Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	A
C2	2	Ŧ	: ×	V .	f _x =MO	NTH(B2)*	100+DAY(B	2)						*
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	1		I	к	
1	Employee	Birthday	Ranking											
2	Fletcher	03/30/69	330											
3	Stone	04/02/69	402											
4	Kerry	09/15/56	915											
5	Butler	09/15/71	915											
6	Smith	10/04/77	1004											
7	Miller	10/24/61	1024											
8	Brown	11/10/66	1110											
9	Wall	11/19/75	1119											
10	Denver	11/21/54	1121											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	• • …	sort birth	days by m	onth	add mont	hs to date	deter		÷ :	4				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							#	Ξ	<u> </u>		-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 4-14

USE THE DATE FUNCTION TO ADD MONTHS TO A DATE

Let us say we want to add a number of months to a given start date. In a new worksheet, list different start dates in column A. In column B, enter the number of months to be added to or subtracted from the start date. Based on that data, the end date can be calculated.

- To add months to or subtract months from dates:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10 list some start dates, as shown in Figure 4–15.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10 list the number of months to add or subtract.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =DATE(YEAR(A2),MONTH(A2)+B2,DAY(A2)).

B	• 5 - ಿ	~ -			Chapte	r 4.xlsx - Exc	el	Sign i	in 🗹	-		×
File	e Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Form	ulas D	ata Revie	w View	Develop	oer Inquire	Qт	ell me	R
C2		Ŧ	: × •	f _x	=DATE(YEAR(A2),N	10NTH(A2)+B2,DAY(A2))			~
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I I I	J	к	
1	Start	Month	End									
2	04/14/10	2	06/14/10									
3	11/21/10	5	04/21/11									
4	02/02/10	-2	12/02/09									
5	12/21/10	9	09/21/11									
6	01/01/10	7	08/01/10									
7	09/08/10	-5	04/08/10									
8	12/31/10	1	01/31/11									
9	02/27/10	0	02/27/10									
10	03/30/10	7	10/30/10									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
•	· · · · · ·	add mon	ths to date	determ	ine last da	ay of month	3	÷ :	4			Þ
Ready		ft ellele						Ē	_	1	+ 10	0%

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 4–15

NOTE

 $\underline{\mathbf{E}}$ To determine an end date in the past, put a minus sign in front of the number of months.

USE THE *EOMONTH* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE LAST DAY OF A MONTH

To find the last day of a month, use the EOMONTH function (EOMONTH(*start_date*, *offset_months*)). This function returns the date of the last day of the month that is offset_months from start_date. If the function is not available, load the Analysis ToolPak add-in. From the **File** tab, choose **Options**. Select **Add-Ins**. From the dropdown **Manage** list, select **Excel Add-Ins** and click **GO**. In the **Add-Ins** dialog, tick the **Analysis ToolPak** box and click **OK**.

- To determine the last day of a month:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter some dates.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, enter the desired offset from the start date (positive or negative values).

3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: **=EOMONTH(A2,B2)**.

E	. • • ∂				Chapte	er 4.xlsx - E	xcel		Sign i	n 🗖	I	-		×
Fi	le Hom	e Ins	ert Page Layout	Form	ulas D	ata Rev	view Vi	iew	Develop	er Inq	uire	© Te	ll me	A
C2			• : × •	f _x	=EOM0	ONTH(A2,	32)							~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	1		J	к	
1	Date	Offset	End of Month											
2	04/14/10	5	09/30/10											
3	11/21/10	-2	09/30/10											
4	02/02/10	3	05/31/10											
5	12/21/10	-1	11/30/10											
6	01/01/10	-3	10/31/09											
7	09/08/10	2	11/30/10											
8	12/31/10	3	03/31/11											
9	02/27/10	0	02/28/10											
10	03/30/10	1	04/30/10											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	deterr	nine last day of n	nonth	360-day	year	hourly pa	(+ : [•				•
Read	iy 🛅							##		J	-		+ 10	0%

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 4-16

USE THE *DAYS*360 FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WITH A 360-DAY YEAR

If there is an accounting system installed that is based on 12 30-day months, the DAYS360 function can be used. This function returns the number of days between two dates based on a 360-day year.

Here is the syntax:

DAYS360(*start_date*, *end_date*, *method*)

start_date: The start date.

end_date: The end date.

method: A logical value that specifies which method to use (U.S. or European).

U.S. (NASD) method: Used if *method* is FALSE. If the starting date is the 31st of a month, it is the 30th of the same month. If the ending date is the 31st of a month and the starting date is earlier than the 30th of the month, the ending date is the first of the next month; otherwise, the ending date is the 30th of the same month.

European method: Used if *method* is TRUE. Starting or ending dates on the 31st of a month are the 30th of the same month.

- To calculate with 360-day years:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in columns A and B from Figure 4–17.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =DAYS360(A2,B2,FALSE).
 - E 5 · ∂ · = Chapter 4.xlsx - Excel Home Data Review Developer Inquire Q Tell me File Insert Page Layout Formulas View C2 Ŧ \times \checkmark f_x =DAYS360(A2,B2,FALSE) ~ С D Α В Е F G н I. J κ . Start End Days 1 06/09/10 2 11/30/05 -1629 11/21/10 09/30/05 -1851 3 4 01/29/10 04/30/05 -1709 5 07/18/10 06/30/05 -1818 6 12/25/10 09/30/05 -1885 04/30/05 -1731 7 02/21/10 12/29/10 8 03/31/05 -2068 11/30/05 9 11/21/10 -1791 10 01/02/10 02/27/05 -1745 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 hourly pay rates determine week numt ... 🕂 🗄 🖣 360-day year • Þ 4 E + 100% Ready -
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 4-17

USE THE WEEKDAY FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WITH DIFFERENT HOURLY PAY RATES

Many companies calculate payroll using hourly rates for each employee. The hourly rates depend on which days are worked, as work performed on the weekend is often paid at a higher rate than work performed Monday through Friday.

In this example, different hourly rates are defined based on which days are worked. Column A lists the dates, column B has the custom format **DDD** to show the day of the week, and column C lists the number of hours worked.

- To calculate with different hourly pay rates:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter the data shown in columns A, B, and C in Figure 4–18.
 - 2. Select cell F2 and enter 12.50 (hourly rate for Monday through Friday).
 - 3. Select cell F5 and enter 18.50 (hourly rate for Saturday and Sunday).
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =IF(OR(WEEK DAY(A2)=1,WEEKDAY(A2)=7),C2*\$F\$5,C2*\$F\$2).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	∃ 5 - ⊂	⇒					Chapter	1.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Æ	-		>	×
	ile Hor	ne Inser	: Page L	.ayo	ut For	mι	ılas Dat	a Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q Te	ll me		Q
D2	2	•] : [×		√ fx		=IF(OR(\	VEEKDAY(A	2)=1,WEEk	(DAY(A2)=7),	C2*\$F\$5,C	2*\$F\$2)		¥
	Α	В	С		D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к		L	
1	Date	Day	Hours	P	ayment		hourly ra	tes (Monda	y to Friday	()					1
2	11/13/17	Mon	1	\$	12.50		\$ 12.50								
3	11/14/17	Tue	1.5	\$	18.75										
4	11/15/17	Wed	8	\$	100.00		hourly ra	tes (Saturda	iy to Sund	ay)					
5	11/16/17	Thu	7	\$	87.50		\$ 18.50								
6	11/17/17	Fri	7.5	\$	93.75										
7	11/18/17	Sat	9	\$	166.50										
8	11/19/17	Sun	8.5	\$	157.25										
9	11/20/17	Mon	4	\$	50.00										
10	11/21/17	Tue	1	\$	12.50										
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															-
	< →	hourly	oay rates		determine	e w	eek numb	er calcu	late	+ : •				Þ	
Rea	dy 🔠								=	E H	-	-	+	1009	16

FIGURE 4–18

USE THE WEEKNUM FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE WEEK NUMBER

To determine the week number of a date (a quite common practice in Europe) use the WEEKNUM function. If the WEEKNUM function is not available, load the Analysis ToolPak add-in. From the **File** tab, choose **Options**. Select **Add-Ins**. From the dropdown **Manage** list, select **Excel Add-Ins** and click **GO**. In the **Add-Ins** dialog, tick the **Analysis ToolPak** box and click **OK**.

This function returns a number that indicates where the week falls numerically within a year.

- To determine the week number:
 - **1.** Type different dates of the year in cells A2:A10.
 - 2. Selectcells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =WEEKNUM(A2).

ŀ	<u>ਜ਼ •</u> • ∂	~ .			Cha	pter 4.xlsx -	Excel		Sigr	i in	Ŧ			×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	yout l	Formulas	Data R	eview	View	Develo	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	Я
B2		Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> ∞ =₩E	EEKNUM(A	2)							~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	1		J	К	
1	Date	Week												
2	01/02/10	1												
3	01/29/10	5												
4	02/21/10	9												
5	06/09/10	24												
6	07/18/10	30												
7	11/21/10	48												
8	11/21/10	48												
9	12/25/10	52												
10	12/29/10	53												
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	• •	determin	ie week nu	mber	calculate	months	calculate		+ :	4				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							Ħ	Ξ	四 -		1	+	100%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 4–19

USE THE EDATE FUNCTION TO CALCULATE MONTHS

If a few months need to be added to or subtracted from a date, the EDATE function is especially useful. This function returns a serial number that represents the date that is the indicated number of months before or after a specified date (offset).

In this example, column A of a worksheet contains the start dates. In column B, enter the offset in months to be added or subtracted. The result should show up in column C.

- ▶ To use EDATE and add or subtract a number of months to start dates:
 - 1. Enter different start dates in column A.
 - 2. Enter offset months in column B.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =EDATE(A2,B2).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	∃ •5 • ∂			c	hapter 4.x	lsx - Excel		Sign in	œ	- 0	
	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
C2		Ŧ	: × ✓	<i>f_x</i> =E	DATE(A2	2,B2)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	K 🔺
1	Start	Offset	End								
2	09/23/10	1	10/23/10								
3	12/11/10	3	03/11/11								
4	01/01/10	6	07/01/10								
5	08/08/10	-5	03/08/10								
6	10/21/10	12	10/21/11								
7	11/17/10	1	12/17/10								
8	05/09/10	-3	02/09/10								
9	10/30/10	2	12/30/10								
10	01/09/10	10	11/09/10								
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											-
	• • …	calculate r	months calo	ulate workd	ays	number of	woi (+ : •			•
Rea	dy 🔝						Ħ	回四	-	+	100%

FIGURE 4-20

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}}$ To use the EDATE function, the Analysis ToolPak add-in needs to be installed as described in the previous example.

USE THE WORKDAY FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WORKDAYS

A worksheet is used to schedule a project. The project contains the start date and five major steps. Each step is estimated to take a certain number of days to accomplish. To determine the correct end date, weekends and additional days off needs to be taken into consideration. To perform this task, use the WORKDAY function from the Analysis ToolPak add-in. This function returns a date that is the indicated number of workdays before or after a date. Workdays exclude weekends and any dates identified as holidays. The syntax is as follows:

WORKDAY(*start_date*, *days*, *holidays*)

start_date: The start date.

days: The total number of available days, not counting weekends and holidays, before or after start_date. Both positive and negative values are acceptable.

holidays: (optional) One or more dates that are to be excluded from the work schedule.

- To determine the end date of a project:
 - 1. In cell C2, enter the start date of the project.
 - 2. In column B, enter the estimated days to finish each step.
 - In cell D2, type the following formula: =WORKDAY(C2,B2,\$F\$2:\$F\$8).
 - 4. In cells F2:F8, additional holidays can be listed individually.
 - 5. In cell C3, type the formula =D2+1.
 - 6. Fill cell C3 down to C6 and cell D2 down D6.

ł		• @ - =			с	hapter 4.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	>	<
F	ile	Home Insert	Page Layou	t Formı	ılas	Data Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	: }	2
D2	2	~	: × .	f _x	=V	VORKDAY(C2,B2,\$F	\$2:\$F\$4)					۷
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Text	Days (estimate)	Start	End		Holidays						
2	Step 1	10	12/14/10	12/28/10		12/15/2005						
3	Step 2	5	12/29/10	01/05/11		1/8/2006						
4	Step 3	2	01/06/11	01/10/11		1/10/2006						
5	5 Step 4 3 01/11/11 01/14/11											
6 Step 5 2 01/15/11 01/18/11												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16	16											
17												
	• •	calculate v	vorkdays	number o	fwo	orkdays calculat	te a <u>i</u> (+) : •			•	
Rea	dy 🔠						Ħ		-	+	1009	6

FIGURE 4-21

USE THE NETWORKDAYS FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF WORKDAYS

In this example, a project has to be scheduled. Each of the five steps has a fixed start and end date. To determine the number of complete workdays between the start and end dates, the NETWORKDAYS function from the Analysis ToolPak add-in can be used. This function excludes weekends and any dates identified as non-workdays and holidays. The syntax is as follows:

NETWORKDAYS(*start_date*, *end_date*, *holidays*)

start_date: The start date.

end_date: The end date.

holidays: (optional) One or more dates that are to be excluded from the work schedule.

- To determine the number of workdays:
 - 1. In column B, type the start date of each step.
 - 2. In column C, type the end date of each step.

- 3. List additional holidays in cells F2:F6.
- Select cells D2:D6 and type the following formula:
 =NETWORKDAYS(B2,C2,\$F\$2:\$F\$6).
- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

						Ch	apter 4.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Æ	— C	x c
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page Layo	out Form	nulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell n	ne A
D	2		Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=NI	ETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2	2,\$F\$2:\$	F\$3)			×
	А		в	с	D	Е	F	G	E F	4 I	J	к	
1			Start	End	Workdays		Holidays						
2	Step 1	11	/08/10	11/22/10	11	:	11/19/05						
3	Step 2	11	/23/10	12/03/10	9	1	12/01/05						
4	Step 3	12	/04/10	12/13/10	6								
5	Step 4	12	/14/10	12/23/10	8								
6	Step 5	12	/24/10	01/03/11	7								
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14											_		
15													
16													
17													
	• •	1	number	of workdays	calcula	te age	s calc	ulate ages	((+			
Rea	dy 🗄	1									-		+ 100%

FIGURE 4-22

USE THE YEARFRAC FUNCTION TO CALCULATE AGES OF EMPLOYEES

To calculate the difference between two dates, use the YEARFRAC function from the Analysis ToolPak add-in. This function calculates the fraction of the year represented by the number of whole days between start_date and end_date. The syntax is:

YEARFRAC(*start_date*, *end_date*, *basis*)

start_date: The start date.

end_date: The end date.

basis: The count basis to use: 0 or omitted = U.S. (NASD) 30/360, 1 = actual/ actual, 2 = actual/360, 3 = actual/365, or 4 = European 30/360.

- To calculate the age of employees based on the current date:
 - **1.** In column A, list the names of employees.
 - 2. In column B, enter their birthdays.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the formula TODAY().
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =YEARFRAC(B2,C2,0).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	⊟ • • ∂			Cł	hapter 4.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
F	ile Hon	ne Insert	Page Layo	out Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
D	2	Ŧ	: ×	√ <i>f</i> _x =YE	EARFRAC	(B2,C2,0)					~
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	1
1	Employee	Birthday	Today	Age							
2	Fletcher	03/30/69	11/13/17	48.62							
3	Stone	04/02/69	11/13/17	48.61							
4	Kerry	09/15/56	11/13/17	61.16							
5	Butler	09/15/71	11/13/17	46.16							
6	Smith	10/04/77	11/13/17	40.11							
7	Miller	10/24/61	11/13/17	56.05							
8	Brown	11/10/66	11/13/17	51.01							
9	Wall	11/19/75	11/13/17	41.98							
10	Denver	11/21/54	11/13/17	62.98							
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17		_									-
	• • …	calculate	ages ca	lculate ages (2)	weeks	of advent	(+) : •			Þ
Rea	ady 🔝									+	100%

FIGURE 4-23

USE THE DATEDIF FUNCTION TO CALCULATE AGES OF EMPLOYEES

To calculate the exact age of employees, use the undocumented DATEDIF function from the Analysis ToolPak add-in. This function calculates the exact number of years, months, and days between two dates. The syntax is:

DATEDIF(*start_date*, *end_date*, *format*)

start_date: The start date.

end_date: The end date.

format: Indicates the format to use. "y" gives the difference in years, "m" in months, "d" in days; "ym" gives the difference in months, ignoring the year; "yd" in days, ignoring the year; and "md" in days, ignoring the month and year.

- To calculate the ages of employees:
 - **1.** In column A list the names of employees.
 - 2. In column B enter their birthdays.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the formula TODAY().
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula:
 =DATEDIF(B2,C2,"Y") & " years and " & DATEDIF(B2,C2,"YM") & " months".
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

1	∃ 5 • (Chapter 4.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layou	t Formulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
D2	2	Ŧ	: × 、	f _x =DATEDIF(B2	,C2,"Y")&"	years ar	id "&DATED	IF(B2,C2,"	'YM")&"	~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Employee	Birthday	Today	Age						
2	Fletcher	03/30/69	11/13/17	48 years and 7 months]					
3	Stone	04/02/69	11/13/17	48 years and 7 months						
4	Kerry	09/15/56	11/13/17	61 years and 1 months						
5	Butler	09/15/71	11/13/17	46 years and 1 months						
6	Smith	10/04/77	11/13/17	40 years and 1 months						
7	Miller	10/24/61	11/13/17	56 years and 0 months						
8	Brown	11/10/66	11/13/17	51 years and 0 months						
9	Wall	11/19/75	11/13/17	41 years and 11 months						
10	Denver	11/21/54	11/13/17	62 years and 11 months						
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
	< →	. calculate	ages (2)	weeks of advent conv	ert text to t	ti (+) : 4			Þ
Rea	dy 🔠	oft click				=		-	+	100%

FIGURE 4-24

USE THE WEEKDAY FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE WEEKS OF ADVENT

As a practical task using previously learned functions, the start date of each week of Advent can be calculated easily. Consider that Advent begins on the fourth Sunday before Christmas. Enter in a cell the date of Christmas and use the WEEKDAY function to calculate when each week of Advent begins.

- To calculate when the weeks of Advent begin for 2013:
 - **1.** In cell B2 enter **12/25/2013**.
 - In cell B3, enter this formula to find the first week of Advent: =B1-(WEEKDAY(B1,2))-21.
 - 3. Enter this formula in cell B4: **=B1-(WEEKDAY(B1,2))-14**.
 - 4. Enter this formula in cell B5: =B1-(WEEKDAY(B1,2))-7.
 - 5. Enter this formula in cell B6: **=B1-(WEEKDAY(B1,2))**.

		- 0	~ .				Chapter 4	4.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	-		×	<
F	ile	Home	e In	sert Page	Layout	Formula	as Dat	a Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Ωт	ell me	۶	7
B	5			• : >	< <	f_{x}	=B1-(WE	EKDAY(B1,2	2))-0						~
		А			В		С	D	E	F	G	н		i.	
1	Christ	mas			1	2/25/13									
2															
3	Week	1 of A	dvent		1	2/01/13									
4	Week	2 of A	dvent		1	2/08/13									
5	Week	3 of A	dvent		1	2/15/13									
6	Week	4 of A	dvent		1	2/22/13									
7															
8															
9															
10														_	
12														_	
13														_	
14														_	
15														_	
16															
17															-
	∢ →		week	s of advent	con	vert text t	o time	100-minu	te hc	+ : •				Þ	
Rea	dy 🖁								III		-	I	+	100%	5

FIGURE 4-25

USE THE *TIMEVALUE* FUNCTION TO CONVERT TEXT TO TIME

In this example, a text string has to be converted to a valid time. Columns A and C contain different start and end times as part of a standardized text string. It is possible to extract the times and convert them to valid time values that can be used as the basis for calculations. To convert text into a valid time, use the TIMEVALUE function. This function returns the decimal number of the time represented by a text string. The decimal number is a value ranging from 0 to 0.99999999, representing the time from 0:00:00 (12:00:00 midnight) to 23:59:59 (11:59:59 p.m.).

- To extract and convert text to time:
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =TIMEVALUE(MID(A2,8,5)).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =TIMEVALUE(MID(C2,6,5)).

- 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 5. Select cells B2:B10 and D2:D10.
- 6. Press Ctrl + 1 and select the Number tab, click Time under Category, then select the 1:30:55 p.m. option in the Type box.
- **7.** Click **OK**.

		÷ =		CI	hapter 4.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
D2	2	-	- × 、	<i>f_x</i> =T	IMEVALU	E(MID(C2,6	5,5))				~
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	ł A
1	Text	Start-Time	Text	End-Time							
2	Start: 14:05	2:05:00 PM	End: 16:10	4:10:00 PM							
3	Start: 16:59	4:59:00 PM	End: 18:11	6:11:00 PM							
4	Start: 09:12	9:12:00 AM	End: 13:12	1:12:00 PM							
5	Start: 14:08	2:08:00 PM	End: 17:59	5:59:00 PM							
6	Start: 21:55	9:55:00 PM	End: 23:14	11:14:00 PM							
7	Start: 23:10	11:10:00 PM	End: 23:45	11:45:00 PM							
8	Start: 14:54	2:54:00 PM	End: 17:16	5:16:00 PM							
9	Start: 11:12	11:12:00 AM	End: 13:17	1:17:00 PM							
10	Start: 2:13	2:13:00 AM	End: 04:15	4:15:00 AM							
11											
12											
13											
14											$- \square$
15											_
16											_
17		1									
	• • …	convert tex	t to time	100-minute h	nours	combine s	sin 🤆	€ : ◄			►
Rea	dy 🔝									+	100%

FIGURE 4-26

USE A CUSTOM FORMAT TO CREATE A TIME FORMAT

When you enter time values in cells, you need to type the colon between the hours and minutes. However, this is unnecessary if you use a custom format.

- To create a customized time format:
 - 1. Enter time values without colons and select the cells.
 - 2. Press Ctrl + 1, select the Number tab, and click on Custom under Category.
 - **3.** Type **00":"00** as the custom format.

4. Click OK.

NOTE

Number Alignment Font Border Fill Protection	
Category: General Number Currency Accounting Date Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Special Custom Custom View Special Custom View Subject Type: Date Station N/d@ Station Station Date Type the number format code, using one of the existing codes as a starting point.	
OK Cancel	

FIGURE 4–27

You can also use the AutoCorrect options. Click the File tab and then click **Options**. Then click **Proofing** and afterwards click **AutoCorrect Options**. Type two commas in the **Replace** field and type the colon in the **With** field. Click **Add** to insert this option. Test this by typing **1200** in a cell. Excel corrects the input to 12:00.

USE THE HOUR FUNCTION TO CALCULATE WITH 100-MINUTE HOURS

Some companies record working time in 100-minute hours. For example, the time 6:45 a.m. is converted to 6:75, which sometimes makes further calculations easier. To convert to this format, extract the minutes from the time and divide them by 60 using the MINUTE function. This function returns the minutes of a time value. The minute is given as an integer, ranging from 0 to 59. The hours can be extracted with the HOUR function. This function returns the hour of a time value as an integer ranging from 0 (12:00 a.m.) to 23 (11:00 p.m.).

- To convert normal time to 100-minute hours:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, list work dates.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, enter the start time for each day.
 - **3.** In cells C2:C10, record the end time for each day.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =HOUR(C2-B2)+MINUTE(C2-B2)/60.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	<u>ਜ</u> • • ∂	÷ =			Cha	pter 4.xlsx -	Excel	Sig	n in	Æ	-		×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page La	yout For	rmulas	Data Re	view Vie	w Deve	loper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	Я
D2	2	~	: ×	√ f _x	=HO	UR(C2-B2)+	MINUTE(C2	2-B2)/60					~
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1		J	к	
1	Date	Start	End	Time									
2	11/08/04	8:30	16:45	8.25									
3	11/09/04	7:15	15:30	8.25									
4	11/10/04	7:59	17:06	9.12									
5	11/11/04	9:11	18:34	9.38									
6	11/12/04	8:00	17:00	9.00									
7	11/15/04	8:05	19:01	10.93									
8	11/18/04	8:55	17:01	8.10									
9	11/19/04	9:12	15:02	5.83								_	
10	11/20/04	8:34	14:55	6.35									
11													
12													
13													
14												-	
15												_	_
16												_	_
1/	• →	100-min	ute hours	combin	e single t	ime parts	+	:	4				•
Rea	dy 🔛			_			E		巴 •	-	1	+	100%

FIGURE 4-28

USE THE TIME FUNCTION TO COMBINE SINGLE TIME PARTS

The worksheet in Figure 4–29 shows single time parts in each column. Column B contains hours, column C contains minutes, and column D contains seconds. All three columns need to be combined into one time, as shown in column E. To do this, use the TIME function. This function returns the decimal number for a particular time. The syntax is:

TIME(*hour*, *minute*, *second*)

hour: A number from 0 to 23 that represents the hour. Any value greater than 23 will be divided by 24, and the remainder will be treated as the hour value.

minute: A number from 0 to 59 that represents minutes. Any value greater than 59 will be converted to hours and minutes.

second: A number from 0 to 59 that represents seconds. Any value greater than 59 will be converted to hours, minutes, and seconds.

- To combine single time parts into a valid time:
 - 1. Select cells E2:E10 and type the formula =TIME(B2,C2,D2).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. From the Format menu, select Cells.
 - 4. Select the Number tab and click Custom under Category.
 - 5. Enter **hh:mm:ss** as the custom format.
 - **6.** Click **OK**.

l		⊘∓			Cha	pter 4.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	T	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	ome Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
E2	!		• = >	< 🗸	f _x =TIN	ИЕ (В2,С2	2,D2)					~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G		н і	J	К	
1	Name	Hour	Minute	Second	Result							
2	Brian	2	12	45	02:12:45							
3	Sue	2	14	10	02:14:10							
4	Walter	3	1	5	03:01:05							
5	Joseph	3	1	45	03:01:45							
6	David	3	2	0	03:02:00							
7	Wayne	3	24	59	03:24:59							
8	Donald	4	0	0	04:00:00							
9	Leon	4	0	37	04:00:37							
10	Mark	4	2	2	04:02:02							
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	∢ →	. combi	ne single t	ime parts	+							Þ
Rea	dy 🔝				_			=	E Ľ		+	100%

FIGURE 4-29

CHAPTER 5

BASIC STATISTICAL FUNCTIONS

USE THE *MAX* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE LARGEST VALUE IN A RANGE

This example finds the largest value in the range A3:D11 by using the MAX function. The function's return value is the largest value in a set.

MAX(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 255 numbers for which you want to find the largest value. It is possible to use a cell reference; however, the cells must contain numbers or values that can be converted to numbers. You can also use a range of values that can number more than 255

- To determine the largest value:
 - **1.** In cells A3:D11 type any values.
 - 2. In cell B1 type the formula =MAX(A3:D11).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

8	2- 은 昭 *	Chapter Salur +		,P Search (Alt-Q)				Drian Moriarty 🔯	0	×
File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout Formulas 1	Data Review Vie	w Developer Help Ac	robat				d'Share Comme	ents
BI		× ✓ & =MAX()	43:D11)							
_	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	
1	Max Value	99								
2										
3	31	95	9	33						
4	40	88	80	16						
5	26	92	66	1						
6	33	69	87	66						
7	73	32	35	18						
8	90	57	22	34						
9	99	39	64	86						
10	36	22	25	87						
11	21	68	29	63						
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
	determine largest val	employee lowest sales	employee lowest sales	in region employee hig				1	1	

FIGURE 5-1

 $\frac{1}{NOTE}$ In Chapter 10, you will learn how to automatically mark and shade the largest value in a range.

USE THE *MIN* FUNCTION TO DISCOVER THE LOWEST SALES VOLUME FOR A MONTH

In a company, employee sales are monitored. Columns B to E contain the sales for the first four months of the year. To determine the lowest sales for a given month, use the MIN function. The function's return value is the smallest value in a set.

MIN(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 30 numbers for which you want to find the smallest value. It is possible to use a cell reference; however, the cells must contain numbers or values that can be converted to numbers.

- To determine the lowest monthly sales:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the range A1:E10 shown in Figure 5–2.
 - 2. Select cells B12:E12 and type the following formula: =MIN(B2:B10).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l	∃ 5 -								Chapter 5.	xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ			>	<
F	ile Ho	ome	Insert		Page Lay	out	Form	ulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q	Tell me	2	Q
B1	2		Ŧ	:	×	~	f_x	=N	AIN(B2:B	10)							~
	А		В		С		D		E	F	G	н	1	J		к	
1		Ja	nuary	Fe	bruary	P	Aarch		April								
2	Fletcher	\$	8,999	\$	3,138	\$	679	\$	2,712								
3	Stone	\$	8,965	\$	9,269	\$	2,435	\$	7,051								
4	Kerry	\$	4,049	\$	1,722	\$	5,821	\$	8,011								
5	Butler	\$	9,950	\$	3,991	\$	7,139	\$	5,967								
6	Smith	\$	2,786	\$	7,796	\$	5,841	\$	7,675								
7	Miller	\$	5,977	\$	5,853	\$	4,555	\$	7,463								
8	Brown	\$	9,826	\$	5,491	\$	8,560	\$	8,646								
9	Wall	\$	8,189	\$	1,155	\$	3,242	\$	3,872								
10	Denver	\$	5,861	\$	2,248	\$	8,855	\$	7,629								
11																	
12		\$	2,786	\$	1,155	\$	679	\$	2,712								
13																	
14																	
15																	
16																	
17																	
18																	Ţ
	< ≻ .		employe	e lo	west sal	es	emple	oyee	lowest	al (+)		· · ·				Þ	
Rea	dy 🔠						_							1	+	1009	6

FIGURE 5-2

NOTE

In Chapter 10, you will learn how to automatically shade the smallest value in each column.

USE THE *MINIFS* FUNCTION TO DISCOVER THE LOWEST SALES VOLUME FOR A MONTH BASED ON CRITERIA

Similar scenario to the previous example with the addition of the Region column. Column B contains the region in which the salespeople work. Columns C to F contain the sales for the first four months of the year. To determine the lowest sales for a given month in the "West" region, use the MINIFS function. The function's return value is the smallest value in a set based upon criteria.

MINIFS(min_range,criteria_range1, criteria1,[criteria_range2, criteria2],...)

Min_range is the range of values (must be numbers) from which to determine the minimum. Up to 126 criteria can be placed in the function after the min_ range. In this example, we only use one – the region with a value of "West"

- To determine the lowest monthly sales for the West region:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the range A1:F10 shown in Figure 5–3.

- 2. Copy the range B12:B16 shown in Figure 5–3
- 3. Select cells C12:F12 and type the following formula: =MIN(C2:C10)
- 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>
- Select cells C13:F16 and type the following formula: =MINIFS(C\$2: C\$10,\$B\$2:\$B\$10,\$B13)
- 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

There is no dollar sign in front of the letter "C" in the formula above. Nor is there a dollar sign in front of the "13." The reason is that when these formulas are copied to other cells the "C" and the "13" will change according to what column and row the formula is in.

8	9 - 안 평 + -	Chapter Salar +			P %	eA(M-Q						bias	array 🤮 🖉	m – a	х
fie .	Home Inset I	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View	Developer	Help Acrob	et .									f Share 🖓 Con	nments
88		* × ✓ // Wet													*
1	A	В		С		D		E		F	G	н	1	J	
1		Region	Ja	nuary	Fe	bruary	1	March		April					
2	Fletcher	West	\$	8,999	\$	3,138	\$	679	\$	2,712					
3	Stone	South	\$	8,965	\$	9,269	\$	2,435	\$	7,051					
4	Kerry	East	\$	4,049	\$	1,722	\$	5,821	\$	8,011					
5	Butler	West	\$	9,950	\$	3,991	\$	7,139	\$	5,967					
6	Smith	South	\$	2,786	\$	7,796	\$	5,841	\$	7,675					
7	Miller	East	\$	5,977	\$	5,853	\$	4,555	\$	7,463					
8	Brown	West	\$	9,826	\$	5,491	\$	8,560	\$	8,646					
9	Wall	South	\$	8,189	\$	1,155	\$	3,242	\$	3,872					
10	Denver	North	\$	5,861	\$	2,248	\$	8,855	\$	7,629					
11															
12		Lowest for all	\$	2,786	\$	1,155	\$	679	\$	2,712					
13		West	\$	8,999	\$	3,138	\$	679	\$	2,712					
14		East	\$	4,049	\$	1,722	\$	4,555	\$	7,463					
15		South	\$	2,786	\$	1,155	\$	2,435	\$	3,872					
16		North	\$	5,861	\$	2,248	\$	8,855	\$	7,629					
17															
18															
	determine larg	pest value employee lowest sales employee lowest sales in	region of	spioyee higest sale	i in regio	a detett	÷ 1								
Ready 1	rostos tatito 💱	20 Accessency interface					_	_	_				1 1 2		1.4.2006

FIGURE 5-3

USE THE *MAXIFS* FUNCTION TO DISCOVER THE HIGHEST SALES VOLUME FOR A MONTH BASED ON CRITERIA

Similar scenario to the previous example but seeking the highest sales amount. Column B contains the region in which the salespeople work. Columns C to F contain the sales for the first four months of the year. To determine the highest

NOTE

sales for a given month in the "West" region, use the MAXIFS function. The function's return value is the highest value in a set based upon criteria.

MAXIFS(max_range,criteria_range1, criteria1,[criteria_range2, criteria2],...)

Max_range is the range of values (must be numbers) from which to determine the maximum. Up to 126 criteria can be placed in the function after the Max_range. In this example, we only use one – the region with a value of "West"

- To determine the highest monthly sales for the West region:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the range A1:F10 shown in Figure 5–4.
 - Select cells C13:F13 and type the following formula: =MAXIFS(C2: C10,\$B\$2:\$B\$10,"West")
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

You can also use a similar technique used in the MINIFS scenario by adding **NOTE** the names of the regions to cells B13:B16 and change the third parameter in the formula above from "West" to \$B13 without the dollar sign in front of the "13."

	∃ 5-	<i>∂</i> - ∓		Ch	apte	r 5.xlsx -	Exce	I		Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
i	ile Ho	ome Insert Page Layout	For	mulas	Di	ata Re	eviev	/ Viev	N	Developer	Inquire	ΩT	ell me	R
C	13	• : × v	f _x	=MA	XIF	S(C2:C10),\$B	\$2:\$B\$10),"W	/est")				~
	А	В		С		D		E		F	G	н	1	
1		Region	Ja	nuary	Fe	bruary	ľ	/larch		April				
2	Fletcher	West	\$	8,999	\$	3,138	\$	679	\$	2,712				
3	Stone	South	\$	8,965	\$	9,269	\$	2,435	\$	7,051				
4	Kerry	East	\$	4,049	\$	1,722	\$	5,821	\$	8,011				
5	Butler	West	\$	9,950	\$	3,991	\$	7,139	\$	5,967				
6	Smith	South	\$	2,786	\$	7,796	\$	5,841	\$	7,675				
7	Miller	East	\$	5,977	\$	5,853	\$	4,555	\$	7,463				
8	Brown	West	\$	9,826	\$	5,491	\$	8,560	\$	8,646				
9	Wall	South	\$	8,189	\$	1,155	\$	3,242	\$	3,872				
10	Denver	North	\$	5,861	\$	2,248	\$	8,855	\$	7,629				
11														
12		Lowest for all	\$	2,786	\$	1,155	\$	679	\$	2,712				
13		Lowest for West Region	\$	9,950	\$	5,491	\$	8,560	\$	8,646				
14														
15														
16														
17														_
18														
	< •	determine largest value	en	nployee	low	est sa	0) : [¢.					▶
Rei	ady 🛄							B			-	-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 5-4

USE THE *MIN* FUNCTION TO DETECT THE SMALLEST VALUE IN A COLUMN

To determine the smallest value in a single column, the MIN function is used. This function returns the smallest value in a set of values. The syntax is described in the previous tip.

- To determine the smallest value in a column:
 - 1. In column A, type any values down to cell A10.
 - 2. Select cell B1 and type the following formula: =MIN(A1:A10).
 - 3. Press **<Enter>**.

	• • ঔ					Chapter 5.x	lsx - Excel		Sign in	Ħ	- 0	
File	Home	e Insert	: Page La	yout	Formula	is Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
C2		Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x =	=MIN(A1:A:	LO)					¥
	A	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	J	к	
1	576	P	Vin. Value									
2	233		80									
3	240											
4	539											
5	968											
6	455											
7	80											
8	559											
9	965											
10	924											
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
	۰ (detect s	mallest valu	ue in co	lumn	smallest	Vî (+	-				Þ
Ready										-	++	100%



NOTE

The MIN function can be used to determine the smallest value in a row. For the smallest value in the first row, use the formula =MIN(1:1). To get the smallest value of the first three rows, use the following function: =MIN(1:3). If you do not need to get the smallest value in the entire row, you can simplify it to a range such as =MIN(C2:H2).

USE THE *SMALL* FUNCTION TO FIND THE SMALLEST VALUES IN A LIST

To determine the smallest value in a list, we can use the MIN function. However, the easiest way to find multiple small values of a range is by using the SMALL function. This function returns the nth smallest value in a set of data.

SMALL(array, n)

array: An array or range of numerical data in which you want to find the *n*th smallest value.

n: The position from the smallest in the array or range of data to return.

- To determine the three smallest values of a range:
 - 1. In cells A1:A10, enter any values from 100 to 999.
 - 2. SelectcellC1andtypethefollowingformula=SMALL(\$A\$1:\$A\$10,1) to get the smallest value.
 - **3.** In cell C2 type the formula **=SMALL(\$A\$1:\$A\$10,2**) to get the second smallest value.
 - 4. In cell C3 type the formula **=SMALL(\$A\$1:\$A\$10,3**) to get the third smallest value.

-	5 -∂-			c	hapter 5.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	A	- 🗆	
File	Home	Insert	Page Layou	ıt Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
C3		×	: × 、	∫ f _× =SN	/IALL(\$A\$	51:\$A\$10,3)					v
	Α	в	C	D E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	995	1	170								
2	807	2	206								
3	949	3	218								
4	884										
5	414										
6	170										
7	222										
8	218										
9	315										
10	206										
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17							_				
18											
4	·	smallest v	alue in list	find highest	value	🕂	-				•
Ready	1			-			=	E 🗉	-	+	100%

FIGURE 5-6

USE THE LARGE FUNCTION TO FIND THE HIGHEST VALUES

To determine the highest value in a list, we use the MAX function. To find out multiple high values of a range, the LARGE function can be used. This function returns the *n*th highest value in a set of data.

LARGE(array, n)

array: Array or range of numerical data in which we want to find the *n*th highest value.

n: The position from the highest in the array or range of data to return.

- To determine the three highest values of a range:
 - **1.** In cells A2:C10, type any values from 0 to 99.
 - **2.** Number cells A12, A13, and A14 with 1, 2, and 3.
 - **3.** Select cells B12:D14 and type the following formula: **=LARGE(B\$2:B\$10,\$A12)**.

ł	ਜ਼ ਨਾ ੇ				Ch	apter 5.xls	x - Excel		Si	gn in	ħ	- 🗆	
	ïle Home	Insert	Page Lay	out Fo	mulas	Data	Review	View	Deve	eloper	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
113	2	Ŧ	: ×	 ✓ f_x 									~
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G		н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Α	В	С									
2	11/08/10	18	90	12									
3	11/09/10	66	5	94									
4	11/10/10	81	52	23									
5	11/11/10	55	6	81									
6	11/12/10	76	5	72									
7	11/13/10	8	76	70									
8	11/14/10	57	55	16									
9	11/15/10	11	63	83									
10	11/16/10	2	59	72									
11													
12	1	81	90	94									
13	2	76	76	83									
14	3	66	63	81									
15													
16													
17													
18													
	< →	smallest	value in list	find I	ighest v	alue	+	: •					•
Rea	dv 🔝			-				Ħ	Ξ	ш		+	100%

USE THE *INDEX*, *MATCH*, AND *LARGE* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE AND LOCATE THE BEST SALESPERSON

As seen in the previous tips, it is easy to find out the highest value in a list. But how do you find the one person on a sales team who sold the most? And how do you find out how much ahead of the others he or she is?

Start with the LARGE function to determine the highest sales. Then use the INDEX and MATCH functions to retrieve the name of the employee.

- To determine and locate the employee with the most sales:
 - 1. In cells B2:B10 type the daily sales of the employees.
 - Select cell D3 and type the following formula: =INDEX(\$A\$2:\$A\$1 0,MATCH(LARGE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,1),\$B\$2:\$B\$10,0)).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cell D6 and type the following formula:
 =LARGE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,1)-LARGE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,2).

	⊟ 5-	ð -	÷			с		Sign in	দ্র	-		×				
i	File Ho	ome	Insert	Page La	yout	Formulas	Data	Review	v Vie	ew C)eveloper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R	
D	б		Ŧ	: ×	V .	fx =L4	ARGE(\$B\$	2:\$B\$10	,1)-LAR	GE(\$B\$	2:\$B\$10,2)				~	1
	А		в	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J		к		
1		Sale	s Today													
2	Fletcher	\$	104		The Bes	it:										
3	Stone	\$	750		Miller											
4	Kerry	\$	308													
5	Butler	\$	261		In Front	By:										
6	Smith	\$	461		\$ 16	8										
7	Miller	\$	918													
8	Brown	\$	658													
9	Wall	\$	206													
10	Denver	\$	260													
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
17																
18																
	< → .		determin	e and loca	te the b	est co	mpare pr	i () : (4					•	
Rei	ady 🔝										I 🗉	-	-	+	100%	

5. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 5-8

USE THE *SMALL* FUNCTION TO COMPARE PRICES AND SELECT THE CHEAPEST OFFER

A worksheet displays offers from different suppliers. To decide which is the best offer, the SMALL function can be used to determine the lowest price. As in the previous tip, you can use the INDEX and MATCH functions to get the names of the companies.

- ▶ To find out the three cheapest offers and their suppliers:
 - **1.** In cells B2:B10, enter the offers.
 - 2. Number the cells C2:C4 with 1, 2, and 3.
 - **3.** Select cells D2:D4 and type the following formula: **=INDEX(\$A\$2:\$ A\$10,MATCH(SMALL(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,C2),\$B\$2:\$B\$10,0**)).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 5. Select cells E2:E4 and type the following formula: =SMALL(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,C2).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	∃ *5 •					Chapt	ter 5.xlsx	Sign in	Ē					
F	ile Ho	me	Insert	Page Lay	out For	mulas [Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Te	ll me	R
D	2		Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=INDE>	((\$ A\$2:\$	\$A\$10,N	IATCH(SN	/IALL(\$B\$2:\$E	\$\$10,C2),\$E	3\$2:\$B\$	10,0))	~
	А		в	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Supplier		Offer											
2	comp. 1	\$	1,005.99	1	comp. 8	\$1,001.0	00							
3	comp. 2	\$	1,003.89	2	comp. 6	\$1,002.9	96							
4	comp. 3	\$	1,008.55	3	comp. 9	\$1,003.4	15							
5	comp. 4	\$	1,008.00											
6	comp. 5	\$	1,009.77											
7	comp. 6	\$	1,002.96											
8	comp. 7	\$	1,008.12											
9	comp. 8	\$	1,001.00											
10	comp. 9	\$	1,003.45											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
	4		compare r	rices and	select che:	an calc	ulate a	Ð	: 4				-	
		· _	compare p	and and	Jereet ener	-P Calc	unate c							F
Rei	idy 🛅									I L	-		-+ 10	0%

FIGURE 5–9

USE THE AVERAGE FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE AVERAGE OUTPUT

In this example, the output of three production lines has been recorded for several days. Now the average of the three highest outputs of each line must be calculated. For this task, Excel provides the AVERAGE function, which returns the average, or arithmetic mean, of the arguments.

AVERAGE(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 30 numeric arguments for which you want to determine the average. It is also possible to use a cell reference, as shown in this example.

- To calculate the average of the three highest capacities of each production line:
 - 1. In cells B2:D10, type the output of each production line.
 - 2. Select cells B12:D12 and type the following formula: =AVERAGE(L ARGE(B2:B10,1),LARGE(B2:B10,2),LARGE(B2:B10,3)).

I	ਜ਼ 5 • ∂	~ -			Cha	pter 5.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
	ïle Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	vout Fo	rmulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
B1	.2	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=AVE	RAGE(LAF	RGE(B2:B1	10,1),LA	RGE(B2:B10,2),LARGE(B	2:B10,3))	~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	L	к	
1	Date	Α	В	С								
2	11/08/10	62	79	52								
3	11/09/10	62	47	33								
4	11/10/10	24	1	44								
5	11/11/10	18	42	12								
6	11/12/10	84	19	5								
7	11/13/10	58	19	89								
8	11/14/10	95	73	48								
9	11/15/10	56	70	44								
10	11/16/10	53	47	75								
11												
12	Top 3 Avg.	80.33	74.00	72.00								
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												-
	↓ → …	calculate	average of	Itput	sum a filte	red list	. (+)	E I				
Rea	vdv 🖭							- H		_		100%

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 5-10

USE THE SUBTOTAL FUNCTION TO SUM A FILTERED LIST

When using the Filter option in the Data menu, it is not advisable to use the SUM function to sum filtered rows, because it sums all rows, including those that are hidden. Instead, use the SUBTOTAL function to get the subtotal of a list or database that is visible.

SUBTOTAL(function_num, ref1, ref2, ...)

function_num: A number from 1 to 11 that specifies a particular function to use for calculating subtotals. (1 = AVERAGE, 2 = COUNT, 3 = COUNTA, 4 = MAX, 5 = MIN, 6 = PRODUCT, 7 = STDEV, 8 = STDEVP, 9 = SUM, 10 = VAR, and 11 = VARP.)

ref1, ref2, ...: From 1 to 254 ranges or references for which a subtotal is desired.

- ► To sum a filtered list:
 - 1. In cells B2:B10, type group numbers from 1 to 3.
 - 2. In cells C2:C10, type the daily sales for each group.
 - 3. From the Data menu, select Filter | AutoFilter.
 - 4. Select group 1 in the column B filter.
 - Select cell C12 and type the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(9,C2:C10).

E	∃ 5 • ੇ	- -		C	hapter 5.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	æ	- 0	×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
C1	2	The second secon	× 🗸	f _x =SL	BTOTAL	(9,C2:C10)					~
	Α	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J I	K 🔺
1	Date 💌	Group 🖅	Sales 👻								
2	11/8/2013	1	\$2,658								
3	11/8/2013	1	\$2,327								
9	11/8/2013	1	\$1,884								
10	11/8/2013	1	\$2,555								
11											
12			\$9,424								
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
22											
23											
	• • …	sum a filte	red list co	unt cells with	numeric	((+					Þ
Rea	dy Filter Mod	e 🛅					=		-	+ +	100%

FIGURE 5-11

USE THE *COUNT* FUNCTION TO COUNT CELLS CONTAINING NUMERIC DATA

To count all cells that contain numbers, use the COUNT function. Empty cells, logical values, text, and error values are ignored.

COUNT(value1, value2, ...)

value1, *value2*, ...: From 1 to 255 arguments of any type of data. However, all but numeric data is ignored.

- To count the number of cells that contain numbers:
 - **1.** In cells A1:A10, type data (numeric and text).
 - 2. Select cell C1 and type the following formula: =COUNT(A1:A10).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.



FIGURE 5-12

NOTE

Arguments that are date and time values are counted as numeric, too.

USE THE COUNTA FUNCTION TO COUNT CELLS CONTAINING DATA

To count all cells that are not empty and contain data in a range or array, use the COUNTA function.

COUNTA(value1, value2, ...)

value1, *value2*, ...: 1 to 30 arguments representing the values to be counted.

- To count all cells containing data:
 - 1. In cells A1:A10, type any kind of data (numeric and text).
 - 2. Select cell C1 and type the following formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

	ਜ਼ ਨਾ ੇ ਦ						Chapter 5.xlsx - Excel						Ŧ	-		Х
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page La	yout	Formu	as	Data	Review	View	Devel	loper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
C1 • : × ✓				~	f_x	=COU	NTA(A1:/	A10)							~	
	А		в	С	D		E	F	G		н	i.	J		к	
1	input			8												
2		12														
3																
4	0567															
5	test	512														
7		56				_										
8	11/11/2	2004														
9																
10	Excel															
11																
12																
13																
14																
16																
17																
18																
	• •		count ce	lls containi	ing dat	a o	ount o	ells cont	+	: •						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠										=	—	-	-	+	100%

FIGURE 5-13



USE THE COUNTA FUNCTION TO COUNT CELLS CONTAINING TEXT

To count all cells that contain text data, use a combination of functions in one formula. The number of cells with any kind of data is counted with the COUNTA function. All numeric cells are counted with the COUNT function. Just subtract the results of the COUNT function from the results of the COUNTA function, using the same range, to get all cells containing text.

- To count only cells with text:
 - 1. In cells A1:A10 type any kind of data (numeric and text).
 - 2. Select cell C1 and type the following formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)-COUNT(A1:A10).
 - <u>⊟</u> 5• ∂• ∓ Chapter 5.xlsx - Excel Sign in Inquire Q Tell me File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review Developer C1 - II \pm × ~ fx =COUNTA(A1:A10)-COUNT(A1:A10) ~ в С D F F G н Т. Т -Α к 1 input 4 2 12 3 4 0567 5 test 512 6 7 56 8 11/11/2004 9 10 Excel 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 count cells containing text count empty cell ... (+) Þ 4 • **=** 円 --+ 100% Ready ÷
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 5-14
USE THE COUNTBLANK FUNCTION TO COUNT EMPTY CELLS

Occasionally it may be useful to determine how many cells in a range are empty. You can use the COUNTBLANK function to count all empty cells in a range of cells.

COUNTBLANK(range)

range: The range in which to count blank cells.

- To count all empty cells in a specified range:
 - **1.** In cells A1:A10 type data (numeric and text). Be sure to leave some of the cells empty.
 - Select cell C1 and type the following formula: =COUNTBLANK(A1:A10).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

l	ᡖᢐ᠇᠅᠂᠇						Ch	apter 5.xls	- Excel		Si	gn in	Æ	-		×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page La	yout	Form	iulas	Data	Review	View	Deve	loper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
C1	l		Ŧ	: ×	~	f_x	=C0	UNTBLAN	IK(A1:A10)						~
	А		в	С	D		Е	F	G		н	I.	J		к	
1	input			2												
2		12														
3																
4	0567															
5	test	510														
0		56				_										
8	11/11/2	2004														
9																
10	Excel															
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																\square
17																
18																
	• •		count en	pty cells	dete	ermine	e last fi	lled row	🕂	: •						Þ
Rea	dy 🔝										=	Ľ	-	1	+	100%

FIGURE 5-15

USE THE COUNTA FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE LAST FILLED ROW

In this example, the last row that was filled in on a worksheet needs to be determined. If all cells of a column contain data and are not empty, the COUNTA function can be used. Define as the range the entire column in order to count all filled cells.

- To determine the last filled row:
 - **1.** In cells A1:A10 type data (numeric and text).
 - 2. Select cell B1 and type the following formula: =COUNTA(A:A).

l	⊟ ხ					Ch	apter 5.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	
F	ile	Home	Inser	: Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B1	L		Ŧ	: >	< V	<i>f</i> _x =co	UNTA(A:	A)					~
-	A		B	с	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	к	-
1	test 1		101										
2	tost 2		2										
4	test 4												
5	test 5												
6	test 6												
7	test 7												
8	test 8												
9	test 9												
10	test 10)											
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
10		_											
10													
10		_						-					
	4 ×		determi	ne last fil	led row	count ro	ws in filte	(+)	•				Þ
Rea	ady 👫	1									-	+ +	100%

3. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 5–16

NOTE To determine the last column of a worksheet that was filled, use the function =COUNTA(1:1), as shown in cell B2.

USE THE SUBTOTAL FUNCTION TO COUNT ROWS IN FILTERED LISTS

When using the Filter option in the Data menu, it is recommended that the COUNT and COUNTA functions not be used, because in a filtered worksheet they count both visible and hidden rows. Instead, use the SUBTOTAL function to get the subtotal of a list or database that is visible. The syntax for the SUBTOTAL function and its function number parameter values were presented earlier in this chapter.

- To count rows in a filtered list:
 - 1. In cells B2:B10, type group numbers from 1 to 3.
 - 2. In cells C2:C10, type the daily sales of each group.
 - 3. From the Data menu, select Filter | AutoFilter.
 - 4. Select group 1 in the column B filter.
 - 5. Select cell C12 and type the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(2,C2:C10) & "rows in filter".

E	<u>ਜ</u> ਼ • • ∂	÷. ÷		CI	hapter 5.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×			
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я			
C1	2	Ŧ	: × •	<i>f</i> ∗ =SL	JBTOTAL(2,C2:C10) 8	& " rows i	in filter"			~			
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	K 🔺			
1	Date 💌	Group 🖈	Sales	v										
2	11/08/10	1	\$ 2,65	8										
3	11/09/10	1	\$ 2,32	7										
9	11/10/10	1	\$ 1,88	4										
10	11/11/10	1	\$ 2,55	5										
11				_										
12			4 rows in filte	er										
13														
14														
15														
10														
17														
10														
20														
20														
22														
23														
	t b count rows in filtered list determine rank of (+) : (4)													
Dee				determin	ine rank o			6 00			1009/			
Rea	ay Filter Mo	de 📶						E Ľ	-	++	100%			



NOTE Use the function = SUBTOTAL(3,B2:B10) & "rows in filter" in cell B12 to count the filtered cells as seen in Figure 5–17.

USE THE *RANK, RANK.EQ, RANK.AVG* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE RANK OF SALES

To rank the sales over a period of days, use the RANK, RANK.EQ, or RANK. AVG function. The RANK function is now considered a compatibility function meaning that it exists for use in older versions of Excel and may be removed someday. The RANK.EQ is the upgrade for RANK and RANK.AVG contains an additional refinement in output. All the RANK functions return a number that is the rank of a value. RANK and RANK.EQ provide the same result while RANK.AVG will provide the average if more than one number is contained in the data. In this example, the list can be sorted to display sales in rank order.

RANK(*number*, *ref*, *order*), RANK.EQ(*number*, *ref*, *order*), RANK,AVG(*number*, *ref*, *order*)

number: The number for which we want to find the rank.

ref: A reference to a list of numbers. Only numeric values are considered.

order: A number that specifies the ranking method. If *order* is 0 or omitted, the numbers are ranked in descending order. If *order* is a nonzero value, the numbers are ranked in ascending order.

- To rank a list in descending order:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter dates.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, enter the sales for each date.
 - **3.** Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: **=RANK(B2,\$B\$2:\$B\$10**).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =RANK. EQ(B2,\$B\$2:\$B\$10).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells E2:E10 and type the following formula: =RANK. AVG(B2,\$B\$2:\$B\$10).
 - 8. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

8 7	- C - 🗷 +			Chapter Saltar +		P See	A (M-Q)					warmen 😐 0	m - o
Fie .	Home Insett Dra	e Pi	igir Layout Formulan	Data Review	View Developer	Help Acrobat							d Share P Comment
B10			× × A 8000										
4	A		В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Date		Sales	Rank	Rank.EQ	Rank.Avg							
2	06/11/21	\$	1,000	9	9	9							
3	06/12/21	\$	2,000	7	7	7.5							
4	06/13/21	\$	2,000	7	7	7.5							
5	06/14/21	\$	4,000	6	6	6							
6	06/15/21	\$	5,000	5	5	5							
7	06/16/21	\$	6,000	2	2	3							
8	06/17/21	\$	6,000	2	2	3							
9	06/18/21	\$	6,000	2	2	3							
10	06/19/21	\$	8,000	1	1	1							
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
	- determine rank o	f sales	calculate median sales	calculate quartiles	determine standar	d deviation (Deets) d	latarmine fut _ ④	1 [4]					

FIGURE 5-18

NOTE 1 If you want to rank in ascending order add a 1 or TRUE as the third parameter. An example would be =RANK.EQ(B2,\$B\$2:\$B\$10,1).

You will also notice that some of the RANK.AVG column contains decimals. Because there are ties, instead of putting the ties at the same rank, the RANK. AVG function "averages" the ranks the same values as a group will take up.

NOTE 2 There are two examples of this: two \$2,000 days and three \$6,000 days. For the former, the two \$2,000 days take the 7th and 8th rank resulting in (7+8)/2 or 7.5; the three \$6,000 days take up the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th ranks resulting in an average (2+3+4)/3 or 3.

USE THE MEDIAN FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE MEDIAN SALES

In this example, the average and median sales for a month need to be determined. Use the data shown in Figure 5–19 and calculate the average sales in cell E2. To calculate the median of the sales, use the MEDIAN function. The median is a value in the middle of a set of values; i.e., half the values are above the median and half the values are below it.

MEDIAN(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*,...: From 1 to 30 numbers for which you want to find the median.

- To calculate the median sales:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A13, type the months.
 - 2. In cells B2:B13, type the monthly sales.
 - 3. Select cell E1 and type the following formula: =MEDIAN(B2:B13).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

1	ਜ਼ • 5 • ∂	~ -			Chapter 5.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×			
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formul	as Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R			
E1		•	× v	f_x	=MEDIAN(B2:	B13)					×			
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	k 🔺			
1	Month	Sales		Median	\$51,045.50									
2	January	\$ 36,738.0	0	Average	\$53,463.75									
3	February	\$ 33,600.00	0											
4	March	\$ 16,366.0	0											
5	April	\$ 59,133.0	0											
6	May	\$ 70,591.0	0											
7	June	\$ 96,636.00	0											
8	July	\$ 89,628.00	0											
9	August	\$ 63,477.00	0											
10	September	\$ 29,255.00	0											
11	October	\$ 42,958.00	0											
12	November	\$ 20,859.00	0											
13	December	\$ 82,324.00	0											
14														
15														
16														
17											_			
18											-			
	← → … calculate median sales calculate quartiles … (+) : (
Rea	dy 🔝								-	+	100%			

FIGURE 5-19

<u>NOTE 1</u> You can find the average, as shown in cell E2, by using the formula =AVERAGE(B2:B13).

NOTE 2 If there are an odd number of values, say 13, the MEDIAN will be the middle number in a sorted listed. If there are an even number as in this example, 12, the MEDIAN will be the average of the two middle numbers of a sorted list.

USE THE QUARTILE, QUARTILE.INC, QUARTILE.EXC FUNCTIONS TO CALCULATE QUARTILES

The QUARTILE, QUARTILE.INC, and QUARTILE.EXC functions return the quartile of a data set. Quartiles are used to divide populations into four classes, each containing one-fourth of the total population. As is the RANK function, the QUARTILE function is now considered a compatibility function which may eventually not be included in future Excel versions. It only exists for compatibility with older versions of Excel. QUARTILE.INC and QUARTILE. EXC are the updated versions with slightly different functionality.

QUARTILE(*array*, *quart*), QUARTILE.INC(*array*, *quart*), QUARTILE. EXC(*array*, *quart*)

array: An array or cell range of numeric values for which you want to find the quartile value.

quart: For QUARTILE and QUARTILE.INC, a number from 0 to 4 that specifies the value to return. (0 = Minimum value, 1 = First quartile (25th percentile), 2 = Median value (50th percentile), 3 = Third quartile (75th percentile), 4 = Maximum value).

For QUARTILE.EXC, a number from 1 to 3 that specifies the value to return. (1 = First quartile (25th percentile), 2 = Median value (50th percentile), 3 = Third quartile (75th percentile).

As a result of this distinction in the "quart" parameter, QUARTILE.INC and QUARTILE.EXC will produce slightly different results.

- To determine the quartiles into which employee telephone use falls:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, type the names of your employees.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, type the number of phone calls each employee makes per month.
 - 3. In cell E2, type the following formula: =QUARTILE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,0).
 - 4. In cell E3, type the following formula: =QUARTILE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,1).
 - 5. In cell E4, type the following formula: =QUARTILE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,2).
 - 6. In cell E5, type the following formula: =QUARTILE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,3).
 - 7. In cell E6, type the following formula: =QUARTILE(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,4).

=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,0).	F2, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	8.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,1).	F3, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	9.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,2).	F4, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	10.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,3).	F5, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	11.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,4).	F6, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	12.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,1).	G3, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	13.
=QUARTILE.	formula:	following	the	type 310,2).	G4, 2:\$B\$	cell C(\$B\$	In IN	14.
=OUABTILE.	formula:	following	the	type	G5	cell	In	15.

 In cell G5, type the following formula: =QUARTILE. INC(\$B\$2:\$B\$10,3).

8	२ ः छ ∗		Chapter Salar +	D Send (Mr-Q)			Bian Moranty	0 .	- 0
15e	Home Inset Dra	e PageLayout Formulas	Data Review	View Developer Help Acrobat				d Share	Comment
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Employee	Phone Calls		-	Quartile	Quartile.INC	Quartile.EXC		
2	Fletcher	100		Minimum value	100	100			
3	Stone	200		First quartile (25th percentile)	300	300	250		
4	Kerry	300		Second quartile (50th percentile)	500	500	500		
5	Butler	400		Third quartile (75th percentile)	700	700	750		
6	Smith	500		Maximum value	900	900			
7	Miller	600							
8	Brown	700							
9	Wall	800							
10	House	900							
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
*	- determine rank in management tantan III S	f sales calculate median sales	calculate quarti	determine standard deviation Sheets determine fut _ ()			101		

FIGURE 5–20

USE THE *STDEV*, *STDEV*.S, *STDEV*.P FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE STANDARD DEVIATION

In this example, the standard deviation of the number of phone calls must be determined. Use the STDEV, STDEV.S, and STDEV.P functions for this purpose. STDEV is a compatibility function is replaced by the STDEV.S and the STDEV.P functions each with slightly different output. This function measures how widely values in a set differ from the average, or mean, value.

The "P" in STDEV.P stands for POPULATION and will output a standard deviation as if the provided input range of numbers is the exact group of numbers in the population. In other words, if we pass it a range of 10 numbers, then the output is the exact standard deviation for those ten numbers.

The "S" in STDEV.S stands for SAMPLE and will output a standard deviation as if the provided input range of numbers is a *sample* from a larger set of numbers. If we, for example, pass the function a range of 10 numbers, the function treats this as if these 10 numbers are part of a larger set of numbers; therefore, the Standard Deviation using the STDEV.S will always be larger than the STDEV.P, because there is more uncertainty about the standard deviation since we do not have all the numbers.

STDEV(number1, number2, ...), STDEV.S(number1, number2, ...), STDEV.P(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 255 numerical arguments that represent a population sample.

- To determine the standard deviation for employee phone calls:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, type the names of your employees.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, type the number of phone calls each employee makes per month.
 - 3. Select cell E1 and type the following formula: =AVERAGE(B2:B10).
 - 4. Press <**ENTER>**.
 - 5. Select cell E2 and type the following formula: =STDEV(B2:B10).
 - 6. Press <**ENTER>**.
 - 7. Select cell E3 and type the following formula: =STDEV.S(B2:B10).
 - 8. Press <**ENTER>**.

9. Select cell E4 and type the following formula: =STDEV.P(B2:B10).

8	9• 0• 8 •		Ouple Sala +	2	Search (MI+Q)				•	in Mainty 😃 🖉	m - a x
154	Home Incert Dra	e Page Leyout Formulas	Data Review	View Developer Help Acrobat							d Share Comments
14		- X V A -51	C 0810 (5852 58510)	0	E		6				V
1	A	D Phone Calls	C	Average	E 60	F	6	n		,	ĸ
2	Eletcher	90		STD using STDEV	39 58219						
3	Stone	92		STD using STDEV.S	39.58219						
4	Kerry	3		STD using STDEV.P	37.31845						
5	Butler	94									
6	Smith	22									
7	Miller	20									
8	Brown	96									
9	Wall	31									
10	Denver	92									
11	-										
12											
13											
14											
15											
10											
18											
	determine rank of	f sales calculate median sales	calculate quart	datarmine standard deviation Shorts	determine fut _ (i)						
leady	mantana Satution 🛯 🖇	Accessibility investigate					_			10 1 1	

10. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 5-21

USE THE FORECAST.LINEAR FUNCTION TO DETERMINE FUTURE VALUES

In this example, a farm sells milk by the gallons and in order to estimate how much they require in future months, the FORECAST.LINEAR function can be used. By inputting the gallons that have been sold (demand) in past months, the farm can determine an estimate of how many gallons will be demanded in the months ahead. This is a simple estimation and ahead in the chapter, we can determine the confidence of the accuracy of this estimation. But for now we simply get a starting estimate for the rest of the year. As so, we will use a "linear" type of forecast which assumes each month will following a linear pattern of the previous months.

FORECAST.LINEAR(X,Known_ys,Known_xs)

X is the point, in this case a date, for which you wish to predict a value. The point must be a natural progression from its previous values. In other words, a numeric progression that is even with the rest; follow a pattern a consistent

time period. Known_ys are the gallons sold in the past and Known_xs are the dates.

- ▶ To determine the number of gallons that will be demanded from September 2017 to December 2017, assume the farm just completed August and have real data of the number of gallons sold from January to August.
 - 1. In cells A2:13, type a period of time in this example we used the first day of each month in the year.
 - 2. In cells B2:B9, type in the number of gallons sold for each month from January to August. Leave September thru December blank as we will be predicting the gallons sold for each of these months.
 - **3.** Highlight cells B10 to B13 and type the following formula in the formula bar: **=FORECAST.LINEAR(\$A10,\$B\$2:\$B\$9,\$A\$2:\$A\$9**).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl-Enter>.

	. 5-				Cha	pter 5.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	n 🖭			
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	t Q T	ell me	R
B1	.0	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=FORE	CAST.LIN	IEAR(\$	A10,\$B\$2:\$E	3\$9,\$A\$2:	\$A\$9)			~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Milk (Gallon	s)										
2	01/01/17	100,00	00										
3	02/01/17	90,00	00										
4	03/01/17	120,00	00										
5	04/01/17	110,00	00										
6	05/01/17	110,00	00										
7	06/01/17	120,00	00										
8	07/01/17	130,00	00										
9	08/01/17	125,00	0										
10	09/01/17	133,32	26										
11	10/01/17	137,73	34										
12	11/01/17	142,28	88										
13	12/01/17	146,69	6										
14			12										
15													
16													
17													_
18													
	• · ·	determin	e future sale)		•						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠		Av	erage: 140,01	1 Cou	nt: 4 Sur	n: 560,04	13 🌐			+	-+ 1	L00%

FIGURE 5-22

USE THE FORECAST.ETS FUNCTION TO DETERMINE FUTURE VALUES

Using the same example of gallons of milk sold over time in the previous example, Instead of using a linear forecasting model which assumes the same trend in the future as in the past, we now use an exponential forecasting tool which forecasts the future based upon greater attention to the difficulties of the past. By using the exponential method, we are assuming in this example that the values will not always increase in future months.

FORECAST.ETS(Target_date, Values, Timeline, [Seasonality], [Data_completion])

Target_date is the current date for which we are determining a future value, the Values are the known gallons sold in previous months and the Timeline is the previous months in which we know the number of gallons sold. Seasonality is an optional value that helps determine previous groupings of difficulties. Its default value is 1, meaning in this example the formula will treat each month as a "season" – you could enter a 2, 3 or 4, for example, to look at several months as a season. The final parameter which is optional is the Data_completion which will be either 1 or 0: a 1 forces the formula to interpolate a value for a given date that is blank or zero; if you place a 0 for this parameter, it will use a zero value which can, at least in our example, produce wide variances in future predictions. For this example, we will use the defaults for Seasonality and Data_completion

- ▶ To determine the number of gallons that will be demanded from September 2017 to December 2017, assume the farm just completed August and have real data of the number of gallons sold from January to August.
 - 1. In cells A2:13, type a period of time in this example we used the first day of each month in the year.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B9, type in the number of gallons sold for each month from January to August. Leave September thru December blank as we will be predicting the gallons sold for each of these months.
 - **3.** Highlight cells B10 to B13 and enter the following formula in the formula bar: **=FORECAST.ETS(\$A10,\$B\$2:\$B\$9,\$A\$2:\$A\$9)**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl-Enter>.

l	∃ 5 -	¢- ∓			Cha	pter 5.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 1	D X
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell	me A
B1	0	•	: ×	✓ f _x	=FORE	ECAST.ET	6 (\$A10 ,	\$B\$2:\$B\$9,	\$A\$2:\$A\$	Э)		×
	А	В	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	ĸ
1	Date	Milk (Gallor	is)									
2	01/01/17	100,00	00									
3	02/01/17	90,00	00									
4	03/01/17	120,00	00									
5	04/01/17	110,00	00									
6	05/01/17	110,00	00									
7	06/01/17	120,00	00									
8	07/01/17	130,00	00									
9	08/01/17	125,00	00									
10	09/01/17	140,32	20									
11	10/01/17	134,64	12									
12	11/01/17	150,40	50									
13	12/01/17	144,78	31									
14			12									
15												
16												
17												
18												
	• →	. determin	ne future sale	25 (2)	(+)		:					•
Rea	dy 🔝		Av	erage: 142,5	51 Cou	int: 4 Sui	m: 570,20	02 🌐]		+ 100%

FIGURE 5–23

USE THE FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT FUNCTION TO DETERMINE CONFIDENCE IN FUTURE VALUES

Using the previous example, we arrive at future values based on previous values. But how accurate are these future numbers? What confidence do we have in using these predictions for our farm business? For this confidence determination, we use the FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT which contains in it a confidence level. The values derived are a plus or minus range based upon a confidence interval. For example, we wish to determine with a 90% confidence level the lowest or highest number of gallons that are sold for future months.

FORECAST.ETSCONFINT(Target_date, Values, Timeline, [Seasonality], [Data_completion])

Target_date is the current date for which we are determining a future value, the Values are the known gallons sold in previous months and the Timeline is the previous months in which we know the number of gallons sold. Confidence_level is how much confidence we wish to insert into our final values. A common value used by most statisticians is 95%, but for our example we will use 90% - meaning that we have 90% confidence in the values that are calculated. Seasonality is the same parameter used in the FORECAST.ETS function described in the previous example and is an optional value that helps determine previous groupings of difficulties.

- ▶ With a 90% confidence level, what is the lowest predicted value of gallons sold and what is the highest predicted value of gallons sold for the future months of September to December?
 - Use columns A-B from the previous example, highlight cells C10 to C13 then enter the following formula in the formula bar: =FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT(\$A10,\$B\$2:\$B\$9,\$A\$2:\$A\$9,0.9).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl-Enter>.
 - **3.** Highlight cells D10 to D13, enter the formula =B10-C10
 - **4.** Highlight cells E10 to E13, enter the formula =B10+C10.

Columns D and E now display the mininum and maximum number of gallons predicted to be sold based upon a 90% confidence level.

l	∃ 5 • (∂- ∓		Chapter 5.xlsx	- Excel	Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×
F	ile Hor	ne Insert Pag	ge Layout 🛛 Formulas	Data Review	View Develo	per Inquire	Power Pivot	ΩTe	ell me	R
C1	.0	· · ·	$\times \checkmark f_x$	=FORECAST.ET	S.CONFINT(\$A1	10,\$B\$2:\$B\$9	,\$A\$2:\$A\$9,0.	9)		¥
	А	В	с		D		E		F	
1	Date	Milk (Gallons)	Confidence Interval	Predicted Lo	w Milk (gallons	Predicted	High Milk (ga	llons)		
2	01/01/17	100,000								
3	02/01/17	90,000								
4	03/01/17	120,000								
5	04/01/17	110,000								
6	05/01/17	110,000								
7	06/01/17	120,000								
8	07/01/17	130,000								
9	08/01/17	125,000								
10	09/01/17	140,320	10,697	7	129,62	3	15	51,017		
11	10/01/17	134,642	10,697	7	123,94	1	14	15,339		
12	11/01/17	150,460	10,786	5	139,674	1	16	51,246		
13	12/01/17	144,781	10,786	5	133,99	5	15	5,567		
14				1						
15										
16										
17										-
18										
	• →	. determine f	uture sales (3)	+	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔝		Average: 10,74	2 Count: 4 S	um: 42,967		J	-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 5-24

USE THE FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY FUNCTION TO FUTURE VALUE PATTERNS

Using the previous example with the future values entered in for the months from September to December, let us determine if there are any patterns during the entire period. We can then use this as a number for the Seasonality parameter that is optional in the other FORECAST.ETS functions. Since many times patterns are not month to month (or period to period), we can attain a more accurate future value if we know the time length of a pattern. Sometimes it can be one month and sometimes it can mimic the weather patterns of three months. Whatever the case, the FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY function assists us in determining a pattern for a more accurate prediction of the future.

FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY(Values, Timeline, [Data_completion], [Aggregation])

Values are the known gallons sold in previous months and the Timeline is the previous months in which we know the number of gallons sold. Data_completion is used to fill in blanks or zeros of missing data or to exclude them. Aggregation is to either aggregate or average values with the same date. In this case, we have different dates for each value.

- ▶ In this example, we know the number of gallons of Milk sold from January to August. So, what is the pattern from month to month? Does it increase, decrease or is the pattern grouped by a number of months?
 - 1. Enter the following formula for cell E2 in the formula bar: =FORE-CAST.ETS.SEASONALITY(B\$2:\$B\$9,\$A\$2:\$A\$9).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl-Enter>.

Cell E2 tells us that, in general, the pattern of number of gallons sold repeats itself every two periods (in this case months). We can then input this number in the optional Seasonality parameter of the previously explained FORECAST functions.

E	∃ 5 • (Chap	oter 5.xlsx	: - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ			
F	ile Hon	ne Insert F	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Qт	ell me	R
E2		•	: × •	√ f _x	=FORE	CAST.ET	S.SEAS	ONALITY(\$B	\$2:\$B\$9,\$	A\$2:\$A\$9)			¥
	Α	в		С	0		E	F	G	н	I.	J	
1	Date	Milk (Gallon	<u>s)</u>										
2	01/01/17	100,00	00	Sease	onal Pat	tern	2						
3	02/01/17	90,00	00										
4	03/01/17	120,00	00										
5	04/01/17	110,00	00										
6	05/01/17	110,00	00										
7	06/01/17	120,00	00										
8	07/01/17	130,00	00										
9	08/01/17	125,00	00		_								_
10	09/01/17				_								_
11	10/01/17												_
12	11/01/17												_
13	12/01/17												
14					_								
15													
10					_								
1/												_	
10													
	• • …	determine	e seasonal p	attern	\oplus		-						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠] -	-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 5-25

USE THE CORREL FUNCTION TO DETERMINE DATA CORRELATION

Sometimes we need to know how accurate a forecasting model is or how accurately we can predict values in a formula. In order to determine this, we can measure the correlation between two data sets. In other words, how accurate does one set of data points determine the value of another set of data points. We use three examples to show the value of correlation.

When determining a correlation between two sets of numbers, the range in correlation will be between -1 and 1. The closer to either -1 or 1, the better the predictability of the data set. The closer to zero, means the two sets of data are not at all related. Furthermore, if the two sets of data approach 1 or -1, the two data sets are highly correlated and either data set will be a good predictor of the other data set when used in a forecasting model. The difference between 1 and -1 is positive or negative correlation. In other words, if two data sets have a correlation of 1, they are positively correlated in the same direction. If the two data sets approach -1, they are correlated in opposite directions and are said to be negatively correlated. The examples will clarify. In each example, you are comparing two sets of numbers to determine how much the X numbers can predict a Y number.

- 1. In cell D4, type the formula: **=CORREL(B4:B8,C4:C8)**
- 2. In cell H4, type the formula: =CORREL(F4:F8,G4:G8)
- 3. In cell L4, type the formula:=CORREL(J4:J8,K4:K8)

In the first example, the numbers are highly correlated in the positive direction. In other words, if we plug a 6 as an X in the formula used to calculate Y using X, there is a high probability that Y will be a 6 also.

Data Set 2 shows us how two sets of numbers are negatively correlated. If we enter another number such as 6 in the formula that links X to Y, chances are the value of Y will be 0. They are highly correlated, but in the opposite direction.

Data Set 3 group of numbers are not at all correlated meaning that whatever number we enter for X, it will be difficult to estimate a Y. This is usually the case when the correlation value is between -.5 and .5.

E	- م ا	⇒ ⊞ ∓			Chapter 5.xls	k - Excel		Sign	in 🗗	1 —	c ک	ĸ
Fil	le Hom	e Insert Dra	w Page La: For	mula Data	Review View	Develop Ad	d-ins	Help Po	ower P Ç) Tell me	R₄ Share	
L4			-	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_X}$	=CORREL(J4	:J8,K4	I:K8)				~
	А В	с	DI	E F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м	
1												
2		Data Set	1		Data Set 2	2			Data Set	3	-	
3	X	Y	Correlation	X	Y	Correlation		x	Y	Correlation	<u> </u>	
4	1	1	1	1	5	-1		1	3	0.26261287	4	
5	2	2		2	4			2	7			
6	3	3		3	3			3	2			
/	4	4		4	2			4	3			
8	5	5	_	5	1			5	/			
9												
10												
12											_	
12												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												1
21												L
22												
22					~							J 🔻
	· · · ·	determin	e data correlat	tion	(+)	•					•	
Read	iy 🔠						===		<u> </u>		+ 1009	6

FIGURE 5–26

USE THE AVERAGE, GEOMEAN, HARMEAN, TRIMMEAN TO DETERMINE MEANINGFUL AVERAGES

Depending on the type of data you are averaging, there are four different average (or mean) functions that you can use to provide more meaning to your analysis. Taking the simple average price of a house over a period of 30 years does not provide, as itself, information we can use. But if we could average the relationship between prices as they grew over the years, we might have more useful information.

Some averages may be more useful if we excluded the extremely high or low values because these may be considered anomalies.

In this section we are going to compare the following averages:

AVERAGE(*enter* 255 *numbers or a range*) – this is the "mean" or simple average that most people think of when we add up all the values and divide by the number of values.

GEOMEAN(*enter 255 numbers or a range*) – this is used when the numbers depend on each other in some manner: examples would be viewing inflation or stock prices over a number of years. Each year is loosely connected to the previous year and the next year.

HARMEAN(*enter 255 numbers or a range*) – this is an average of numbers that gives more weight to the smaller numbers in the set. Or said another way, reduces the impact of larger numbers in the set. This is used a lot in average ratios, for example.

TRIMMEAN(*array*, *fraction to exclude from the average*) – this is an average the same as AVERAGE except that you are excluding a percentage of the extremely high and small numbers.

- 1. In a worksheet, copy the range A1:D12 shown in Figure 5–27.
- 2. In the same worksheet, copy the range H3:H7 shown in Figure 5–27.
- 3. In cell E3, type the following formula: = AVERAGE(\$B\$2:\$B\$12).
- 4. Press <Enter>.
- 5. In cell E4, type the following formula: = MEDIAN(\$B\$2:\$B\$12).
- 6. Press <Enter>.
- 7. In cell E5, type the following formula: =GEOMEAN(\$B\$2:\$B\$12).

- 8. Press <Enter>.
- 9. In cell E6, type the following formula: =HARMEAN(\$B\$2:\$B\$12).
- 10. Press <Enter>.
- 11. In cell E7, type the following formula: =TRIMMEAN(\$B\$2:\$B\$12, 0.2).
- 12. Press <Enter>.
- 13. In cell F5, type the following formula: =(B2*B3*B4*B5*B6*B7*B 8*B9*B10*B11*B12)^(1/11).
- 14. Press <Enter>.
- **15.** In cell F6, type the following formula: =11/((1/B2)+(1/B3)+(1/B4)+(1/B5)+(1/B6)+(1/B7)+(1/B8)+(1/B9)+(1/B10)+(1/B11)+(1/B12)).
- 16. Press <Enter>.
- 17. In cell F7, type the following formula: =AVERAGE(B3:B11).
- 18. Press <Enter>.

89	C . 🖬 .	Owpt	er Sater +		P Seech (M-Q			Bian Mariady 🤐 🧷 🖽 — O 🔿
File IN	iome insert Draw PageLey	rout Formulan Data	Review	View Developer Help	Acrobat			d Share 🖓 Comments
F14		× #						
1	A	B	с	D	E	F	G	н
1 Ca	lendar Year End Date	Yearly Sales						
2	12/31/2011	\$100,000.00						
3	12/31/2012	\$108,000.00		Average (MEAN)	\$164,506.18			Simple Average
4	12/31/2013	\$120,960.00		MEDIAN	\$158,057.46			Number in the middle of the entire set
5	12/31/2014	\$134,265.60		Geometric Mean	\$157,819.89	\$157,819.89		Used when numbers are somewhat related to each other
6	12/31/2015	\$145,006.85		Harmonic Mean	\$151,411.57	\$151,411.57		Reduces impact of large numbers
7	12/31/2016	\$158,057.46		TRIM Mean	\$162,756.27	\$162,756.27		Excludes a percentage of outliers
8	12/31/2017	\$165,960.34						
9	12/31/2018	\$187,535.18						
10	12/31/2019	\$211,914.75						
11	12/31/2020	\$233,106.23						
12	12/31/2021	\$244,761.54						
13						8		
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
• •	- determine future sales (0)	determine seasonal pattern	determine	data correlation asseparing d	Parent averages	8		

FIGURE 5–27

NOTE Cells F5:F7 contain the raw formulas of how the GEOMETRIC, HARMONIC, and TRIM means are calculated.

CHAPTER 6

MATHEMATICAL FUNCTIONS

USE THE SUM FUNCTION TO SUM A RANGE

In this example, all values of a range in a worksheet need to be added, with the sum appearing in cell A11. To do this, use the SUM function, which returns the sum of all numbers in a range of cells.

SUM(number1, number2, ...)

number1, number2, ...: From 1 to 30 arguments to be summed. Cell references are also valid.

- To sum a range:
 - **1.** In cells A1:A10, enter any values from 1 to 100. Figure 6–1 shows that we used dollar amounts.
 - 2. In cell A11, type the following formula: =SUM(A1:A10).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

⊟	5-0-	÷		Cł	napter 6.>	dsx - Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 0	×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Д
A11		Ŧ	× ~	f≈ =SU	JM(A1:,	A10)					~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	1	J	K 🔺
1	\$70.00										
2	\$67.00										
3	\$23.00)									
4	\$66.00)									
5	\$66.00										
6	\$88.00										
7	\$97.00										
8	\$82.00										
9	\$64.00										
10	\$23.00										
11	\$646.00	1									
12											
13											
14											
15											_
17											_
-	≻ su	ım a rang	e sum seve	eral ranges	dete	rmine sales	· +	: •			
Ready	5								-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-1

To perform this task a little faster, just select cell A11 and click on the Σ icon (AutoSum) in the **Editing** bar under the **Home** tab. Then press **<Enter>** to display the result of the calculation.

USE THE SUM FUNCTION TO SUM SEVERAL RANGES

To sum several ranges, simply refer to each of them, separated by commas, using the SUM function from the previous tip.

- To sum several ranges:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter prices from \$1 to \$100.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the formula =A2*8% to calculate the tax amount.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. In cells D2:D10, type some discount values from -1 to -3.
 - In cell B12 sum all three columns with the following function: =SUM(A2:A10,B2:B10,D2:D10).

E	5-0				Ch	apter 6.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
Fi	le Ho	me Insert	t Page La	iyout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B12	2	Ŧ	: ×	~	f _≈ =su	M(A2:A1	.0,B2:B10,[D2:D10)				~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	H	4 I	J	к	
1	Price	Тах	[Discount								
2	\$56.00	\$4.48		-\$2.00								
3	\$80.00	\$6.40		-\$2.50								
4	\$57.00	\$4.56		-\$2.50								
5	\$26.00	\$2.08		-\$1.50								
6	\$82.00	\$6.56		-\$2.00								
7	\$36.00	\$2.88		-\$3.00								
8	\$57.00	\$4.56		-\$1.50								
9	\$44.00	\$3.52		-\$1.75								
10	\$64.00	\$5.12		-\$3.00								
11												
12	Total:	\$522.41										
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
•	· · ·	sum sev	veral ranges	s det	ermine sale	es of a tea	am su	🕀				Þ
Read	iy 🔝									-	+ :	100%

6. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 6-2

 $\frac{1}{\text{NOTE}}$ To place a border around all cells used in the function, select cell B12 and press $\langle F2 \rangle$. The function will be displayed as well.

USE THE *SUMIF* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE SALES OF A TEAM

In this example, all the sales of different teams need to be summed. You can use the SUMIF function to add all cells in a range, specified by a given criterion.

SUMIF(*range*, *criteria*, *sum_range*)

range: A range of cells to be evaluated.

criteria: The criteria that specifies which cells to add. This can be a number, expression, or text.

sum_range: The actual cells to be summed.

- To sum specified data: ►
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter a team number from 1 to 3.
 - List all team members in cells B2:B10. 2.
 - 3. In cells C2:C10, enter the daily sales of each employee.
 - List the numbers 1, 2, 3 for each team in cells E2:E4. 4.
 - 5. Select cells F2:F4 and type the following formula: =SUMIF(\$A\$2:\$ A\$10,E2,\$C\$2:\$C\$10).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	. 5					Chapter 6.xl	sx - Excel	I	Sign in	Æ			
F	ile	Home I	nsert Page	Layout	Formula	as Data	Review	v View	Developer	Inquire	Ωт	ell me	R
F4	Ļ		• : >	<	f_x	=SUMIF(\$A	\$2:\$A\$10),E4,\$C\$2:\$	\$C\$10)				~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	К	
1	Team	Employee	Sales Today	Te	eam	Sales							
2	2	Fuller	\$1,955		1	\$:	18,363						
3	1	Graham	\$7,769		2	\$:	17,203						
4	2	Miller	\$6,514		3		\$6,448						
5	3	Kerry	\$1,698										
6	3	Stone	\$4,750										
7	1	Diaz	\$2,890										
8	2	Washingto	\$8,405										
9	1	Stwewart	\$7,704										
10	2	Murphy	\$329										
11													
12													
13													_
14													$-\square$
15													_
16													_
17													-
	✓ → … determine sales of a team sum costs higher than … (+) :												
Rea	dy 🗄							===			1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 6-3

NOTE

Towards the end of this chapter, you will find an upgrade to this function called SUMIFS in which you can add more than one criterion.

USE THE *SUMIF* FUNCTION TO SUM COSTS HIGHER THAN \$1,000

This tip can be used to determine the sum of all phases for which costs are higher than \$1,000. To sum just those cells, use the SUMIF function. It adds the cells that are specified by a given criterion.

- To sum specified costs:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, enter the distinct phases.
 - 2. Enter the cost of each phase in cells B2:B11.
 - **3.** In cell D1, enter **1000** as the given criterion.
 - 4. Select cell D2 and type the following formula: =SUMIF(B2:B11,">" & D1).

		ð- =		Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	F	- 🗆	×		
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R		
D	2	-	: × 🗸	f _≈ =SU	JMIF(B2:	B11,">"&D	1)				~		
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	^		
1	Phases	Costs	criteria>	\$1,000									
2	pahse 1	\$750	SUMIF result	\$6,827									
3	pahse 2	\$1,020											
4	pahse 3	\$999											
5	pahse 4	\$1,001											
6	pahse 5	\$2,500											
7	pahse 6	\$25											
8	pahse 7	\$1,050											
9	pahse 8	\$250											
10	pahse 9	\$333											
11	pahse 10	\$1,256											
12													
13									_				
14													
15											_		
16											_		
17													
	• • sum costs higher than sum costs up to a certain date 🕂 : •												
Rea	dy 🔝								-	+	100%		

5. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 6-4

 $\underbrace{\text{NOTE}}_{\text{SUMIF}(B2:B11,">1000")}$

USE THE SUMIF FUNCTION TO SUM COSTS UP TO A CERTAIN DATE

Figure 6–5 contains a dynamic worksheet with daily costs. To sum all costs in a specified timeframe, use the SUMIF function.

- To sum costs up to a certain date:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list dates from 11/09/10 to 11/18/10.
 - 2. In cells B2:B11, enter the corresponding costs for each day.
 - **3.** In cell E1, enter the date **11/16/10**.
 - 4. Select cell E2 and type the following formula: =SUMIF(A2:A11,"<=" & E1,B2:B11).
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

6	<u>ج</u> ۔ ج				Cha	pter 6.xlsx ·	- Excel		Sig	n in	Ŧ			
Fi	ile Home	e Insert	F	Page Layout	Formulas	Data I	Review	View	Deve	loper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
E2		Ŧ	:	× 🗸	f _x =SUN	MIF(A2:A1	1,"<="&E	1,B2:B	11)					~
	Α	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	1		J	К	
1	Date	Costs		Until:	11/16/2010)								
2	11/09/10	\$583		SUMIF result	\$3,395	5								
3	11/10/10	\$174				1								
4	11/11/10	\$881												
5	11/12/10	\$823												
6	11/13/10	\$93												
7	11/14/10	\$417												
8	11/15/10	\$258												
9	11/16/10	\$166												
10	11/17/10	\$940												
11	11/18/10	\$280												
12														
13														
14													_	
15														_
16														
1/														
	• • • •	sum cost	ts up	o to a certain d	ate cou	nt phases	costing r	(Ð	•				►
Rea	dy 🔝								Ξ	. ⊡		1	+	100%



 $\frac{}{\text{NOTE}} \qquad To check the calculated result, select cells B2:B9 and watch the displayed sum in the Excel status bar.$

USE THE *COUNTIF* FUNCTION TO COUNT PHASES THAT COST MORE THAN \$1,000

In this example, some project phases are listed in a worksheet. To determine how many phases cost more than \$1,000, use the COUNTIF function. This function counts the number of cells in a range that meet the specified criteria.

COUNTIF(range, criteria)

range: The range of cells.

criteria: The criterion that specifies which cells to count. This can be a number, expression, or text.

- To count specified phases:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, enter the distinct phases.
 - 2. Enter the costs of each phase in cells B2:B11.
 - 3. In cell D1 enter 1000 as the given criterion.
 - 4. Select cell D2 and type the following formula: =COUNTIF(B2:B11,">" & D1).

l	. 5-			Cha	pter 6.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 🗆	
	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
D2	2	Ŧ	: × ✓	<i>f</i> ₃ =CO	UNTIF(B2	2:B11,">"8	kD1)				~
	А	В	С	D	E	F		G H	1	J	
1	Phases	Costs	criteria >	\$1,000							
2	phase 1	\$750	COUNTIF result	5							
3	phase 2	\$1,020			Ī						
4	phase 3	\$999									
5	phase 4	\$1,001									
6	phase 5	\$2,500									
7	phase 6	\$25									
8	phase 7	\$1,050									
9	phase 8	\$250									
10	phase 9	\$333									
11	phase 10	\$1,256									
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											-
	< → .	. count pl	hases costing more	e than c	alculate a	ttendance	(+) : •			Þ
Rea	dy 🔝								-	+	100%

5. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 6-6

 $\underbrace{If the criteria should not be linked to a cell reference, use this formula: =COUNTIF(B2:B11,">1000").$

NOTE 2 Towards the end of this chapter, you will find an upgrade to this function called COUNTIFS in which you can add more than one criterion.

USE THE COUNTIF FUNCTION TO CALCULATE AN ATTENDANCE LIST

For this task, an attendance list needs to be generated and the number of those who are present each day determined. Generate the list shown in Figure 6–7. Column A contains the dates, and column B uses the user-defined format **DDD** to determine the day of the week. In columns C to G, the letter "X" is entered for each person in attendance.

- To calculate the attendance for each day:
 - 1. Select cells H2:H11 and type the formula =COUNTIF(C2:G2,"X") to get the attendance for each day.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **3.** Select cells C13:G13 and type the formula **=COUNTIF(G2:G11,"X")** to count the attendance of each employee.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

I	5-∂				Chap	ter 6.xlsx - E	ixcel	Sigi	n in	Ŧ			
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page La	yout Fo	rmulas	Data Re	view Vie	ew Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
G	.3	Ŧ	: ×	√ fs	=COU	NTIF(G2:G	11,"X")						~
	Α	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1		J	К	
1	Date	WD	Fuller	Miller	Fletcher	Depp	Carter	Presence					
2	11/15/2010	Mon	X	х	X	X	X	5					
3	11/16/2010	Tue		х		Х	х	3					
4	11/17/2010	Wed	X	Х	X	Х		4					
5	11/18/2010	Thur	X	Х		Х	Х	4					
6	11/19/2010	Fri	X		X	Х	Х	4					
7	11/22/2010	Mon		Х	X	Х	X	4					
8	11/23/2010	Tues	X	Х	X	Х	Х	5					
9	11/24/2010	Wed		Х		Х		2					
10	11/25/2010	Thur	X	Х	X	Х	Х	5					
11	11/26/2010	Fri	X	Х		Х		3					
12													
13			7	9	6	10	7						
14													
15													_
16													
17													
	• • …	calculate	attendand	e list	calculate va	alue of inve	ntory	+ :	•				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						E		─ -		1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 6-7

USE THE SUMPRODUCT FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE VALUE OF THE INVENTORY

In this example, the costs of all products in a warehouse need to be summed to obtain the value of the entire inventory. To do this, use the SUMPRODUCT function. This function multiplies corresponding components in the given arrays and returns the sum of those products.

SUMPRODUCT(*array1*, *array2*, *array3*, ...)

array1, *array2*, *array3*, ...: From 2 to 30 arrays whose components are to be multiplied and then added.

- To calculate the inventory value:
 - 1. Enter the data shown in columns A and B in Figure 6–8. The quantity of each product is listed along with the cost of each unit.
 - Select cell B12 and type the following formula: =SUMPRODUCT(B2:B10,A2:A10).

- **3.** Check the result by selecting cells D2:D10 and typing the following formula: **=A2*B2**.
- 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 5. Sum this range in cell D12.

F		∂- ∓			Chapter 6.xl	lsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	— c) X		
F	le Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell r	ne A		
D1	2	-	: × ✓	f _x =	SUM(D2:D	910)					~		
	А	В	C D	E	F	G	н	I I -	J	к	L 🔺		
1	Price	Number	Check										
2	\$65.57	1	\$65.57										
3	\$179.00	7	\$1,253.00										
4	\$125.14	6	\$750.84										
5	\$202.97	3	\$608.91										
6	\$574.51	9	\$5,170.59										
7	\$454.10	7	\$3,178.70										
8	\$887.88	2	\$1,775.76										
9	\$125.54	1	\$125.54										
10	\$177.13	3	\$531.39										
11													
12	Total	\$13,460.30	\$13,460.30										
13													
14													
15													
16													
17	7												
	• •	. calculate	e value of inver	ntory su	n sales of	particular f	te (+) : (•		
Rea	dy 🔝						Ħ		-		+ 100%		

FIGURE 6-8

USE THE SUMPRODUCT FUNCTION TO SUM SALES OF A TEAM

The worksheet below contains the sales of different teams. As discussed earlier, summing the sales of each team can be done with the SUMIF function. Another way to get a result is by using the SUMPRODUCT function.

- To sum the sales of Team 1:
 - 1. Use the values in Figure 6–9 to fill in columns A and B.
 - Select cell B12 and type the following formula: =SUMPRODUCT((A2:A10=1)*(B2:B10)).

- **3.** To check the result, select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: **=IF**(**A2=1,B2**,"").
- **4.** Press **<Ctrl+Enter>** to enter the formula in the selected range of cells.
- 5. Select cell D12 and enter the following formula: =SUM(D2:D10).

l	5-0-			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Ē	_ 0	
	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
D1	.2	•	× <	<i>f</i> ≈ =SU	JM(D2:D	10)					*
	А	в	C D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	LA
1	Team	Sales	Check								
2	1	\$124	\$124								
3	2	\$5,664									
4	3	\$626									
5	1	\$722	\$722								
6	2	\$128									
7	3	\$378									
8	1	\$385	\$385								
9	1	\$871	\$871								
10	2	\$144									
11											
12	Sales Team 1	\$2,102	\$2,102								
13											
14											
15											
16											_
17											-
	• • …	sum sales o	f particular te	am mult	tiply and	sum at onc	(+)				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝						III			+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 6-9

USE THE SUMPRODUCT FUNCTION TO MULTIPLY AND SUM AT THE SAME TIME

The salary of each team needs to be calculated. The teams' numbers, daily working hours, and daily payment are recorded in a table. To calculate the total salary for each team, the working hours need to be multiplied by the payment and summed for each day worked. Use the SUMPRODUCT function to get the result.

- To multiply and sum in one operation for each team:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the range A2:E11 shown in Figure 6–10.
 - Select cells C13:C15 and type the following formula:
 =SUMPRODUCT(((\$C\$2:\$C\$11=B13)*(\$E\$2:\$E\$11))).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	. 5-0				Chapt	er 6.xlsx - E	xcel	Sigi	nin E	五 —		
Fi	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	out Fo	rmulas [Data Rev	view Vie	w Devel	oper In	nquire Q	Tell me	8
C1	5	Ŧ	: ×	√ fx	=SUMI	PRODUCT((\$C\$2:\$C\$	11=B15)*(\$	E\$2:\$E\$11	L))		¥
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	WD	Team	Hours	Payment							
2	11/15/10	Mon	2	6	\$294							
3	11/16/10	Tues	1	7	\$343							
4	11/17/10	Wed	3	9	\$441							
5	11/18/10	Thur	1	3	\$147							
6	11/19/10	Fri	2	1	\$49							
7	11/22/10	Mon	1	1	\$49							
8	11/23/10	Tues	1	3	\$147							
9	11/24/10	Wed	3	6	\$294							
10	11/25/10	Thur	2	7	\$343							
11	11/26/10	Fri	1	9	Ş441							
12	_		4									_
13	Team	1	\$1,127									
14		2	\$686									
15		3	\$735									_
17												
1/	< >	multiply	and sum a	t once	round nun	nbers i	ound I	(+) : [•			
Rea	dy 🛅						E			- 1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 6-10

USE THE ROUND FUNCTION TO ROUND NUMBERS

In this example, all numbers need to be rounded. Use the Excel built-in ROUND function to round a number to a specified number of digits.

ROUND(*number*, *num_digits*)

number: The number to be rounded.

num_digits: The number of digits the number will be rounded to. If greater than 0, the number is rounded to num_digits decimal places. If 0, the number is rounded to the nearest integer. If less than 0, the number is rounded to the left of the decimal point.

- ► To round numbers:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter numbers with a decimal point.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, enter the number of decimal places the number should be rounded to.
 - **3.** Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: **=ROUND(\$A2,\$B2)**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

⊟ 5-∂-∓				Cł	hapter 6.x	lsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- C	ı x
F	ile H	ome Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell m	ne A
C10 • : ×		X V	<i>f_x</i> =R	OUND(\$	A10,\$B10)					×	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К 🔺
1	Number	Number of Digits	Result								
2	1231.56	0	1232								
3	1231.56	1	1231.6								
4	1231.56	2	1231.56								
5	-21.78	0	-22								
6	-21.78	1	-21.8								
7	-21.78	2	-21.78								
8	99.95	0	100								
9	99.95	1	100								
10	99.95	2	99.95								
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
10											
1/											\
	• • .	round numbe	roun	a numbers d	own	round nur	m (+)	•			
Rea	dy 🛅									l	► 100%

FIGURE 6-11

USE THE ROUNDDOWN FUNCTION TO ROUND NUMBERS DOWN

To cut off numbers to a specific decimal place or round numbers down in a worksheet, use the ROUNDDOWN function. This function rounds a number down, toward zero.

ROUNDDOWN(*number*, *num_digits*)

number: Any real number to be rounded down.

num_digits: The number of digits the number will be rounded down to. If greater than 0, the number is rounded to num_digits decimal places. If 0, the number is rounded to the nearest integer. If less than 0, the number is rounded to the left of the decimal point.

- To round down numbers:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter numbers with a decimal point.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, enter the number of decimal places the number should be rounded down to.
 - **3.** Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: **=ROUNDDOWN(\$A2,\$B2)**.

E 5-∂-∓				Cł	Chapter 6.xlsx - Excel Sign in					- 0	×			
F	ile H	ome Insert Pa	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	, A			
C1	0	•	× ✓	<i>f</i> _∞ =R	OUNDDC	WN(\$A10	,\$B10)				~			
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K 🔺			
1	Number	Number of Digits	Result											
2	1231.56	0	1231											
3	1231.56	1	1231.5											
4	1231.56	2	1231.56											
5	-21.78	0	-21											
6	-21.78	1	-21.7											
7	-21.78	2	-21.78											
8	99.95	0	99											
9	99.95	1	99.9											
10	99.95	2	99.95											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15											_			
16											_			
17											v			
	< + .	round numbe	rs down	round num	bers up	round	ti 🕂) : 4			►			
Rea	dy 🔠		Ready 🛅 🗐 🕮 – – + 100%											

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 6-12

USE THE ROUNDUP FUNCTION TO ROUND NUMBERS UP

Like the ROUNDDOWN function explained in the previous tip, the ROUNDUP function can be used to round up numbers in a worksheet.

ROUNDUP(number, num_digits)

number: Any real number to be rounded up.

num_digits: The number of digits the number will be rounded up to. If greater than 0, the number is rounded to num_digits decimal places. If 0, the number is rounded to the nearest integer. If less than 0, the number is rounded to the left of the decimal point.

- To round up numbers:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter numbers with a decimal point.
 - **2.** In cells B2:B10, enter the number of decimal places the number should be rounded up to.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =ROUNDUP(\$A2,\$B2).

l	- 5 ·	¢- ∓		C		Sign in	Æ	- 0	ı ×		
	ile H	ome Insert Pa	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell m	ne A
C1	.0	•	× v	<i>f_x</i> =R	OUNDUP	(\$A10,\$B1	LO)				~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К 🔺
1	Number	Number of Digits	Result								
2	1231.56	0	1232								
3	1231.56	1	1231.6								
4	1231.56	2	1231.56								
5	-21.78	0	-22								
6	-21.78	1	-21.8								
7	-21.78	2	-21.78								
8	99.95	0	100								
9	99.95	1	100								
10	99.95	2	99.95								
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
	< → .	round numbe	rs up r	ound time va	lues	round tim	e 🕂				Þ
Rea	teady 🔠 🔲 – — + 100%										

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 6–13

USE THE *ROUND* FUNCTION TO ROUND TIME VALUES TO WHOLE MINUTES

A worksheet contains time values including hours, minutes, and seconds as shown in Figure 6–14. The task is to round the minutes to whole minutes by using the standard ROUND function. Note that a day has 24 hours, which is 1,440 minutes.

- ▶ To round different time values to whole minutes:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some time values in this format: 12:02:59 a.m.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =ROUND(A2*1440,0)/1440.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	⊟ 5°°°∓				apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 🗆	
File	Home	Insert Pag	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
B10		* :	× v	<i>f</i> _x =R0	DUND(A1	10*1440,0)/	/1440				*
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Time	Round (min)								
2	12:02:59 AM	12:03:00 AN	1								
3	11:01:33 AM	11:02:00 AN	1								
4	7:25:54 AM	7:26:00 AN	1								
5	11:34:19 AM	11:34:00 AN	1								
6	2:59:45 PM	3:00:00 PN	1								
7	2:49:54 PM	2:50:00 PN	1								
8	3:59:54 PM	4:00:00 PN	1								
9	7:01:14 PM	7:01:00 PN	1								
10	5:49:54 AM	5:50:00 AN	1			_					
11						_					
12											
13											
14											
15											_
16											_
17											
•	• ro	und time val	ues ro	und time val	ues (2)	round pr	· (+)				Þ
Ready							=		-	+	100%

FIGURE 6–14

USE THE *ROUND* FUNCTION TO ROUND TIME VALUES TO WHOLE HOURS

As in the previous tip, a worksheet contains time values including hours, minutes, and seconds as shown in Figure 6–15. To round these time values to whole hours, use the standard ROUND function. Recall that a day has 24 hours.

- To round time values to whole hours:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10 list some time values in this format: 12:02:59 a.m.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =ROUND(A2*24,0)/24.

ł		÷	Cł	apter 6.xls	- Excel		Sign in	Ħ	- 0	×	
	ile Home	Insert Pag	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
B10		• :	× .	<i>f_x</i> =R	DUND(A1	0*24,0)/24					~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	-
1	Time	Round (hours)									
2	12:02:59 AM	12:00:00 AM									
3	11:01:33 AM	11:00:00 AM									
4	7:25:54 AM	7:00:00 AM									
5	11:34:19 AM	12:00:00 PM									
6	2:59:45 PM	3:00:00 PM									
7	2:49:54 PM	3:00:00 PM									
8	3:59:54 PM	4:00:00 PM									
9	7:01:14 PM	7:00:00 PM									
10	5:49:54 AM	6:00:00 AM									
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											-
	• • …	round time val	ues (2)	round price	s rou	nd values t	🕂	•			Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						+	100%			

3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 6-15

USE THE *MROUND* FUNCTION TO ROUND PRICES TO 5 OR 25 CENTS

In this example, prices need to be rounded to the nearest 5 or 25 cents. Use the MROUND function, which returns a number rounded to the desired multiple.

MROUND(*number*, *multiple*)

number: The value to be rounded.

multiple: The multiple to which the number will be rounded.

- To round prices to a multiple of 5 or 25 cents:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some prices with a decimal point.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =MROUND(A2,0.05).
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula:
 =MROUND(A2,0.25).
- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-	¢~ ∓			Cha	pter 6.xls	ax - Exce	2l	Sign i	n	ħ	-		×
Fi	le Ho	ome Insert	Page Layo	out Forn	nulas	Data	Review	w View	Develop	er I	nquire	Qт	ell me	Р
C1	D	-	: ×	√ f _x	=MR	OUND(A10,0.2	5)						¥
	А	в	с	D	Е		F	G	н	1		J	к	
1	Price	Round 0.05	Round 0.25											
2	\$54.51	\$54.50	\$54.50											
3	\$563.44	\$563.45	\$563.50											
4	\$718.60	\$718.60	\$718.50											
5	\$569.69	\$569.70	\$569.75											
6	\$168.27	\$168.25	\$168.25											
7	\$818.18	\$818.20	\$818.25											
8	\$595.32	\$595.30	\$595.25											
9	\$837.47	\$837.45	\$837.50											
10	\$4.09	\$4.10	\$4.00											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	 → 	. round p	rices rou	nd values t	o neares	st r	ound u	p va 🤆	₽ : •					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠									J		-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 6-16

To use this function, you need to have the Analysis ToolPak installed andNOTEloaded. From the Tools menu, select the Add-Ins option. Select the desiredadd-in and click OK.

USE THE *MROUND* FUNCTION TO ROUND VALUES TO THE NEAREST MULTIPLE OF 10 OR 50

Sometimes it is necessary to round up values to the nearest multiple of 10 or 50. To perform this task, use the MROUND function from the Analysis ToolPak add-in. MROUND returns a number rounded to the desired multiple.

- To round values to the nearest multiple of 10 or 50:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list any kind of values.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =MROUND(A2,10).

- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 4. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =MROUND(A2,50).
- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-0				Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	
Fi	le Ho	me Inse	rt Page L	ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я,
C10	D		• : ×	~	<i>f</i> ∗ =M	ROUND()	A10,50)					¥
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	- F	4 I	J	к	
1	Value	Round 10	Round 50									
2	146.92	150	150									
3	88.82	90	100									
4	184.04	180	200									
5	90.71	90	100									
6	53.18	50	50									
7	188.01	190	200									
8	59.08	60	50									
9	312.76	310	300									
10	27.26	30	50									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
•	(→	. round	values to n	earest	round up	values	round d	(+				Þ
Read	dy 🔠							III			+	100%

FIGURE 6-17

NOTE To use this function, you need to have the Analysis ToolPak installed and loaded as described in the previous tip.

USE THE CEILING/CEILING.MATH FUNCTIONS TO ROUND UP PRICES TO THE NEAREST \$100

For this example, all prices need to be rounded up to whole \$100 units. To do this, use the CEILING or CEILING.MATH function. The CEILING function is a compatibility function and will eventually be replaced by the CEILING.MATH function. These functions return a number that is rounded up to the nearest multiple of significance. The CEILING.MATCH function has the added parameter of rounding towards zero or away from zero for negative numbers.

CEILING(*number*, *significance*)

number: The value to be rounded.

significance: The multiple to which the number will be rounded up.

CEILING.MATH(*number*, *significance*, *mode*)

number: The value to be rounded.

significance: The multiple to which the number will be rounded up.

mode: FALSE or 0 will round a negative number towards 0 while TRUE or 1 will round a negative number away from 0

- To round up values to multiples of \$100:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some prices.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =CEILING(A2,100).
 - **3.** Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: **=CEILING. MATH(A2,100,FALSE)**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and type the following formula: =CEILING. MATH(A2,100,TRUE).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

87	- (* 18 *		Oragen Kalur - Saved +	D Sent Old-O			Bis Bis	an Mariaday 🧰 🧷	m - 0	х
File .	Home Inset Draw	Page Layout Form	ulan Data Review View Developer Help	Acrobal					d Share P Come	nents
DQ			-CEILING MATH(A2,100,TEUE)							
1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Profit Loss	Round 100	Round 100 towards zero	Round 100 away from zero						
2	\$701	\$800	\$800	\$800						
3	-\$190	-\$100	-\$100	-\$200						
4	\$766	\$800	\$800	\$800						
5	\$182	\$200	\$200	\$200						П
6	-\$695	-\$600	-\$600	-\$700						Т
7	-\$292	-\$200	-\$200	-\$300						Т
8	\$425	\$500	\$500	\$500						Т
9	-\$527	-\$500	-\$500	-\$600						
10	-\$539	-\$500	-\$500	-\$600						Т
11										Т
12										Т
13										
14										Т
15										Т
16										
17										
18										
	round up values	round down values a	nutiply values multiply conditional values return in	teger portion of dwi calculate square and cube roots calculate	interest = (
Ready Vi	season Tanto III 1	Accessibility Good to ge	-							200%

FIGURE 6-18

NOTE CEILING.MATH using FALSE as the mode parameter yields the exact same values CEILING.

USE THE FLOOR/FLOOR.MATH FUNCTION TO ROUND DOWN PRICES TO THE NEAREST \$100

As seen in the previous example, it is easy to round up prices to multiples of \$100. To round numbers down to the nearest multiple of significance, use the FLOOR or the FLOOR.MATH function. Like the CEILING function, the FLOOR function will also eventually not be available. The only difference between the two is the FLOOR.MATH has an extra parameter that describes how to round negative numbers – they can round either away from zero or towards zero.

FLOOR(*number*, *significance*)

number: The value to be rounded.

significance: The multiple to which the number will be rounded down.

FLOOR.MATH(*number*, *significance*, *mode*)

number: The value to be rounded.

significance: The multiple to which the number will be rounded down.

mode: FALSE or 0 will round a negative number away from 0 while TRUE or 1 will round a negative number towards 0.

- To round down values to multiples of \$100:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some prices.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =FLOOR(A2,100).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Profit Loss	Round 100	Round 100 away from zero	Round 100 towards zero					
2	\$701	\$700	\$700	\$700					
3	-\$190	-\$200	-\$200	-\$100					
1	\$766	\$700	\$700	\$700					
5	\$182	\$100	\$100	\$100					
6	-\$695	-\$700	-\$700	-\$600					
7	-\$292	-\$300	-\$300	-\$200					
3	\$425	\$400	\$400	\$400					
9	-\$527	-\$600	-\$600	-\$500					
0	-\$539	-\$600	-\$600	-\$500					
1									
2									
13									
4									
15									
6									
17									
18									

FIGURE 6–19

The mode parameters in the CEILING.MATH and the FLOOR.MATH func-
tions are the opposite. A FALSE or 0 in CEILING.MATH rounds the numberNOTEtowards zero the FLOOR.MATH mode parameter uses FALSE to round a
number away from zero. The converse is true if the parameters are set to
TRUE or 1.

USE THE PRODUCT FUNCTION TO MULTIPLY VALUES

Normally, values in a worksheet are multiplied with the * operator in formulas like =A1*B1. However, Excel also provides a useful function to do the same calculation. Use the PRODUCT function to multiply all the given numbers and return the product.

PRODUCT(number1, number2, ...)

number1, number2, ...: From 1 to 30 numbers to be multiplied.

As an example, calculate a price reduction with the PRODUCT function using a standard factor in cell D1.

- To calculate the price reduction:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, list some prices.
 - 2. Enter in cell D1 the value **0.15** to calculate a 15% price reduction.
 - **3.** Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: **=PRODUCT(A2,\$D\$1)**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

l		¢•-∓			Cha	apter 6.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page L	ayout f	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B1	.0	Ŧ] : 🗙	~	<i>f</i> _∞ =PR	ODUCT(A:	10,\$D\$1)					۷
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G		н	i J	к	
1	Old Price	Reduction		0.15	5							
2	\$326	\$48.90										
3	\$629	\$94.35										
4	\$138	\$20.70										
5	\$355	\$53.25										
6	\$681	\$102.15										
7	\$312	\$46.80										
8	\$435	\$65.25										
9	\$512	\$76.80										
10	\$39	\$5.85										
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	< +	. multiply	values	multiply	y condition	al values	retur	(+)				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝							=		-	+	100%

USE THE **PRODUCT** FUNCTION TO MULTIPLY CONDITIONAL VALUES

In this example, values are listed in columns A and B. Excel should calculate the product of each value in a row, but only if both values exist. If one or both values are missing, the result is an empty cell, as shown in column C. To get the desired results, use the PRODUCT function in combination with the IF and OR functions as described below.

- To multiply conditional values:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10 enter some numbers for value 1.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10 enter some numbers for value 2.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =IF(OR(A2="",B2=""),"",PRODUCT(A2,B2)).
 - H Chapter 6.xlsx - Excel Sign in Ŧ ♀ Tell me File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Inquire =IF(OR(A10="",B10=""),"",PRODUCT(A10,B10)) C10 Ŧ >1 f_{x} v в С D F F G . Α н к Value 1 Value 2 Result 1 2 1 2 2 3 2 4 1 3 3 5 1.5 2.5 3.75 6 4 7 28 7 5 8 4 16 4 9 10 3 9 27 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 multiply conditional values return integer portion of ... (+) . . Þ Ħ Ξ 巴 100% Ready -÷ ÷

4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 6-21

NOTE The following formula produces the same result: =IF(OR(A2="",B2=""),"",A2 * B2).

USE THE *QUOTIENT* FUNCTION TO RETURN THE INTEGER PORTION OF A DIVISION

The opposite of PRODUCT, which was used in the previous tip, is QUOTIENT. This function calculates the integer portion of a division operation and discards the remainder. To use this function, you must first install and load the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

QUOTIENT(*numerator*, *denominator*)

numerator: The dividend.

denominator: The divisor.

- To calculate the integer portion:
 - 1. Select cells A2:A10 and enter the number 100.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. In cells B2:B10, enter any values as the divisors.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =QUOTIENT(A2,B2).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-	÷ - ج			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
Fi	le Ho	ome Inse	ert Page Li	ayout f	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
C10)		• : ×	V .	f _x =Q	UOTIENT	(A10,B10)					~
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I.	J	к	
1	Value	Divisor	Result									
2	100	5	20	20								
3	100	33	3	3								
4	100	41	2	2								
5	100	0	#DIV/0!									
6	100	50	2	2								
7	100	150	0	0								
8	100	25	4	4								
9	100	1.75	57	57								
10	100	?	#VALUE!									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
•	· · ·	. return	integer por	tion of di	vi cal	culate squ	are and cu	(+)	-			Þ
Read	iy 🛅										++	100%

To avoid incorrect calculations (division with zero) and the error valueNOTEshown in cells C5 and C10, use the following formula:=IF(ISERROR(QUOTIENT(A10,B10)),"",QUOTIENT(A10,B10)).

USE THE *POWER* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS

To raise numbers to the power of another number, the POWER function is used. It can also be used to calculate the root.

POWER(*number*, *power*)

number: The base number, which can be any real number.

power: The exponent.

NOTE The operator $^{\circ}$ can be used instead of POWER, so =POWER(3,2) could be written like this: = 3^{2} .

- ► To calculate roots using the POWER function:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, list some values.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the formula **=POWER**((A2),1/2) to calculate the square root.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **4.** Select cells C2:C10 and type the formula **=POWER**((**A2**),**1**/**3**) to calculate the cube root.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

6	. 5-	÷ . ف			Chapte	rб.xlsx - Exc	el	Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×
F	ile H	lome Insert	Page Lay	out Forn	nulas Di	ata Revie	w View	Develop	er Inquire	Q 1	Tell me	Я
F1	0	-	: ×	√ f _x	=A10^(1/3)						*
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	
1	Number	Square Root	Cube Root									
2	4	2.00	1.59		2.00	1.59						
3	8	2.83	2.00		2.83	2.00						
4	12	3.46	2.29		3.46	2.29						
5	16	4.00	2.52		4.00	2.52						
6	25	5.00	2.92		5.00	2.92						
7	64	8.00	4.00		8.00	4.00						
8	128	11.31	5.04		11.31	5.04						
9	256	16.00	6.35		16.00	6.35						
10	512	22.63	8.00		22.63	8.00						
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	< +	calculate	e square and	cube root	s calcu	late interest	(+ : •				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝						Ħ	Ē		1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 6-23

NOTE To use the $^{\circ}$ operator, type =A2 $^{(1/2)}$ to calculate the square root and =A2 $^{(1/3)}$ to determine the cube root.

USE THE POWER FUNCTION TO CALCULATE INTEREST

Imagine you won \$1,000 and wanted to save it in a bank account. Depending on the bank, the account could earn 2.5% to 5% in interest compounded annually. How many dollars would be in the bank account after several years if you saved it and did not touch it? Follow along with this example to find out.

- To calculate the total amount of money saved depending on the interest rate:
 - 1. Select cells A2:A10 and enter **\$1,000** as the starting amount.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. In cells B2:B10, enter different interest rates.
 - 4. In cells C2:C10, enter the number of years the money will be saved.
 - Select cells D2:D10 and enter the following formula:
 =A2*POWER((1+B2/100),C2).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

6					Chapter 6.x	lsx - Excel		Sign in	ħ	-		×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page La	yout Formi	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell	me	<i></i> д
D1	.0	-	: ×	√ f _x	=A10*POW	/ER((1+B10)/100),C1())				¥
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Start	Interest	Years	End								
2	\$1,000.00	2.5	10	\$1,280.08								
3	\$1,000.00	2.5	5	\$1,131.41								
4	\$1,000.00	2.5	2	\$1,050.63								
5	\$1,000.00	3.5	10	\$1,410.60								
6	\$1,000.00	3.5	5	\$1,187.69								
7	\$1,000.00	3.5	2	\$1,071.23								
8	\$1,000.00	5	10	\$1,628.89								
9	\$1,000.00	5	5	\$1,276.28								
10	\$1,000.00	5	2	\$1,102.50								
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	• • …	calculate	interest	extract rem	ainder of div	vision	d (+) : []				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						=			-	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 6-24

USE THE *MOD* FUNCTION TO EXTRACT THE REMAINDER OF A DIVISION

This example contains the value 100 in cells A2:A10 and divisors in column B. The MOD function is used here to find the remainder of a division operation. The result has the same sign as the divisor.

MOD(number, divisor)

number: The number to find the remainder for.

divisor: The number to divide number by.

- To extract the remainder of a division operation:
 - 1. Select cells A2:A10 and enter 100.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. In cells B2:B10, enter different divisors.
 - 4. Select cells C2:C10 and type the formula =A2/B2.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 6. Select cells D2:D10 and type the formula =MOD(A2,B2).

7. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5 °	}			Chapt	er 6.xlsx - E	cel	Sign	in 🗹	-		×
Fi	le Hoi	me Insert	Page La	yout Forr	nulas [)ata Rev	iew View	Develo	per Inqui	re Qī	Fell me	Ŗ
D1	0	-	: ×	√ f _×	=MOD	(A10,B10)						v
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I.	J.	к	
1	Value	Divisor	Result	Remainder								
2	100	4	25.0000	0								
3	100	7	14.2857	2								
4	100	12	8.3333	4								
5	100	15	6.6667	10								
6	100	48	2.0833	4								
7	100	50	2.0000	0								
8	100	62	1.6129	38								
9	100	81	1.2346	19								
10	100	120	0.8333	100								
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	< →	extract n	emainder o	of division	divisor	larger tha	n num (+ : •				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠									-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 6-25

NOTE

The function can also be expressed in terms of the mathematical INT function: MOD(n,d) = n-d*INT(n/d). Notice that the value in cell D10 is incorrect. See the following tip for a way to avoid this.

MODIFY THE *MOD* FUNCTION FOR DIVISORS LARGER THAN THE NUMBER

As seen in the previous tip, a problem occurs when the divisor is larger than the number for which you want to find the remainder. The result will always be the number itself. To manage this using the MOD function, follow these steps.

- Handling divisors that are larger than the number:
 - 1. Select cells A2:A10 and enter 100.
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 3. In cells B2:B10, enter different divisors.
 - 4. Select cells C2:C10 and type this formula: =A2/B2.

- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 6. Select cells D2:D10 and type this formula: =MOD(A2,B2)*(A2>B2).
- 7. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E		*			Cha	pter 6.xlsx -	Excel		Sign	in 🗗	1 –		×
Fi	le Hor	ne Insert	Page La	yout For	mulas	Data R	eview	View	Develo	per Inc	uire	♀ Tell me	Д
D1	D	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=MC	D(A10,B10)*(A10>	B10)					~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	6	н	1	J	к	
1	Value	Divisor	Result	Remainde									
2	100	4	25.0000	0									
3	100	7	14.2857	2									
4	100	12	8.3333	4									
5	100	15	6.6667	10									
6	100	48	2.0833	4									
7	100	50	2.0000	0									
8	100	62	1.6129	38									
9	100	81	1.2346	19									
10	100	120	0.8333	0									
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													-
	· · ·	divisor la	arger than	number	mark e	very other	row	(+					Þ
Read	iy 🛅								=	— —	- 1	+	100%

FIGURE 6–26

USE THE ROW FUNCTION TO MARK EVERY OTHER ROW

Sometimes it is necessary to mark every other row in a worksheet. Several functions can be used in combination to do this. Use the MOD, ROW, and IF functions together as described below.

- To mark every other row:
 - Select cells A1:A10 and type the following formula: =IF(MOD(ROW(),2),"XXX"," ").
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \qquad \begin{array}{l} If every other column needs to be marked, use the following formula: \\ = IF(MOD(COLUMN(),2), "XXX", ""). \end{array}$

l	. 5	· (* ·				Ch	apter 6.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	×
F	ile	Home	Insert	Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
A)		Ŧ	: >	 V 	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF	(MOD(RC) W(),2),"X	XX","")				~
	A		в	с	D	E	F	G	1	4 I	1	к	
1	XXX												
2													
3	ххх												
4													
5	XXX						_				_		
6													
7	XXX												
8	VVV	_											
9	~~~												
10													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													-
	• •	1	mark ev	ery other	row	perform sev	eral oper	ations	(+				Þ
Rea	dy 🖺										-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-27

NOTE See Chapter 10, "Conditional Formatting with Formulas," for additional tips on using the MOD function.

USE THE SUBTOTAL FUNCTION TO PERFORM SEVERAL OPERATIONS

The SUBTOTAL function can be used to calculate subtotals in a list or database. There are different subtotal operations available that are all covered by just one function. The syntax is provided.

- ► To use the SUBTOTAL function for multiple calculations:
 - **1.** Copy the data shown in columns A and B in Figure 6–28.
 - 2. Select cells C2:C10 and enter the daily sales of each team.
 - Calculate the average in cell F2 with the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(1,\$C\$2:\$C\$10).
 - Calculate the sum in cell F3 with the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(9,\$C\$2:\$C\$10).

- 5. Calculate the lowest sales value in cell F4 with the following formula: **=SUBTOTAL(5,\$C\$2:\$C\$10**).
- Calculate the maximum value in cell F5 with the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(4,\$C\$2:\$C\$10).

l)				Chapter	б.xlsx - Ехсе	el	Sign ir	n	Ŧ	-		×
F	ïle Hon	ne Insert	Page La	ayc	out Form	ulas Dat	a Reviev	w View	Develop	er	Inquire	© Te	ell me	Я
F5		Ŧ	: ×		√ f _x	=SUBTO	FAL(4,\$C\$2	:\$C\$10)						*
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1		J	к	L	
1	Date	Team	Sales		Operation	Result								
2	2/15/2010	1	\$3,676		Average	\$6,334								
3	2/15/2010	2	\$9,520		Sum	\$57,004								
4	2/15/2010	3	\$4,070		Min	\$2,992								
5	2/16/2010	1	\$8,620		Max	\$9,520								
6	2/16/2010	2	\$2,992											
7	2/16/2010	3	\$7,649											
8	2/17/2010	1	\$8,573											
9	2/17/2010	2	\$3,771											
10	2/17/2010	3	\$8,133											
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	< →	perform	several op	per	ations	visible row	in filtered	list (+) : •					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=		IJ -		-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 6–28

USE THE *SUBTOTAL* FUNCTION TO COUNT ALL VISIBLE ROWS IN A FILTERED LIST

This example shows a filtered list. The task is to count all visible and used rows. Note that the COUNT and COUNTA functions can also be used in a non-filtered list. However, they also count hidden rows. To get the right result, use the SUBTOTAL function and use "3" as the function_num value. (See this function's syntax in Chapter 5, "Basic Statistical Functions".)

- To count all visible rows in a filtered list:
 - 1. Generate a filtered list like the one shown in Figure 6–29.
 - Select cell C13 and type the following formula: =SUBTOTAL(3,B2:B10).

3. Press <Enter>.

l		≯		c	Chapter 6.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
F	ile Hor	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell m	e A
C1	2	•	- × - ✓	f _x =9	UBTOTAI	_(3,B2:B10)				~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K 🔺
1	Date 💌	Team 🖵	Sales 💌								
2	2/15/2010	1	3676								
5	2/16/2010	1	8620								
8	2/17/2010	1	8573								
11											
12		Visible Rows	3								
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
22											
23											¥
	< >	visible row	in filtered li	st genera	ate rando	m values	(±) : •			Þ
Rea	dy Filter M	ode 🔠					=		-	++	100%

FIGURE 6-29

USE THE RAND FUNCTION TO GENERATE RANDOM VALUES

To generate randomized values, Excel provides the RAND function. This function returns a random number greater than or equal to 0 and less than 1. Each time the worksheet is calculated, a new random number is generated. This example generates randomized integer values from 1 to 999 in cells A2:D10 and then replaces the formulas with calculated values.

- To generate integer random values:
 - Select cells A2:D10 and type the following formula: =INT(RAND()*1000).
 - 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **3.** Press **<Ctrl+C>** to copy the filled cells.
 - 4. In the Home tab, choose the dropdown arrow underneath Paste.
 - 5. From Paste Values, choose Values (V).

E	5.0	, ? - ∓			Ch	apter 6.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
Fi	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
D1	0		• : ×	 	f _x =IN	T(RAND()*1000)					~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	E F	4 I	L	к	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4								
2	565	455	948	843								
3	117	346	129	394								_
4	133	11	376	140								
5	30	264	697	932								
6	265	751	36	466								_
7	487	783	77	782								
8	972	440	445	577			_					
9	88	712	102	160								
10	502	399	447	689	<u> </u>							
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
17							-					+
	< →	genera	te random	values	generate	random	values in s	+				•
Rea	dy 🔝							=	E Ľ		+	100%

FIGURE 6-30

NOTE

The values appearing in Figure 6–30 above will be different than the values you see on your worksheet since the RAND function displays different values each time it is re-calculated. To see new random values, press F9.

USE THE *RANDBETWEEN* FUNCTION TO GENERATE RANDOM VALUES IN A SPECIFIED RANGE

To generate randomized values in a specified range, such as from 1 to 49, use the RANDBETWEEN function. This function returns a random number in the range you specify, returning a new random number every time the worksheet is calculated. If this function is not available and returns the #NAME? error, install and load the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

RANDBETWEEN(*bottom*, *top*)

bottom: The lowest integer in the range.

top: The highest integer in the range.

- To create random values from 1 to 49:
 - Select cells A2:D10 and type the following formula: =RANDBE-TWEEN(1,49).

- 2. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- **3.** Press **<Ctrl+C>** to copy the filled cells.
- 4. In the Home tab, choose the dropdown arrow underneath Paste.
- 5. From Paste Values, choose Values (V).

ŀ		; ≯ -			Cł	napter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	×
Fi	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Pagel	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
D1	0		· : 🗙	~	<i>f</i> _∞ =R	ANDBETV	VEEN(1,49)					*
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G		н т	J	к	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4								
2	31	9	10	16	5							
3	21	6	29	37	7							
4	34	35	24	3	3							
5	23	35	49	45	5							
6	13	14	37	48	3							
7	20	44	8	46	5							
8	10	1	4	20)							
9	11	3/	2	20	, ,							
10	10	11	J	40								
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												•
	< >	genera	te random	values in	spec	determine	e nearest e	(+) : (Þ
Rea	dy 🔠	-							E 💾		++	100%

FIGURE 6-31

NOTE

The values appearing in Figure 6–31 above will be different than the values you see on your worksheet since the RANDBETWEEN function displays different values each time it is re-calculated. To see new random values, press F9.

USE THE RANDARRAY FUNCTION TO GENERATE RANDOM VALUES IN A RANGE OF ROWS AND COLUMNS

RANDARRAY is a function only available in Microsoft 365 and is a variation of the RANDBETWEEN function. With RANDBETWEEN, you need to input this formula in every cell you wish to randomize a number. With RANDARRAY, however, you can input the number of rows and columns you wish to populate with a random number.

RANDARRAY(rows,columns,min,max,integer)

rows: The number of rows you wish to randomize.

columns: The number of columns you wish to randomize. The number of rows and columns tells you how many cells will be randomize. Example, 4 rows X 8 columns will populate 32 cells.

min: The lowest integer/decimal in the range.

max: The highest integer/decimal in the range

integer: TRUE or 1 tells Excel to only output integers while FALSE or 0 or blank will only output decimal numbers.

- ▶ To create random integers from 100 to 1000 into a range of 5 rows and 5 columns:
 - 1. Select cell A1 and type the following formula: **=RANDARRAY(5,5,100,1000,TRUE)**.
 - 2. Press <Enter>
- ▶ To create random decimals from 100 to 1000 into a range of 5 rows and 5 columns:
 - Select cell G1 and type the following formula: =RANDARRAY(5,5,100,1000,FALSE).

日 ?・	· # •		Ouptor Salar -		- 2	Senth (Mr-Q)					Bran Morany 🔛	0 00 -	0
ia rom	e insert Draw	Page Layout Form	wian Duta Review	r View Develope	Help Acrobat							d Share	Commer
4		A V A	-RANDARRAY(5.5.1	00,1000,FALSE)									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	
1	835	520	410	246	641		694.346	992.596	852.532	597.706	686.594		
2	266	167	404	995	105		140.155	343.231	111.516	158.143	322.492		
3	108	602	555	101	197		293.56	809.527	597.839	338.867	140.896		
4	125	564	411	380	885		384.473	524.156	356.698	796.103	686.601		
5	270	405	220	872	273		791.362	641.513	429.252	591.799	568.766		
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
	L most come officer of	. I seter meter	and an in the second	a discussion of the second	the same from a state of the		and the second se			and the second second	A surround (D)		

2. Press <Enter>

FIGURE 6-32

USE THE EVEN AND ODD FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE NEAREST EVEN/ODD VALUE

In addition to the standard functions for rounding up a number, there are other functions available, like EVEN and ODD. For example, to round up a number to the nearest even integer, use the EVEN function.

EVEN(number)

number: The value to be rounded.

To round up a number to the nearest odd value, use the ODD function.

ODD(number)

number: The value to be rounded.

- To determine the nearest even/odd value:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some valid numbers with decimal points.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and enter the following function: =EVEN(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells C2:C10 and enter the following function: =ODD(A2).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5 ° C	→ - =			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
Fi	le Hor	ne Inseri	: Page La	yout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Яţ
C1	D	Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f_x</i> =0	DD(A10)						~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Value	Even	Odd									
2	21.67	22	23									
3	129.44	130	131									
4	1234.71	1236	1235									
5	99.9	100	101									
6	1.76	2	3									
7	39.04	40	41									
8	12	12	13									
9	1.003	2	3									
10	1998.11	2000	1999									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	• • …	determi	ne nearest	even-o	dd valu	check if	no. is even	(+)	•			►
Read	dy 🔠							=	E		+	100%

FIGURE 6-33

USE THE *ISEVEN* AND *ISODD* FUNCTIONS TO CHECK IF A NUMBER IS EVEN OR ODD

To find out whether numbers are even or odd, use the ISEVEN or ISODD functions. ISEVEN returns TRUE if the number is even and FALSE if the number is odd, while ISODD returns TRUE if the number is odd and FALSE if the number is even.

ISEVEN(number)

ISODD(number)

number: The value to be evaluated. Non-integer values are truncated.

- To check if a number is even or odd:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter some numbers.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula:
 =IF(ISEVEN(A2),"X","").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - Select cell C2:C10 and type the following formula:
 =IF(ISODD(A2),"X","").
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5 ° ¢	→			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
Fi	ile Hor	ne Insert	Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Яţ
C1	0	-] : [×	<	<i>f</i> _x =IF	(ISODD(A	\10),"X",""]					~
	Α	в	С	D	E	F	G	H	н <u>г</u>	J	к	
1	Value	Even	Odd									
2	0	X										
3	11		X									
4	24	Х										
5	99.98		X									
6	-134	Х										
7	56	Х										
8	112457		Х									
9	34.87	х										
10	-259		X									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17		_										
	< >	check if	no. is eve	en or ode	detern	nine odd	rows d	(+)				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=			+	100%

FIGURE 6-34

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}}$ To use these functions, you will need to install and load the Analysis ToolPak add-in as described earlier.

USE THE *ISODD* AND *ROW* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE ODD ROWS

In this example, we need to determine whether a row number in a range is even or odd and then fill each odd row with the character "X." Use the ISODD function in combination with IF and ROW() to get the result shown in Figure 6–34.

If this function is not available and returns an error, install, and load the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

- To determine odd rows and mark them:
 - Select cells A1:E11 and type the following formula: =IF(ISODD(ROW()),"X","").

H	5 · C	→			Ch	apter 6.xls	ax - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	×
File	Hor	ne Insert	Page La	iyout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
E11		Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x =IF	ISODD(F	ROW()),"X'	',"")				*
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	J	к	
1	X	х	х	х	х							
2												
3	X	X	x	х	X							
5	х	х	x	х	X							
6												
7	X	х	х	х	X							
8												
9	X	X	x	х	X							
10	x	x	×	x	×							-
12	~	A	~	~	~	÷						
13												
14												
15												
16												
1/	•	determi	ne odd rov		determine or	ld colum	ns cor	. 4) : 4			
Ready					accentine of	ia colum				-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-35

NOTE To mark all even rows, use the following formula: =IF(ISEVEN(ROW()), "X", "").

USE THE *ISODD* AND *COLUMN* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE ODD COLUMNS

In this example, we want to determine whether a column's index in a range is even or odd and then fill each odd row with the character "X." Use the ISODD function in combination with IF and COLUMN() to get the result shown in Figure 6–35. If this function is not available and returns an error, install, and load the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

- To determine odd columns:
 - Select cells A1:E11 and type the following formula: =IF(ISODD(COLUMN()),"X","").

H	5 · c	•		Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×
File	Hon	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
E11		Ŧ	: × 🗸	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF	(ISODD (C	OLUMN())	,"X","")				۷
	А	В	C D	E	F	G	H	4 I	J	к	
1	X		x	X							
2	×		x	×							
4	x		x	X							
5	X		x	X							
6	x		х	х							
7	х		x	X							
8	x		x	X							
9	х		х	Х							
10	х		x	X							
11	X		x	X	4						
12											
13											
14											
15											
17											+
4	<u>ب</u>	determin	ne odd columns	convert A	Arabic to	Roman nur	(+) : 4			► F
Ready									-	+	100%





USE THE *ROMAN* FUNCTION TO CONVERT ARABIC NUMERALS TO ROMAN NUMERALS

This tip explains how to convert an Arabic numeral to a Roman numeral. To get this result, use the ROMAN function, which returns the Roman value as text.

ROMAN(number, form)

number: The Arabic numeral to be converted.

form: (optional) A number from 0 to 4 that specifies the type of Roman numeral. Styles range from Classic to Simplified and become more concise (using fewer characters) as the value of form increases. If omitted, the Classic type is used.

- ► To convert Arabic numerals to Roman numerals:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter valid numbers from 1 to 3999.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =ROMAN(A2,0).

ŀ	∃ 5° (Cł	apter 6.xls	a - Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 🗆	×
F	ile Ho	me Insert Pag	je Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
B1	0	• :	×	<i>f_x</i> =R	DMAN(A	10,0)					~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	L	
1	Number	Roman									
2	56	LVI									
3	3054	MMMLIV									
4	3886	MMMDCCCLXXXVI									
5	1582	MDLXXXII									
6	1615	MDCXV									
7	349	CCCXLIX									
8	3002	MMMII									
9	1375	MCCCLXXV	_								
10	3838	MMMDCCCXXXVIII									
11						_					
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											-
	• •	. convert Arabic	to Roman	num. c	onvert Ro	oman to Ara	: (+) : •			Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						Ħ		-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-37

USE THE ARABIC FUNCTION TO CONVERT ROMAN NUMERALS TO ARABIC NUMERALS

This tip explains how to convert a Roman numeral to an Arabic numeral. To get this result, use the ARABIC function, which returns the Arabic value as a number.

ARABIC(text)

text: The Roman numeral to be converted.

- ▶ To convert Roman numerals to Arabic numerals:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter valid Roman numerals like those shown in Figure 6–37.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =ARABIC(A2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

I	∃ 5× ¢• ∓			С	hapter 6.xls	c - Excel		Sign in	Æ		
F	ile Home In	sert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B1	0	• : [× v	f _x =A	RABIC(A1	0)					¥
	А	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	L	
1	Roman	Number									
2	LVI	56									
3	MMMLIV	3054									
4	MMMDCCCLXXXVI	3886									
5	MDLXXXII	1582									
6	MDCXV	1615									
7	CCCXLIX	349									
8	MMMII	3002									
9	MCCCLXXV	1375									
10	MMMDCCCXXXVIII	3838									
11			Ī								
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											_
17											-
	• • conv	ert Romar	1 to Arabic	num. u	sing BASE	using	+				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝									+	100%

FIGURE 6-38

USE THE BASE FUNCTION TO CONVERT DECIMAL NUMBERS TO BINARY NUMBERS

This tip explains how to convert the numeric base of a number, for example, from decimal to binary. To get this result, use the BASE function, which returns the numeric value as text in the new base.

BASE(number, radix, min_length)

number: The number value to be converted.

radix: The number representing the base into which the number should be converted. This must be a value from 2 to 36.

min_length: (optional) The minimum length of the returned string. This must be greater than 0.

- ► To convert decimal (base 10) numbers to binary (base 2) numbers:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, enter valid numbers.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =BASE(A2,2).

ŀ	5-	¢•-∓			Ch	apter 6.xls	k - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 🗆	×
F	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
B1	0		• = >	< <	f _x =BA	ASE(A10,2	2)					*
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G		н і	J	к	
1	Number	Binary										
2	4	100										
3	8	1000										
4	15	1111										
5	16	10000										
6	23	10111										
7	42	101010										
8	108	1101100										
9	6	110					_					
10	88	1011000										
11												
12												
13							_					
14							_	_				
15												
10												
1/								0		1		
	• • •	. using E	SASE U	sing DEC	IMAL Ch	IECK TOP SI	gn or num	(+) : [4]			
Rea	dy 🛅							III		-	+	100%

FIGURE 6–39

USE THE *DECIMAL* FUNCTION TO CONVERT BINARY NUMBERS TO DECIMAL NUMBERS

This tip explains how to convert a value in a different numeric base to a decimal number. To get this result, use the DECIMAL function, which returns the decimal numeric value from a number in a different base.

DECIMAL(number, radix)

number: The number value to be converted.

radix: The number representing the base in which the number is represented. This value must be an integer.

- ► To convert binary (base 2) numbers to decimal (base 10) numbers:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter binary numbers such as those used in Figure 6–39.
 - 2. Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =DECIMAL(A2,2).



FIGURE 6-40

USE THE *SIGN* FUNCTION TO CHECK FOR THE SIGN OF A NUMBER

Excel provides the SIGN function to check the sign of a number. This function returns 1 if the number is positive, 0 if the number is 0, and -1 if the number is negative. If the user enters text instead of a number, the SIGN function returns the error code #VALUE!.

SIGN(number).

number: Any real number.

- To check for the sign of a number:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list numbers or text.
 - Select cells B2:B10 and type the following formula: =IF(ISERROR(SIGN(A2)),"",SIGN(A2)).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

I	. 5-	¢•∓			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	æ	- 0	
	ile Ho	ome In	sert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я
BS			• :	× ✓	<i>f</i> _∞ =IF	(ISERROF	R(SIGN(A9)),"",SIGI	N(A9))			~
	Α	В	с	D	E	F	G	H	- I	L	к	
1	Value	Neg./Po	s.									
2	-14	۰ I	1									
3	C)	0									
4	1234	L .	1									
5	90)	1									
6	-56	i -	1									
7	567	7	1									
8	89.67	′	1									
9	-565		1									
10	89-											
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
17												+
	< > .	check	c for sigr	of number	determi	ne squar	e sum	(+				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝										+	100%

FIGURE 6-41

NOTE

The same result for numeric values can also be generated by combining IF functions. Use this formula: =IF(A1>0;1;IF(A2<0;-1;0)).

USE THE *SUMSQ* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE SQUARE SUM

Excel provides the SUMSQ function to sum the squares of the arguments.

SUMSQ(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 30 arguments that will have their squares summed. Instead of values, you can use a single array or a reference to an array separated by commas.

- To determine the square sum:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list valid numbers.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, list valid numbers.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =SUMSQ(A2,B2).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	- د ا	¢•-∓			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Pagel	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
C1	0		• : ×	~	<i>f</i> ∞ =SL	JMSQ(A1	.0,B10)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	H	4 I	J	к	
1	Value 1	Value 2	Sum SQ									
2	3	4	25									
3	1	2	5									
4	0	5	25									
5	4	5	41									
6	12	6	180									
7	15	9	306									
8	9	4	97									
9	18	17	613									
10	21	45	2466									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	< →	. detern	nine square	sum	determine	GCD	determine	(+				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							Ħ			+	100%

FIGURE 6-42

USE THE GCD FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE GREATEST COMMON DIVISOR

In this example, the greatest common divisor (GCD) of two integers needs to be determined. To do so, use the GCD function. This function is available only if you have the Analysis ToolPak add-in installed.

GCD(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 29 values for which you want to find the greatest common divisor. Non-integer values are truncated.

- To determine the greatest common divisor:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10 list any valid numbers.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10 list any valid numbers.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10.
 - 4. Type the following formula: =GCD(A2,B2).
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	. 5-0	¢•-≠			Ch	apter 6.xls	x - Excel		Sign in	Æ	- 0	
F	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	R
C1	0		• = >	< V	f _x =G	CD(A10,B	10)					~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	
1	Value 1	Value 2	GCD									
2	3	5	1									
3	16	14	2									
4	121	256	1									
5	99	199	1									
6	8	256	8									
7	4	340	4									
8	12	68	4									
9	33	133	1									
10	36	24	12									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	< +	. determ	ine GCD	deterr	nine LCM	determ	nine sales o	+	-			Þ
Rea	dy 🔠									-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-43

USE THE *LCM* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE LEAST COMMON MULTIPLE

This example shows how to determine the least common multiple (LCM) of two integers. Excel provides the LCM function through the Analysis ToolPak add-in. You will need to install and load the add-in to perform these steps.

LCM(number1, number2, ...)

number1, *number2*, ...: From 1 to 29 values for which you want to find the least common multiple. Non-integer values are truncated.

- To determine the least common multiple:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list any valid numbers.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, list any valid numbers.
 - 3. Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =LCM(A2,B2).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

B	₽ 5, 2 - -					Chapter 6.xlsx - Excel				ħ	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Pagel	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
C1	0		• = ×	· 🗸	f _≈ =LC	M(A10,B	10)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		4 I	J	к	
1	Value 1	Value 2	LCM									
2	3	5	15									
3	16	14	112									
4	121	256	30976									
5	99	199	19701									
6	8	256	256									
7	4	340	340									
8	12	68	204									
9	33	133	4389									
10	36	24	72									
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
	• •	. determ	ine LCM	deter	mine sales of	f a team 2	2 coun	(+) : •			Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=	E	-	+	100%

FIGURE 6-44

USE THE *SUMIFS* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE SALES OF A TEAM AND GENDER OF ITS MEMBERS

This example uses the worksheet referred to in Figure 6–3; however, the table not only sums the sales of different teams but also sums the sales of each team by the gender of each member. You can use the SUMIFS function to add all cells in a range that are specified by several criteria.

The SUMIFS function syntax has the following arguments:

SUMIFS(sum_range, criteria_range1, criteria1, [criteria_range2, criteria2], ...)

sum_range: Required. One or more cells to sum, including numbers or names, ranges, or cells.

criteria_range1: Required. The first range in which to evaluate the associated criteria.

criteria_1: Required. The criteria in the form of a number, expression, cell reference, or piece of text that defines which cells in the *criteria_range1* argument will be added.

criteria_range2, criteria2: Optional. Additional ranges and their associated criteria.

- To sum specified data:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter a team number from 1 to 3.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, list the names of all team members.
 - 3. In column C, enter the gender of each salesperson.
 - 4. In cells D2:D10, enter the daily sales of each employee.
 - **5.** List the numbers 1, 2, 3, and the sales broken down by gender for each team in cells F2:F7 as shown in Figure 6–44.
 - 6. Select cells H2:H7 and type the following formula:
 =SUMIFS(\$D\$2:\$D\$10,\$A\$2:\$A\$10,F2,\$C\$2:\$C\$10,G2)
 - 7. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

ł	. 5	· (• • ÷				Chapter 6.x	dsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×
F	ile	Home Inse	rt Pag	e Layout 🛛 F	ormula	s Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	≊ A,
H2 • : × ✓		×	f _x :	=SUMIFS(\$	D\$2:\$D\$10	,\$A\$2:\$A\$1	.0,F2,\$C\$2:	\$C\$10,G2)		~		
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	к	
1	Team	Employee	Gender	Sales Today	1	Team	Gender	Sales				
2	2	Fuller	м	\$1,95	5	1	м		\$0			
3	1	Graham	F	\$7,76	Э	1	F	\$18,3	63			
4	2	Miller	М	\$6,51	4	2	М	\$16,8	74			
5	3	Kerry	F	\$1,69	3	2	F	\$3	29			
6	3	Stone	М	\$4,75	D	3	М	\$4,7	50			
7	1	Diaz	F	\$2,89	D	3	F	\$1,6	98			
8	2	Washington	м	\$8,40	5							
9	1	Stewart	F	\$7,70	4							
10	2	Murphy	F	\$32	Э							
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	• •	determ	nine sales	of a team 2	co	ount phase	s several co	n 🕂	-			•
Rea	dy 🗜							=	E 😐	-	++	100%

FIGURE 6-45



USE THE *COUNTIFS* FUNCTION TO COUNT PHASES THAT COST MORE THAN \$1,000 WITHIN A CERTAIN DURATION

This example uses the worksheet referred to in Figure 6–6 with the addition of the duration of each project phase. To determine how many phases cost more than \$1,000 and take two days or less, use the COUNTIFS function. This function counts the number of cells in a range that meet the specified criteria.

COUNTIFS(criteria_range1, criteria1, [criteria_range2, criteria2],...)

criteria_range1: Required. The first range in which to evaluate the associated criteria.

criteria1: Required. The criteria in the form of a number, expression, cell reference, or piece of text that defines which cells will be counted.

criteria_range2, criteria2, ... Optional. Additional ranges and their associated criteria.

- To count specified phases:
 - 1. In cells A3:A12, enter the distinct phases.
 - 2. In cells B3:B12, enter the costs of each phase.
 - 3. In cells C3:C12, enter the duration of each phase.
 - 4. Enter 1000 in cell E2 and 2 in cell F2 as the given criteria.
 - 5. Select cell E4 and type the following formula:
 =COUNTIFS(B3:B12,">" & E2,C3:C12,"<=" & F2).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

		¢•-∓		Chapter 6.xlsx - Excel				Sign in	Ē	– C	×
F	ile Ho	me Inse	ert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Tell n	ne A
E1			• : × ✓	<i>f</i> ∗ cri	iteria cost >	•					~
	А	в	с	D	E		F	G	н		I 🔺
1				C	riteria cost	> crite	ria durati	on <=			
2	Phases	Costs	Duration in Days		\$1,0	00		2			
3	Phase 1	\$750	1								
4	Phase 2	\$1,020	2	result		3					
5	Phase 3	\$999	1								
6	Phase 4	\$1,001	3								
7	Phase 5	\$2,500	4								
8	Phase 6	\$25	1								
9	Phase 7	\$1,050	2								
10	Phase 8	\$250	1								
11	Phase 9	\$333	1								
12	Phase 10	\$1,256	2								
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
	< →	. count	phases several con	d. (+	•						•
Rea	idy 🔠								-		+ 100%

FIGURE 6-46

NOTE Up to 127 range/criteria pairs are allowed.

COMPARE THE INT, TRUNC, AND ROUND FUNCTIONS

There are different methods in displaying numbers based on the accuracy required. Many financial functions depend on a high degree of accuracy especially when money is involved. Some programs calculate decimals out the the thousands or even further. Other programs do not require as much detail.

In this example, we will detail the differences between the INT, TRUNC, and ROUND functions. First the INT function simply cuts off all decimals and displays the number left of the decimal. The TRUNC functions cuts off all decimal places to the right of where you tell it. The ROUND functions rounds up or down at the decimal place you tell it.

For this example, we have three numbers on which to perform these functions in column B. The numbers across in row 3 are the number of decimals we are including in the TRUNC and ROUND functions. (In this example, we are using the '\$' to make it easier to copy and paste formulas without having to change the formulas.)

- 1. In cell D5, type the formula =INT(\$B5)
- 2. In cell E5, type the formula: **=TRUNC(\$B5,E\$3)** this tells the cell to cutoff all values to the right of the decimal point listed in cell E3.
- **3.** In cell F5, type the formula: **=ROUND(\$B5,F\$3)** this tells the cell to round the value at the decimal point listed in cell E3.
- **4.** Highlight cells D5 to F5, place the cursor over the lower right corner of cell F5 and drag the contents down to cell F7.
- 5. Highlight cells D5 to F7, right-click and copy.
- 6. Click in cell H5 and paste
- **7.** Click in cell L5 and paste

You can see that in some instances TRUNC acts like an INT while in other instances TRUNC acts like a ROUND. And yet in other instances such as in our example of truncating to one decimal, it treats numbers in its own manner apart from the other two.

H	ئ ر ا	¢- ⊞ :	Ŧ			Chapter 6.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
File	Horr	ne Insert D	raw Page La	yout Form	ulas Data I	Review View	Developer	Add-ins He	elp Power P	'ivot 🛛 🖓	Tell me	$\mathcal{P}_{\!$	e
F5				* :	x 🗸	f _x =RO	JND(\$B5,F	\$3)					~
	А	В	ср	Е	F	GН	1	JK	L	м	N	0	
1													Т
2													
3	Dec	imal Places	;>	0	0		1	1		2	2		
4		Input	INT	TRUNC	ROUND	INT	TRUNC	ROUND	INT	TRUNC	ROUND		
5		5.100000	5.000000	5.000000	5.000000	5.000000	5.100000	5.100000	5.000000	5.100000	5.100000		
6		5.493333	5.000000	5.000000	5.000000	5.000000	5.400000	5.500000	5.000000	5.490000	5.490000		
7		5.513394	5.000000	5.000000	6.000000	5.000000	5.500000	5.500000	5.000000	5.510000	5.510000		
8													-
9													-
10													-
10													-
12													-
14													
15													
16													-
17													
18													
19													
20													
21													
22													
		data	ine LCh4		color of a				·				
1	· ··	. aeterm	Ine LCM	aetermine	sales of a t	team 2 0	count phase	es (+)	: •				
Ready	.							====		<u> </u>	-	-+ 100	%

FIGURE 6-47

USE THE ABS FUNCTION TO RETURN ONLY POSITIVE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN NUMBERS

This example uses the ABS (absolute value) function to determine whether car speed is fuel efficient based upon optimal speed and a range above or below the optimal speed. ABS has only one parameter which is any number (decimal or integer)(positive or negative). If a negative number is passed to the function, the negative sign is taken out and the result is the positive number of the original number. Example, ABS(-8.2) = 8.2. If the number passed is a positive number, a positive number is returned.

In this scenario, let us assume that travelling at 60 mph (or 97 km/h) is the speed that provides us the best gas mileage. And let us further assume that if we travel within the range of 56 mph and 64 mph, we still maximize our fuel efficiency.

- ► To determine if we are in the acceptable range of maximum fuel efficiency, from the worksheet depicted in Figure 6–48
 - 1. Copy cells A1:C14 into your worksheet.
 - 2. Select cells D5:D14 and enter the following formula: =C5-\$B\$1
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>
 - Select cells E5:E14 and enter the following formula: =IF(ABS(D5)<=\$B\$2,"Yes","No")
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

8	9•?-⊠× Ohaya	etate e	S	D Seech (Hit-Q)					1928 🥵 🗢 1	g na - a	э. х
114	Home Inset Draw PageLayout Formulas Data	Review View D	Neveloper Help Acro	bat						d Share P Con	nments .
1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Optimal Speed on Highway	60	mph		-		-				
2	If within, then efficient	4	+-mph								
3											
4		TRIP #	Avg MPH	MPH diff	Efficient?						
5		1	58	-2	Yes						
6		2	63	3	Yes						
7		3	51	-9	No						
8		4	54	-6	No						
9		5	57	-3	Yes						
10		6	63	3	Yes						
11		7	70	10	No						
12		8	60	0	Yes						
13		9	69	9	No						
14		10	50	-10	No						
15											-
16											
17											
	determine LCM determine sales of a team 2 court p	hases several cond.	sheet-de value	square root lottery or	ordinations (1) Intery co	mbinations (2) 1	termula variables list	of sequence numbers		•	

FIGURE 6-48

USE THE SQRT FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE HYPOTENUSE OF A RIGHT TRIANGLE

This example uses the SQRT function to determine the distance of the longest side (or hypotenuse) in a right triangle which is defined as a triangle where one of its angles is 90°. If you wanted to buy a fence to surround a lawn in the shape of a right triangle and you know the measurements of any two sides, you could then calculate the measurement of the third side. Of course, you could measure it physically with many tools, but the goal here is to calculate it. In this example, knowing the two smallest sides of the right triangle, we can calculate the length of the longest side (or hypotenuse).
The following example is based on the Pythagorean Theorem which refers to the relationship between the lengths of the three sides in a right triangle. The sum of the square of the two smaller sides is equal to the square of the hypotenuse stated another way $(side1)^2 + (side2)^2 = (hypotenuse)^2$.

In our equation we are going to work backwards to discover what the hypotenuse is. Our equation will be hypotenuse equals the square root of the sum of $(side1)^2 + (side2)^2$

- **1.** Copy cells A1:B10 from the worksheet in Figure 6–49 and/or enter your own numbers into your worksheet.
- Select cells C2:C10 and enter the following formula: =SQRT(A2^2+B2^2)



3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>

FIGURE 6-49

USE THE COMBIN FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF COMBINATIONS IN A LOTTERY

This example uses the COMBIN function to determine how many combinations exist in a lottery. In a lottery, there are two numbers: the number of selections and the pool of numbers from which to select. For example, in a lottery there may be 49 numbers from which to select but there are only six numbers selected which will be the winning combination.

- **1.** From the worksheet in Figure 6–50, copy cells A1:A4 into your work-sheet.
- 2. In cell B4, enter the following formula: =COMBIN(B2,B1)
- 3. Press < Enter>
- **4.** In cell B2 enter a number that represents the pool of numbers in a lottery.
- 5. In cell B1 enter a number less or equal to the number you entered in cell B2 which represents the number of winning numbers.

8 2	• 🔆 - 🐯 - Y Dagter Salar •	D Sent (N-Q					20215 🥵 🕴) / m ·	o x
file 1	nome insett Draw PageLayout Formulas Data Review View Develop	per Help Acrobat						d Share	Comments
D18	• × × A								-
1	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Numbers to select	6							
2	Total Numbers in lottery	49							
3									
4	Possible Combinations using COMBIN	13.983.816							
5	e	,,							
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
10									-
11									-
12									
13									
14									-
15									
16									
17									
17	_ determine LCM determine sales of a team 2 count phases several cond. rounds	ng absolute value square root lattary	combinations (1)	luttery combinations (2)	formula variables	list of sequence numb	es 🛛 💿	1.[+]	
Ready Wo	rkteek Stafatio 📓 🛱 konsibility inantipatr				-		10.	II E	

FIGURE 6-50

USE THE FACT FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF COMBINATIONS IN A LOTTERY

This example uses the FACT function to determine how many combinations exist in a lottery. The word FACT is short for factorial which is the multiplication of all whole numbers from the selected number down to one and is denoted with an exclamation point. An example is 5! (or five factorial). The equation is $5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 120$.

8! (or eight factorial) is $8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$ which equals 40,320.

Another calculation to discover the number of combinations in a lottery is yielded by formula P!/(N! * (P-N)!) where P is the pool of numbers available

in a lottery and N is the number of numbers that are drawn needed to win the lottery.

- **1.** From the worksheet in Figure 6–51, copy cells A1:A4 into your worksheet.
- In cell B4, enter the following formula: =FACT(B2)/ (FACT(B1)*FACT(B2-B1))
- 3. Press < Enter>
- **4.** In cell B2 enter a number that represents the pool of numbers in a lottery.
- 5. In cell B1 enter a number less or equal to the number you entered in cell B2 which represents the number of winning numbers.

8	9- · · 프 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- falu -	D Sect	(D-RH)				1923		m - o
	Poline meet brase Page Layout normaan bats I > \rightarrow A = #ACT/3220	FACTURE VEW DA	To							d Mare Li Comm
1	A		В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Numbers to select		6							
2	Total Numbers in lottery		49							
3										
4	Possible Combinations usin	g FACT	13,983,816							
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
0	determine LCM determine sales of a team 2 court p	hases several cond. I ins	unding altoolute value square roo	e lottery combin	utions (1) lettery cared	inations (2) formul	a variables list of sec	pience numbers 6	0 10	

FIGURE 6-51

USE THE LET AND IFS FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE SALES BONUSES

LET is only available in Microsoft 365. The LET function allows you to enter variables with values to be used in a calculation – all are parameters within the LET function. The function was designed to improve performance (fewer calculations) and make formulas easier to read since the function contains everything in one formula.

The function has at least three parameters.

Variable Name: Any name you give a value which will be used in the calculation. This can be a letter or a phrase.

Variable Value: The value you give the variable named previously. This can be a number, formula, or a reference to another cell.

Calculation: A formula that uses the variable name and its value.

You can enter up to 126 Variable Name and Variable Value combinations.

A simple example is LET(x,5,y,6,x+y)

Read it this way. Let variable "x" have a value of 5 and let variable "y" have a value of 6. The last parameter is always the calculation. In this case, either x+y or 5+6 which equals 11. This is a simple example and there are certainly other methods and functions you can use to get the same result. But as stated earlier, this function improves performance and makes it easier to read since it is contained all in the same cell.

- 1. From the worksheet in Figure 6–52, copy cells A1:H10 into your worksheet.
- 2. Select cells I2:I10
- **3.** In cell I2, enter the following formula: **=LET(T,SUM(F2:H2),IFS(T** >=**\$A\$4,T*****\$C\$4,T**>=**\$A\$3,T*****\$C\$3,T**>=**\$A\$2,T*****\$C\$2**))
- 4. Press <**Ctrl+Enter**>
- 5. Select cells J2:J10
- 6. In cell J2, enter the following formula: =IFS(SUM(F2:H2)>=\$A\$4, SUM(F2:H2)*\$C\$4,SUM(F2:H2)>=\$A\$3,SUM(F2:H2)*\$C\$3,S UM(F2:H2)>=\$A\$2,SUM(F2:H2)*\$C\$2)
- 7. Press <**Ctrl+Enter**>

Within the LET statements in column I, the first parameter is the variable 'T' which represents the total sales for three months which is defined by the second parameter **SUM(F2:H2)**. We could have named the variable anything such as TOTAL_SALES or X or ZB9939. Usually though you want to name it something meaningful and easy to read. The last parameter is an IFS statement that looks to see in what bonus group the total sales fall. You can see how often "T" is used in the formula (seven times). If we did not have the LET function, we would have to put the SUM(F2:H2) in every instance where "T" is. This is illustrated within the formulas in column J.

8	9・2・第:	Ougter Suite	•		P Sent (M-Q)					xezas 🧕	• ø m -
f Se	Home Inset Draw PageLayout	Formulas Data Rev	iew View Developer	Help	Acrobat						d Share P G
		A -LET(T,SCM0/28)	C C	D-545	E	E	c	ы			1
1	If Quarterly Sales a	re between	Bonus is	U	Employee	Jan Sales	Feb Sales	Mar Sales	_	Bonus	Bonus 2
2	40,000	59,999	10%		Fuller	\$32,939	\$28,149	\$17,565	\$	9,438.36	\$ 9,438.36
3	60,000	79,999	12%		Graham	\$29,389	\$22,154	\$20,113	S	8,598.72	\$ 8,598.72
4	80,000	999,999	15%		Miller	\$30,367	\$10,703	\$35,782	s	9,222.24	\$ 9,222.24
5					Kerry	\$37,281	\$36,244	\$39,376	\$	16,935.15	\$ 16,935.15
6					Stone	\$21,186	\$35,078	\$8,417	s	7,761.72	\$ 7,761.72
7					Diaz	\$15,554	\$11,095	\$10,708	·	#N/A	#N/A
B					Washington	\$12,657	\$31,511	\$20,139	\$	7,716.84	\$ 7,716.84
9					Stwewart	\$28,358	\$27,666	\$29,963	\$	12,898.05	\$12,898.05
0					Murphy	\$33,562	\$26,508	\$12,469	\$	8,704.68	\$ 8,704.68
1											
2											
.3											
4											
.5											
16											
17											
	· _ determine LCM determine sales	of a team 2 court phases	several cond. rounding	absolut	e value square root lottery	combinations (1) la	ittery combinations (2)	formula variables	a of seq	uence numbers 🛛 🛞	

FIGURE 6-52

USE THE *SEQUENCE* FUNCTION TO GENERATE A SEQUENTIAL LIST OF DATES IN A ROW, COLUMN, OR AN ARRAY

To generate a sequential list of numbers in any number of rows or columns, use the SEQUENCE function. The four parameters for the SEQUENCE function are:

SEQUENCE(rows, columns, start, step)

Rows: The number of rows you wish to have in the array

Columns: The number of columns you wish to have in the array

Start: This will be the first number in the sequence – this is optional and defaults to 1 if not provided. This can be a negative number as well as a decimal number.

Step: The incremental value between numbers – this is optional and defaults to 1 if not provided. It can be a negative number as well as a decimal number.

- To create a sequence of numbers starting at 1000 and decrementing by 10 in an array of six rows and 4 columns:
 - In cell A1 in a worksheet, type the following formula: =SEQUENCE(6,4,1000,-10)
 - 2. Press <Enter>.

- ► To create a sequence of dates one week a part in an array of 10 rows and 2 columns starting with the date 01/01/2021:
 - 1. In cell G1, type the following formula: =SEQUENCE(10,2,D ATE(2021,1,1),7)
 - 2. Press <Enter>.
 - 3. To format these columns into a date, select cells G1:H10,
 - 4. Press <ctrl+1>
 - 5. On the "Number" tab, click on "Date" in the Category box.
 - **6.** Select any date format to view the data as a date.

		1 × × A	-SEQUENCE(10,2,D	ATE(2021,1,1).7)									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	1000	990	980	970			01/01/21	01/08/21					
2	960	950	940	930			01/15/21	01/22/21					
3	920	910	900	890			01/29/21	02/05/21					
1	880	870	860	850			02/12/21	02/19/21					
5	840	830	820	810			02/26/21	03/05/21					
5	800	790	780	770			03/12/21	03/19/21					
1							03/26/21	04/02/21					
8 - E							04/09/21	04/16/21					
9							04/23/21	04/30/21					
0							05/07/21	05/14/21					
1													
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													

FIGURE 6-53

CHAPTER

BASIC FINANCIAL FUNCTIONS

USE THE SYD FUNCTION TO CALCULATE DEPRECIATION

In this tip, we calculate the depreciation of an investment. To do so, use the SYD function, which returns the sum-of-years' digits depreciation of an asset for a specified period.

SYD(cost, salvage, life, per)

cost: The asset's initial cost.

salvage: The value of the asset at the end of the depreciation period.

life: The number of periods over which the asset is depreciated.

per: The period. per must use the same units as life.

- To calculate depreciation:
 - **1.** In cell B1 enter the cost of purchase.
 - **2.** In cell B2 enter in years the number of periods over which the purchase will be depreciated.
 - **3.** Enter the salvage value in cell B3. This is the value you expect to have at the end of the periods.
 - 4. Calculate the depreciation in the fifth year in cell B5 with the following formula: **=SYD(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,\$B\$2,5**).
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

I	5-∂-∓		Cha	pter 7.xlsx - E	xcel	Sign in	Ē	- 0	×
F	ïle Home Ir	sert Page Layout	Formulas	Data Rev	view View	Develope	r Inquire	e ♀ Tell me	R
BS	;	• : × •	∫ f _* =SYI	D(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,	\$B\$2,5)				*
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	
1	Cost of Purchase	\$100,000							
2	Number of Period	s 8							
3	Salvage	\$1,000							
4									
5	After 5 Years	\$11,000							
6									
7	Year	Amortized Cost	Depreciation	Salvage					
8	1	\$100,000	\$22,000	\$78,000					
9	2	\$78,000	\$19,250	\$58,750					
10	3	\$58,750	\$16,500	\$42,250					
11	4	\$42,250	\$13,750	\$28,500					
12	5	\$28,500	\$11,000	\$17,500					
13	6	\$17,500	\$8,250	\$9,250					
14	7	\$9,250	\$5,500	\$3,750					
15	8	\$3,750	\$3,750	\$1,000					
16									
1/									
10									
20									
20									
21									
	 calcu 	late depreciation	straight-line	depreci	+ : •				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝		_] _	+ +	100%

FIGURE 7–1

 $\frac{1}{NOTE} \quad \begin{array}{l} SYD \ is \ calculated \ as \ follows: = ((cost-salvage)* \ (life-per+1)*2) \ / \\ (life*(life+1)). \end{array}$

USE THE SLN FUNCTION TO CALCULATE STRAIGHT-LINE DEPRECIATION

Here we want to calculate the straight-line depreciation of an investment. Use the SLN function, which returns the straight-line depreciation of an asset for one period.

SLN(cost, salvage, life)

cost: The asset's initial cost.

salvage: The value of the asset at the end of the depreciation period.

life: The number of periods over which the asset is depreciated.

• To calculate depreciation:

- **1.** In cell B1, enter the initial cost.
- 2. In cell B2, enter the number of periods as years.
- **3.** Enter the salvage in cell B3.
- 4. Calculate the depreciation in the fifth year in cell B5 with the following formula: **=SLN(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,\$B\$2**).
- 5. Press <Enter>.

ł			Cha	pter 7.xlsx - E	ixcel	Sigr	n in	m –		×
F	ile Home Ins	ert Page Layout	Formulas	Data Rev	view Viev	v Devel	oper I	nquire ⁽	♀ Tell me	A
B5		▼ :	∫ <i>f</i> ∗ =SLI	N(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,	,\$B\$2)					~
	А	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	
1	Cost of Purchase	\$100,000								
2	Number of Periods	8								
3	Salvage	\$1,000								
4										
5	After 5 Years	\$12,375								
6										
7	Year	Amortized Cost	Depreciation	Salvage						
8	1	\$100,000	\$12,375	\$87,625						
9	2	\$87,625	\$12,375	\$75,250						
10	3	\$75,250	\$12,375	\$62,875						
11	4	\$62,875	\$12,375	\$50,500						
12	5	\$50,500	\$12,375	\$38,125						
13	6	\$38,125	\$12,375	\$25,750						
14	7	\$25,750	\$12,375	\$13,375						
15	8	\$13,375	\$12,375	\$1,000						
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
	↓ straig	ht-line depreciation	on amount	to invest	(+) : •	1	1			
Rea	dy 🛅						···	-	+	100%

FIGURE 7-2

USE THE PV FUNCTION TO DECIDE AN AMOUNT TO INVEST

In this example, you need to decide on an amount of money you want to invest. To solve this problem, you use the PV function, which returns the present value of an investment. This is the total amount that a series of future payments is worth now.

PV(*rate*, *nper*, *pmt*, *fv*, *type*)

rate: The interest rate per period.

nper: The total number of payment periods in an annuity.

pmt: The payment made each period, which is a constant value.

 $f\!v\!:$ The future value. This is the amount you want after the last payment is made.

type: A number that indicates when payments are due. 0 or omitted indicates the end of the period, and 1 indicates the beginning of the period.

- To decide how much to invest:
 - **1.** In cell C1, enter the estimated return per year.
 - 2. In cell C2, enter the number of periods in years.
 - **3.** In cell C3, enter the interest rate.
 - **4.** In cell C4, calculate the maximum investment amount with the following formula: **=PV(C3,C2,C1)**.
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

					Chapter 7.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	>	
F	ile	Home Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	; Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ş	2
C4		Ŧ	: × 🗸	f _x =	₽ V(C3,C2,C	1)						¥
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J		
1		Return per Year	\$55,000									
2		Number of Periods	5									
3		Interest Rate	5.00%									
4		Invest (Max)	(\$238,121)									
5			Ī									
6		Investment Amount	Interest	Profit	Salvage							
7	1	\$238,121	\$11,906	\$55,000	\$195,027							
8	2	\$195,027	\$9,751	\$55,000	\$149,779							
9	3	\$149,779	\$7,489	\$55,000	\$102,268							
10	4	\$102,268	\$5,113	\$55,000	\$52,381							
11	5	\$52,381	\$2,619	\$55,000	\$0							
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												L
21												
- 22	4	> amount to	invest co	mpare inve	stments	(H)			1			
	1	amount to	invest co	inpare nive	stitents	🕀						
Rea	dy	1					III		-	+	100%	2

FIGURE 7-3

USE THE PV FUNCTION TO COMPARE INVESTMENTS

Two investments need to be compared. The amount of each investment, the number of periods, the interest, and the estimated return are given. To calculate and compare, use the PV function as described below.

- To compare investments:
 - 1. In cells B2 and C2, enter the investment amounts.
 - 2. In cells B3 and C3, enter the interest rates.
 - **3.** In cells B4 and C4, enter the number of periods.
 - 4. In cells B5 and C5, enter the estimated return of each investment.
 - 5. Select cells B7:C7 and type the following formula: =-PV(B3,B4,B5).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 7. Select cells B8:C8 and type the formula **=B7-B2**.
 - 8. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	∎ 5·∂·∓		Chapter 7.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	T	- 0	
F	ïle Home Insert I	Page Layout Fo	rmulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
С	7 - :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	=-PV(C3,C4	,C5)					۷
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1
1		Investment 1	Investment 2						
2	Investment	\$25,000	\$20,000						
3	Interest Rate	8%	8%						
4	Number of Periods	3	2						
5	Payment Each Period	\$10,500	\$12,500						
6									
7	Actual Value of Investmen	t \$27,060	\$22,291						
8	Figure	\$2,060	\$2,291						
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
1/									
18									
19									
20									
21									
	↔ compare inv	estments do	uble-declining ba	a (+)	-				Þ
Rea	idy			0	=		-	+	100%



NOTE Investment 2 is more expensive than Investment 1.

USE THE *DDB* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE USING THE DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE METHOD

The DDB function returns the depreciation of an asset for a specified period, using the double-declining balance method or some other method that can be specified.

DDB(cost, salvage, life, period, factor)

cost: The asset's initial cost.

salvage: The value of the asset at the end of the depreciation period.

life: The number of periods over which the asset is being depreciated.

period: The period for which the depreciation is being calculated.

factor: The rate at which the balance declines. If *factor* is omitted, it is assumed to be 2, which specifies the double-declining balance method.

- To use the double-declining balance method:
 - 1. Enter the initial cost in cell B1, the number of periods in cell B2, and the salvage in cell B3.
 - 2. Calculate the depreciation in the fifth year in cell B4 with the following formula: **=DDB(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,\$B\$2,5**).
 - **3.** To calculate the depreciation after one day, type this formula in cell B5: **=DDB(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,\$B\$2*365,1**).
 - 4. To calculate the depreciation after the first month, use this formula in cell B6: **=DDB(\$B\$1,\$B\$3,\$B\$2*12,1**).

l	a 5-∂-∓		Chapt	er 7.xlsx - Ex	cel	Sign in	Æ	– 🗆	×
F	ïle Home Ins	ert Page Layout	Formulas [Data Revi	ew View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell m	e A
Be	5	▼ : × ✓	f _x =DDB(\$ B\$1,\$B\$3 ,\$	\$B\$2*12,1)				~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Initial Cost	\$100,000							
2	Number of Periods	5							
3	Salvage	\$12,500							
4	After 5 Years	\$460							
5	After the First Day	\$110							
6	After the First Mon	th \$3,333							
7									
8	Year	Amortized Cost	Depreciation	Salvage					
9	1	\$100,000	\$40,000	\$60,000					
10	2	\$60,000	\$24,000	\$36,000					
11	3	\$36,000	\$14,400	\$21,600					
12	4	\$21,600	\$8,640	\$12,960					
13	5	\$12,960	\$460	\$12,500					
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									
- 22	4 b doub	a declining balance	method d	otormi /	A : []				
	doub	e-uechning balance	method d	eterni ((Ten) (1999)			•
Rea	dy 📰						-	+ +	· 100%

FIGURE 7-5

USE THE *PMT* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE PAYMENT OF A LOAN

To determine the payment amount for a loan based on constant payments and a constant interest rate, use the PMT function. You can also determine the total cost of the loan including interest and principal by multiplying the number of periods by the periodic payment.

PMT(rate, nper, pv, fv, type)

rate: The interest rate of the loan.

nper: The total number of payments for the loan.

pv: The present value. This is also referred to as the principal.

fv: The future value. This is the amount you want after the last payment is made. If fv is omitted, it is assumed to be 0.

type: A number that indicates when payments are due. 0 or omitted indicates the end of the period, and 1 indicates the beginning of the period.

- To determine the payment for a loan:
 - **1.** In cell B1, enter the interest rate.
 - 2. In cell B2, enter the number of periods in months.
 - **3.** In cell B3, enter the amount of the loan.
 - 4. In cell B5, calculate the payment after one month with the following formula: =-PMT(\$B\$1/12,\$B\$2,\$B\$3).
 - In cell B7, calculate the total cost of the loan after it is paid off. Enter the formula: =\$B\$2*\$B\$5

- EB -	9• ः स ∗	Ouple: Tale +			D Seech (MI-Q)				Bier	Molarly IN 🕈	0 -	o x
f la	Home Insett Draw Page Layout	Formulan Data Review	View Develop	per Help Acrobat							d Share P C	(omments
87	+ 1 × ×	A =\$852*5855										
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	
1	Interest	7.50%										_
2	Number of Periods	10										
3	Loan Amount	\$25,000										
4												
5	Monthly Payment	\$2,587										
6												
7	Total Expenditure	\$25,867.41										
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
-	calculate depreciation straight-line	depreciation amount to inve	ot compare inv	edments double-des	lining balance method	determine loan payme	calculate total sa	ings calculate interes	t rate Rate ov	0.1.01		
Ready	Wantstand Statistics III Scienceshilly Good to ;	p.								101 0	8	+ 230%

6. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 7–6

USE THE *FV* FUNCTION TO CALCULATE TOTAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT BALANCE

In this example, you want to save money for five months. The interest rate is 3.5%. Every month you deposit \$500 in the bank. How much money is in your bank account after five months? This question can be answered by using the FV function. It returns the future value of an investment based on periodic, constant payments and a constant interest rate.

FV(*rate*, *nper*, *pmt*, *pv*, *type*)

rate: The interest rate per period.

nper: The total number of payment periods in an annuity.

pmt: The payment made each period, which is a constant value.

 $pv{:}$ The present value. This is the amount that a series of future payments is worth right now.

type: A number that indicates when payments are due. 0 indicates the end of the period, and 1 indicates the beginning of the period.

- To calculate the total balance of an account with regular deposits and a constant interest rate:
 - 1. Enter the current interest rate in cell B1 and the number of periods in cell B2.
 - 2. In cell B3 enter the monthly amount to be put in the savings account.
 - **3.** In cell B4 type the formula **=-FV(B1/12,B2,B3)**.

l				Cha	pter 7.xls	a - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
	ïle Home Inse	ert Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
B4	ł	- : >	< 🗸	<i>f_x</i> =-F\	/(B1/12,E	B2,B3)					~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	0	а н	1	J	
1	Interest Rate	3.50%									
2	Number of Periods	5									
3	Monthly Amount	\$500.00									
4	Total + Interest	\$2,514.63									
5											
6	Month	Amount	Interest	Total							
7	1	\$500.00	\$1.46	\$501.46							
8	2	\$1,001.46	\$2.92	\$1,004.38							
9	3	\$2,005.84	\$4.39	\$2,010.23							
10	4	\$4,016.07	\$5.86	\$4,021.93							
11	5	\$8,038.00									
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
- 22	4) anlauli	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		colculate int	erect rel	0	1				
	calcula	ate total sa	vings	calculate int	erest rai	🕂	: 4				
Rea	dy 🔠								-	+ +	100%

4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 7-7

USE THE RATE FUNCTION TO CALCULATE INTEREST RATE

Let us say a bank advertises that if you deposit \$500 each month for 12 years, you will have \$100,000 at the end of the period. What is the interest rate the bank is paying? To answer this question, use the RATE function, which returns the interest rate per period of an annuity.

RATE(*nper*, *pmt*, *pv*, *fv*, *type*, *guess*)

nper: The total number of payment periods in an annuity.

pmt: The payment made each period, which is a constant value.

 $pv{:}$ The present value. This is the amount that a series of future payments is worth right now.

 $f\!v\!:$ The future value. This is the amount you want after the last payment is made.

type: A number that indicates when payments are due. 0 or omitted indicates the end of the period, and 1 indicates the beginning of the period.

guess: A guess for what the interest rate will be. If omitted, Excel uses 10%.

- To calculate the interest rate:
 - **1.** In cell B1, enter the number of periods in years.
 - 2. In cell B2, enter the monthly amount to deposit.
 - 3. In cell B3, enter the final value the bank has advertised.
 - In cell B5, type the following formula: =RATE(B1*12,-B2,0,B3,0)*12.
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

⊟ 5-∂-∓		Cha	pter 7.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	±		
File Home Insert Pa	ige Layout F	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	A
		C							_
B5 • :	X 🗸 .	<i>⊺∞</i> =RA	TE(B1*12	,-B2,0,B3,0	0)*12				×
A	В	с	D	E		F G	н	1	
1 Number of Periods (Years)	12								
2 Monthly Amount	\$500.00								
3 Total + Interest	\$100,000.00								
4				_					
5 Interest Rate	5.25%								
6				_					
7									
8				_					
9									
10				_					
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									-
→ calculate inter	est rate	(+)			: •				•
Ready 📰		0			I	II .		+	100%

FIGURE 7-8

USE THE INTRATE FUNCTION TO CALCULATE INTEREST OVER AN ENTIRE PERIOD

Let us say a bank advertises that if you initially deposit \$100,000 then in two years you will have \$200,000 in your account. What is the interest rate over the entire period? To answer this question, use the INTRATE function, which returns the interest rate for the entire period. This is different than the RATE function which describes the interest rate per period.

INTRATE(*nper*, *pmt*, *pv*, *fv*, *type*, *guess*)

settlement: The initial date of the investment.

maturity: The date you will cash in or the expiration date of the investment.

investment: The initial amount of the investment.

redemption: The amount received when the investment was cashed in.

- To calculate the rate over the period (not the annual rate):
 - 1. As in Figure 7–9, copy cells A1:B4 as a start into a blank worksheet.
 - 2. In cell B1, enter the start date of the investment.
 - 3. In cell B2, enter the end date of the investment.
 - 4. In cell B3, enter the one-time investment amount.
 - In cell B4, enter the account balance of the initial investment (cell B3) at the end of the period (cell B2)
 - 6. In cell D1, type the following formula: =INTRATE(B1,B2,B3,B4)
 - 7. Press <Enter>.

8 5)+ (? - ∰ ¥ OnquerTata +	D Sent (Mr-Q					Blackbrary DI 4		- 0 X
Di		Team Developer Team Account						C state	Comments
1	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Settlement Date (Initial Buy)	1/1/2021		50.0%					
2	Maturity Date (When Sold)	1/1/2023							
3	Investment	\$100,000.00							
4	Redemption	\$200,000.00							
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
• ·	amount to invest compare investments double-declining balance before the set	method determine loan payment calculate total savings	calculate interest	Trate Rate over entire perio	Nominal Rate (over a period			
_					-		1.00	-	

FIGURE 7-9

USE THE NOMINAL FUNCTION TO CALCULATE REAL INTEREST RATE GIVEN AN ANNUAL RATE

Let us say a bank advertises that if you deposit any amount of money at a yearly interest rate, that it is actually compounded at certain times of the year.

You may see that the interest rate is actually higher than you think. To calculate and to compare with other investments that are calculated differently, you can use the NOMINAL function.

NOMINAL(Effect Rate, Npery)

Effect_rate: The effective interest rate or the yearly interest rate in total.

Npery: The number of the compounding years.

- To calculate the true rate of an investment: ►
 - **1.** As in Figure 7–10, copy cells A1:B2 as a start into a blank worksheet.
 - In cell B1, enter the annual rate of return. 2.
 - 3. In cell B2, enter the number of times in a year that the interest is compounded.
 - In cell D1, type the following formula: **=NOMINAL(B1,B2)** 4.

Home Insett Draw Page Lay	out Formulae. Data Review View Developer Help	Acrobat						d She	re P Cor
• 1 ×	A								
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	
Yearly Interest Ra	te	8.00%		7.77%					
Number of times	per year interest is calculated	4							
1									
1									
2									
3									
1									
5									
j									
7									
3									
amount to invest compare in	nvestments double-declining balance method determine loan paym	erit calculate total savie	vos 1 calculate int	erest rate Rate over entire	riperiod Namin	A Rate over a period	@		-

5. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 7-10

NOTE

Since an investment is compounded more than once in a year, the true rate is less than an overall rate. If you entered a 1 for the number of times per year the interest is calculated, the rates would be equal.

CHAPTER 8

DATABASE FUNCTIONS

USE THE DCOUNT FUNCTION TO COUNT SPECIAL CELLS

Using this tip, cells in a list can be counted by specific criteria. Use the DCOUNT function to count all cells that contain numbers in a column of a list or database that match specified conditions.

DCOUNT(database, field, criteria)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function. *field* can be provided as text with the column heading enclosed in double quotation marks or as a number representing the position of the column within the list: 1 for the first column, 2 for the second column, and so on.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions. Any range can be used for the *criteria* argument, as long as it includes at least one column heading and at least one cell below the column heading to specify a condition.

Use the following data for this tip.

B	ڻ - ر ک				Chap	ter 8.xlsx	- Excel		Sign	in	Ŧ	-		×
File	Ho	me Insert	: Page La	yout Fo	mulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	per	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
E10		Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	3.99									~
	А	в	с	D	E	F		G	н			J	К	
1	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price									
2	12	carrots	vegetable	lb	\$1.79)								
3	13	salad	vegetable	each	\$2.99	1								
4	14	bananas	fruit	lb	\$0.49	1								
5	15	bread	bread	lb	\$1.99	1								
6	16	apples	fruit	lb	\$0.89	1								
7	17	cabbage	vegetable	each	\$0.79	1								
8	18	beef steak	meat	lb	\$6.99	1								
9	19	chicken	meat	each	\$4.99	1								
10	20	cherries	fruit	lb	\$3.99									
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
-	•	count s	pecial cells	(1) cou	nt special	cells (2	+	: •						•
Ready									Ξ	≞		1	+	100%

FIGURE 8-1

You can manually count all products in the vegetable category with a price less than or equal to \$2.50, or you can let Excel do the counting, as described next:

- To count special cells:
 - 1. Copy the range A1:E1, as shown in the preceding figure.
 - 2. Select cell A14 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 3. Select cell C15 and type vegetable.
 - 4. In cell E15, type **<=2.50** to define the search criteria.
 - 5. In cell C17, type the following formula:
 =DCOUNT(A1:E10,E14,A14:E15).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

E	<u>5-</u> 0				Chapt	er 8.xlsx - E	ixcel	Sign	in	Ŧ			×
Fi	le Ho	me Inser	t Page La	yout Fo	rmulas [Data Rev	view Vie	w Develo	per	Inquire	Q	Tell me	R
C1	7	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=DCOI	JNT(A1:E1	0,E14,A14:	E15)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	i.		J	к	
1	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price								
2	12	carrots	vegetable	lb	\$1.79								
3	13	salad	vegetable	each	\$2.99								
4	14	bananas	fruit	lb	\$0.49								
5	15	bread	bread	lb	\$1.99								
6	16	apples	fruit	lb	\$0.89								
7	17	cabbage	vegetable	each	\$0.79								
8	18	beef steak	meat	lb	\$6.99								
9	19	chicken	meat	each	\$4.99								
10	20	cherries	fruit	lb	\$3.99								
11													
12													
13													
14	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price								
15			vegetable		<=2.5								
16													
17	Result of I	DCOUNT:	2										
	• •	. count s	pecial cells	(2) cou	int cells in r	ange	+ : ·	4					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						E		<u> </u>		1	+	100%

FIGURE 8-2

NOTE

The category in cell C15 can be changed. To count several categories, just type "meat" in cell C16 and change the formula in cell A17 to this: **=DCOUNT(A1:E10,E14,A14:E16)**.

USE THE *DCOUNT* FUNCTION TO COUNT CELLS IN A RANGE BETWEEN X AND Y

Use the data in the previous example to continue working with the DCOUNT function. Here we want to count all products in the vegetable category that cost more than \$1.75 but no more than \$2.50.

- To count cells in a specific range between x and y:
 - **1.** Copy the range A1:E1.
 - 2. Select cell A14 and paste the copied cells with <Ctrl+V>.
 - 3. Select cell C15 and type vegetable.
 - 4. In cell E15 type >1.75.
 - 5. In cell F15 type **<=2.50**.

6. In cell C17 type the following formula: =DCOUNT(A1:E10,E14,A14:F15).

묘	ي د رچ				Chapt	er 8.xlsx -	Excel		Sigr	n in	ħ	-		×
File	e Ho	me Insert	Page Lag	yout Fo	rmulas [Data R	eview	View	Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	A
C17		·		√ <i>J</i> _x	=DCO	JNT(A1:E	10,E14	,A14:F1	L5)					×
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G	н			J	К	
1	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price									
2	12	carrots	vegetable	lb	\$1.79									
3	13	salad	vegetable	each	\$2.99									
4	14	bananas	fruit	lb	\$0.49									
5	15	bread	bread	lb	\$1.99									
6	16	apples	fruit	lb	\$0.89									
7	17	cabbage	vegetable	each	\$0.79									
8	18	beef steak	meat	lb	\$6.99									
9	19	chicken	meat	each	\$4.99									
10	20	cherries	fruit	lb	\$3.99									
11														
12														
13														
14	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price	Price								
15			vegetable		>1.75	<=2.50								
16														
17 R	esult of [COUNT:	1											
•	· ·	count co	ells in range	coun	t cells begi	nning	+	: 4						
Ready				_	-	2	9	III	E	巴	-	1	+ 1	00%

7. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 8-3

USE THE *DCOUNTA* FUNCTION TO COUNT ALL CELLS BEGINNING WITH THE SAME CHARACTER

Continuing with the previous example, now we want to count all cells that begin with the letter "b," like bread, beef steak, and bananas. To do this, use the DCOUNTA function, which counts the non-blank cells in a column of a list or database that match the specified conditions.

The arguments are the same as those used with the DCOUNT function.

- ► To count cells beginning with the letter "b:"
 - **1.** Copy the range A1:E1.
 - 2. Select cell A14 and press <Ctrl+V>.

- **3.** In cell B15, type **b***.
- **4.** In cell C17, type the following formula: **=DCOUNTA(A1:E10,E14,A14:E15)**.
- 5. Press <Enter>.

日	ې . رې	¢* ∓			Chapt	er 8.xlsx - E	xcel		Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
File	e Ho	me Insert	: Page La	yout Fo	rmulas l	Data Rev	view Vi	ew [)eveloper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	Я
C17		Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=DCO	UNT(A1:E1	0,E14,A14	:F15)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н		i	J	к	
1	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price								
2	12	carrots	vegetable	lb	\$1.79								
3	13	salad	vegetable	each	\$2.99								
4	14	bananas	fruit	lb	\$0.49								
5	15	bread	bread	lb	\$1.99								
6	16	apples	fruit	lb	\$0.89								
7	17	cabbage	vegetable	each	\$0.79								
8	18	beef steak	meat	lb	\$6.99								
9	19	chicken	meat	each	\$4.99								
10	20	cherries	fruit	lb	\$3.99								
11													
12													
13													
14	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price	Price							
15		b*											
16													_
17 R	esult of [DCOUNT:	3										-
•	· ·	. count co	ells beginni	ng with sa	me sea	arch fo	÷ :	•					Þ
Ready									I 🗉		1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 8-4

USE THE *DGET* FUNCTION TO SEARCH FOR A PRODUCT BY NUMBER

In this example, enter a product number to let Excel search a list for the corresponding product. To do so, use the DGET function, which selects a value from a column of a list or database that matches specified conditions. This is like the VLOOKUP function used to lookup a value in a range or table a return associated information.

DGET(database, field, criteria)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function. *field* can be provided as text with the column heading enclosed in double quotation marks or as a number representing the position of the column within the list.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions.

- To search for a product number:
 - **1.** Copy the range A1:B1.
 - 2. Select cell D1 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 3. In cell D2, enter the number 13.
 - 4. In cell E2, type the following formula: **=DGET(A1:B10,E1,D1:D2)**.
 - 5. Press **<Enter>**.

H						Chapter 8.>	dsx - Excel		Sign in	困			
File	Ho	ome Insert	P	'age Layout	Formu	las Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Tell	me	Я
E2		-	:	× v	f _x	=DGET(A1	B10,E1,D1:	:D2)					v
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	к		L 🔺
1	No.	Name		No.	Name								
2	12	carrots		13	salad								
3	13	salad				Ī							
4	14	bananas											
5	15	bread											
6	16	apples											_
7	17	cabbage											_
8	18	beef steak											_
9	19	chicken											
10	20	cherries											_
11													_
12													
13													_
14													
15												_	-
16													-
17													
	э÷	. search f	or pr	oduct num	nber fi	nd most exp	oe 🕂						•
Ready								III		-	1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 8-5

USE THE *DMAX* FUNCTION TO FIND THE MOST EXPENSIVE PRODUCT IN A CATEGORY

This tip shows how to determine the most expensive product in a list specified by a category using the DMAX function. This function returns the

~

100%

44

÷

largest number in a column of a list or database that matches specified conditions.

DMAX(database, field, criteria)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions.

- To find the most expensive vegetable:
 - **1.** Copy the range A1:E1.

...

Ready

- 2. Select cell A14 and press <Ctrl+V>.
- 3. In cell C15, enter vegetable as the search criteria.
- In cell C17, type the following formula:
 =DMAX(A1:E10,E14,A14:E15).
- 5. Press <Enter>. Chapter 8.xlsx - Excel Η Sign in ♀ Tell me Inquire File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer C17 f_{x} =DMAX(A1:E10,E14,A14:E15) \times С Α В D E F G н 1 ĸ 12 carrots \$1.79 2 vegetable lb 3 13 salad vegetable each \$2,99 4 fruit \$0.49 14 bananas lb 5 15 bread bread lb \$1.99 6 16 apples fruit lb \$0.89 7 \$0.79 17 cabbage vegetable each 8 18 beef steak meat lb \$6.99 9 19 chicken each \$4.99 meat 10 20 cherries fruit lb \$3.99 11 12 13 14 No. Name Size Price Price Category 15 vegetable 16 17 Result of DMAX: \$2.99 18 find most expensive product find least ext ... (+) ÷ • Þ •

FIGURE 8-6

USE THE DMIN FUNCTION TO FIND THE LEAST EXPENSIVE PRODUCT IN A CATEGORY

For this example, use the same list of food products to determine the least expensive fruit. To do so, use the DMIN function to return the smallest number in a column of a list or database that matches specified conditions.

DMIN(database, field, criteria)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions.

- To find the least expensive fruit:
 - **1.** Copy the range A1:E1.
 - 2. Select cell A14 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 3. In cell C15, enter **fruit** as the search criteria.
 - 4. In cell C17, type the following formula:
 =DMIN(A1:E10,E14,A14:E15).
 - 5. Press **<Enter>**.

E	ج ا	ð- =			Chapt	er 8.xlsx -	Excel		Sigr	n in	F	-		×
F	ile Ho	me Inser	t Page La	yout Fc	ormulas [)ata R	eview	View	Devel	oper	Inquire	Q	Tell me	A
C1	.7	*	: ×	√ fs	=DMIN	V(A1:E10	,E14,A1	4:E15)						~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	0	3	н			J	К	
2	12	carrots	vegetable	lb	\$1.79									
3	13	salad	vegetable	each	\$2.99									
4	14	bananas	fruit	lb	\$0.49									
5	15	bread	bread	lb	\$1.99									
6	16	apples	fruit	lb	\$0.89									
7	17	cabbage	vegetable	each	\$0.79									
8	18	beef steak	meat	lb	\$6.99									
9	19	chicken	meat	each	\$4.99									
10	20	cherries	fruit	lb	\$3.99									
11														
12														
13														
14	No.	Name	Category	Size	Price	Price								
15			fruit											
16														
17	Result of I	DMIN:	\$0.49											
18														
	< →	. find lea	st expensiv	e product	find old	lest pe	. (+)	: •						
Rea	dy 🔠				_			Ħ	Ξ	巴	-	1	+ 3	.00%

FIGURE 8-7

USE THE DMIN FUNCTION TO FIND THE OLDEST PERSON ON A TEAM

The oldest member of a team can be found by using the DMIN function. (To find the youngest person, use DMAX.) Dates are stored in Excel as integer values beginning with 1 for January 1, 1900 and incrementing by 1 for each subsequent day. For example, the date 11/16/2004 has the value 38307. The syntax for DMIN is described in the previous tip.

- To find the oldest person on a team:
 - 1. Copy to worksheet cells A1:C10 as shown in Figure 8–8.
 - **2.** Copy the range A1:C1.
 - 3. Select cell A12 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 4. In cell C13, enter 1 to search just inside team 1.
 - 5. IncellC15,typethefollowingformula:=DMIN(A1:C10,B1,A12:C13).

I	. 5-	¢~ ∓		Ch	apter 8.xls	 Excel 		Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	♀ Tell me	Я
C	15	•	× <	f _x =DN	MIN(A1:C	10,B1,A12	:C13)				~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G H	4 I	J	
1	Name	Birthday	Team								
2	Fletcher	3/30/1969	1								
3	Stone	4/2/1969	2								
4	Kerry	9/15/1956	3								
5	Butler	9/15/1971	1								
6	Smith	10/4/1977	2								
7	Miller	10/24/1961	1								
8	Brown	11/10/1966	2								
9	Walt	11/19/1975	3								
10	Denver	11/21/1954	1								
11											
12	Name	Birthday	Team								
13			1								
14											
15		Oldest Person:	11/21/1954	1							
16											
17											
	< →	. find oldest p	person on tear	n sum s	ales for a	🕂	: 4				•
Rea	dy 🔠							= U	-	++	100%

FIGURE 8-8

USE THE DSUM FUNCTION TO SUM SALES FOR A PERIOD

Sometimes a list has to be summed up if it matches particular conditions. For example, you might want to sum sales in a certain category or for a specified time period. Use the DSUM function, which adds the numbers in a column of a list or database that matches specified conditions.

DSUM(database, field, criteria)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions.

- To sum sales for a particular time period:
 - 1. Copy to a worksheet cells A2:C10 as shown in Figure 8–9.
 - **2.** Copy the range A1:C1.
 - 3. Select cell A12 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 4. In cell D12, type **Date**.
 - 5. Fill in the criteria range as shown in cells A13:D13.
 - 6. In cell D15, type the following formula:
 =DSUM(A1:C10,C1,A12:D13).
 - 7. Press <Enter>.

I		÷ ÷			Chapter 8.	dsx - Excel		Sign in	Æ	-		×
	ile Home	e Insert	Page Lay	out Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Tel		Я.
D	15	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=DSUM(A:	L:C10,C1,A1	L2:D13)					v
	А	в	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	K	
1	Date	Category	Sales									
2	3/1/2014	A	\$6,152									
3	3/2/2014	В	\$3,864									
4	3/3/2014	Α	\$9,860									
5	3/4/2014	С	\$4,954									
6	3/5/2014	С	\$5,892									
7	3/6/2014	Α	\$9,283									
8	3/7/2014	В	\$9,321									
9	3/8/2014	Α	\$2,395									
10	3/9/2014	Α	\$6,447									
11												
12	Date	Category	Sales	Date								
13	>=3/1/2014	Α		<=3/9/2014								
14												
15	Result of DS	UM		\$34,137								
16												
17												
		sum calos	for a peri	od sum n	rices above	k (4)	: 4				_	
	· · ·· .	sum sales	ior a peri	sum p	nces above	•••••	: 4			-		
Rea	idy 🛅						=		-	-	+ 1	30%

FIGURE 8–9

USE THE *DSUM* FUNCTION TO SUM ALL PRICES IN A CATEGORY THAT ARE ABOVE A PARTICULAR LEVEL

The list in the following figure shows the prices of a number of goods in different categories. To sum all prices in one category that are above a particular price, use the DSUM function. Here we will sum all prices in category A that are above \$100.

- To sum all prices in category A above \$100:
 - 1. Copy to worksheet cells A1:C10 as shown in Figure 8–10.
 - 2. Copy range A1:C1.
 - 3. Select cell A12 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 4. In cell B13, enter A to search inside category A.
 - 5. In cell C13, type the argument >100.
 - 6. In cell C15, type the following formula:
 =DSUM(A1:C10,C1,A12:C13).

	= 5·∂	- -			Chapter	8.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	Ŧ	— C]	×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layo	out Form	ulas Dat	ta Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Q Tell n	ne	R
C	.5	Ŧ	: ×	√ fx	=DSUM(A1:C10,C1,A	12:C13)					*
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Category	Cost									
2	3/1/2014	Α	\$75.00									
3	3/2/2014	В	\$96.00									
4	3/3/2014	Α	\$972.00									
5	3/4/2014	В	\$694.00									
6	3/5/2014	С	\$802.00									
7	3/6/2014	Α	\$7.00									
8	3/7/2014	Α	\$220.00									
9	3/8/2014	В	\$822.00									
10	3/9/2014	С	\$30.00									
11												
12	Date	Category	Cost									
13		Α	>100									
14												
15	Result of DSI	JM	\$1,192.00									
16												
17												
))
Rea	dy 🔠						=		-	I	► 100	%

7. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 8-10

USE THE DAVERAGE FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE AVERAGE PRICE IN A CATEGORY

To determine the average price in a category, use the DAVERAGE function. This function averages the values in a column of a list or database that match specified conditions.

DAVERAGE(*database*, *field*, *criteria*)

database: The range of cells in the list or database. The first row of the list contains column headings.

field: Indicates the column to use in the function.

criteria: The range of cells containing the specified conditions.

- To determine the average price of a category:
 - 1. Copy to worksheet cells A1:C10 as shown in Figure 8–11.
 - 2. Copy range A1:C1.
 - 3. Select cell A12 and press <Ctrl+V>.
 - 4. In cell B13, enter A to search inside category A.
 - 5. In cell C15, type the following formula:
 =DAVERAGE(A1:C10,C1,A12:C13).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

	ج ج ا				Chapter 8.	xlsx - Excel		Sign in	ħ	-		×
F	File Home	e Insert	Page Layo	out Form	ulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	© Tel	l me	<i></i> А
C	15	Ŧ	: ×	$\checkmark f_x$	=DAVERA	GE(A1:C10,	C1,A12:C	13)				¥
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Category	Cost									
2	3/1/2014	Α	\$75.00									
3	3/2/2014	В	\$96.00									
4	3/3/2014	Α	\$972.00									
5	3/4/2014	В	\$694.00									
6	3/5/2014	С	\$802.00									
7	3/6/2014	Α	\$7.00									
8	3/7/2014	Α	\$220.00									
9	3/8/2014	В	\$822.00									
10	3/9/2014	С	\$30.00									
11												
12	Date	Category	Cost									
13		Α										
14												
15	Result of DA	VERAGE	\$318.50									
16												
17												
	∢ →	determin	e average p	rice	+							
Rea	ady 🔠						=		-	-	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 8-11

CHAPTER 9

Lookup and Reference Functions

USE THE ADDRESS, MATCH, AND MAX FUNCTIONS TO FIND THE POSITION OF THE LARGEST NUMBER

We learned in previous tips how to look up a single value in a list. Now we want to determine the position of the largest value in a list by combining three Excel functions. First, we use the MAX function to get the largest value, then we use the MATCH function to find its relative position, and finally we use the ADDRESS function to determine the exact cell address.

NOTE The MAX function was described in Chapter 5.

MATCH(lookup_value, lookup_array, match_type)

lookup_value: The value that corresponds to the entry to be found in a table.

lookup_array: A contiguous range of cells that contain possible *lookup* values.

match_type: Specifies how Excel matches *lookup_value* with values in *lookup_array*. 1 specifies that MATCH is to find the largest value that is less than or equal to *lookup_value*; 0 specifies that MATCH is to find the first value equal to *lookup_value*; and -1 specifies that MATCH is to find the smallest value that is greater than or equal to *lookup_value*.

The ADDRESS function returns the exact cell address as text.

ADDRESS(row_num, column_num, abs_num, sheet_text)

row_num: The row number to be used in the cell reference.

column_num: The column number to be used in the cell reference.

abs_num: The type of reference to return. 1 or omitted indicates absolute, 2 indicates absolute row and relative column, 3 indicates relative row and absolute column, and 4 indicates relative.

sheet_text: The name of the worksheet to be used as the external reference. If omitted, no sheet name is used.

For example:

=ADDRESS(5,2) is an absolute reference to cell \$B\$5.

=ADDRESS(4,4,2) is an absolute row reference and relative column reference to cell D\$4.

=ADDRESS(1,1,3) is a relative row reference and an absolute column reference to cell \$A1.

Take a look at the following example.

- To search for the cell reference of the greatest number:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, enter some numbers.
 - 2. Select cell C2 and type the following formula: =ADDRESS(MATCH (MAX(A1:A10),A1:A10),1,4).
 - 3. Press **<Enter>**.

1	. 5-	∂-∓		Cł	apter 9.xlsx -	Excel	Signi	in 🖽	- 0	×
	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data R	eview View	v Inquire	Power Pive	ot 🖓 Tell me	R
C	!	-] : 🗙 🗸	f _x =A	DDRESS(MA	TCH(MAX(A:	1:A10),A1:A	10),1,4)		~
1	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1 1	
1	Number	(Cell with MAX Va	alue						
2	589		A5							
3	513	1								
4	22									
5	989									
6	264									
7	59									
8	56									
9	234									
10	89									
11										
12										
13										
14										_
15										_
16										
17										
18										
10	< •	cell refe	rence of max val	ue cell r	eference	. (+) : [(•
Rea	dy 🛅					E			+ +	100%

FIGURE 9–1

USE THE ADDRESS, MATCH, AND MIN FUNCTIONS TO FIND THE POSITION OF THE SMALLEST NUMBER

As with the previous tip, we can find the cell address for the smallest value in a list. We will again use the ADDRESS and MATCH functions, but this time in combination with MIN.

The MIN function finds the smallest value in a list. MATCH returns the relative position of the value 2, which will be transferred to the ADDRESS function to determine the cell address as shown in the following figure.

- To search for the smallest number:
 - 1. In cells A2:A10, list some numbers.
 - 2. Select cell C2 and type the following formula: =ADDRESS(MATCH (MIN(A1:A10),A1:A10,0),1).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

⊟ 5-∂-∓			Cł	Chapter 9.xlsx - Excel			Sign in 📧 —					
	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data R	eview	View	Inquire	Power Pin	vot Q⊺	ell me	Ŗ
C2		-	f _x =A	=ADDRESS(MATCH(MIN(A1:A				10),A1:A10,0),1)				
1	А	В	С	D	E	F		G	н	1.	J.	
1	Number		Cell with MIN Val	ue								
2	589		\$A\$4									
3	513											
4	22											
5	989											
6	264											
7	59											
8	56											
9	234											
10	89											
11												
12												_
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												-
	< > .	. cell refe	rence of min valu	e sum s	ales to d:	. + :	•					Þ
Rea	dy 🛅						Ħ		ŋ	- 1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 9-2

USE THE ADDRESS, MATCH, AND TODAY FUNCTIONS TO SUM SALES UP TO TODAY'S DATE

In a worksheet, daily sales are recorded. To sum all listed sales until today's date, use the functions learned from previous tips, including the TODAY
function, which returns the actual date. MATCH returns the relative position of TODAY, which will be transferred to the ADDRESS function to determine the cell address, as seen in cell E2 of Figure 9–3. With the SUM and INDIRECT functions, you can sum all sales up to today and get the desired result.

- To sum sales up to today:
 - 1. In cells A2:A7 list dates in ascending order.
 - 2. In cells B2:B7, enter the daily sales amounts.
 - **3.** Select cell E1 and type the formula **=TODAY()** to get the current date.
 - In cell E2, type the following formula: =ADDRESS(MATCH(TOD AY(),\$A\$1:\$A\$7,1),2).
 - 5. Determine the sum in cell E3 with the following formula: =SUM(B2:INDIRECT(E2)).

NOTE *INDIRECT*(*ref_text*) *returns the reference specified by a text string.*

l	5-0				Chapter 9.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	œ	- 🗆	
	ile Hor	ne Insert	Page Lay	out Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
E3		Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	=SUM(B2:II	NDIRECT(E	2))				~
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к 🔺
1	Date	Sales	Т	oday	3/13/2014						
2	3/8/2014	\$2,092	Te	oday's Sales	\$B\$7						
3	3/9/2014	\$8,025	Su	um to Date	\$29,725						
4	3/10/2014	\$9,113									
5	3/11/2014	\$1,649									
6	3/12/2014	\$5,819									
7	3/13/2014	\$3,027									
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											_
14								_			_
15											
16											
17								_			_
18								_	-		-
10	< >	sum sale	s to date	extract dat	ta from datab	· (+)	: 4				F
Rea	dy 🛅					0	I			+	100%

6. Press **<Enter>**.

USE THE XMATCH FUNCTION TO FIND WHO SOLD COOKIE BOXES AT OR NEAR THE GOAL

The XMATCH function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. It expands the functionality of the original MATCH function. It contains two extra optional parameters allowing more search options.

XMATCH(lookup_value, table_array, [col_index_num], [range_lookup])

Lookup_value: The value to search for.

Lookup_array: The array or range to search.

Match_mode: An optional parameter to specify how to match the lookup_value against the values in the look_array.

The options are 0 (or omitted) for an exact match, -1 for an exact match or the next smallest value, 1 for an exact match or the next largest value and 2 for a wildcard match (either use "*" to represent any sequence of characters or "?" to represent only one character)

Search_mode: An optional parameter to specify the search mode to use.

The options are 1 (or omitted) to start the search from first to last, -1 searches from last to first, 2 represents a binary search ascendingly and -2 represents a binary search descendingly. For the binary searches to correctly work the lookup_array needs to be sorted in ascending order (for 2) or descending order (for -2). The binary search is quicker for large data sets.

- ► To discover the row number of an exact match, next smallest or next largest:
 - 1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–4, copy the range A1:D10 in a worksheet.
 - 2. In cell E2, enter 65 as the goal to attain.
 - **3.** In cell E4, type the following formula: **=XMATCH(\$E\$2,\$B\$1:\$B\$10,0**).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

- 5. In cell E5, type the following formula:
 =XMATCH(\$E\$2,\$B\$1:\$B\$10,-1).
- 6. Press <Enter>.
- 7. In cell E6, type the following formula:
 =XMATCH(\$E\$2,\$B\$1:\$B\$10,1).
- 8. Press <Enter>.

A	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
L	Salesperson	Cookie Boxes Sold							
	Amy	90		Enter Goal	65				
	Caterbee	20			1.0				
	Everon	23		Row of Exact Match	#N/A				
	Forsin	43		Row of Next Smallest	9				
,	Jardin	50		Row of Next Largest	2				
1	Joseph	21							
	Sally	120							
)	Teddy	60							
0	Timmy	150							
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									

FIGURE 9-4

NOTE The "#N/A" appears in cell E4 since there is no exact match for 65. Try entering the number 60 in E2 to notice the difference.

USE THE *VLOOKUP* FUNCTION TO LOOK UP AND EXTRACT DATA FROM A DATABASE

This tip explains how to search for a certain product in a list. First, take a look at the data in Figure 9–5:

	5-	⊘-∓			Cł	hapter 9.xls	x - Excel		Sign i	n 🖭	—		×
ļ	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page La	yout Fo	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power P	ivot 🤉	Tell me	R
B	1	÷	: ×	~ 3	£ ТЗ								~
1	A	В	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J.	к	
1	Number	T3											
2	Name												
3	Price												
4	Amount												
5													
6	Number	Name	Price	Amount									
7	T1	Product 1	\$3.00	7									
8	T2	Product 2	\$42.00	1									
9	T3	Product 3	\$75.00	5									
10	T4	Product 4	\$87.00	9									
11	T5	Product 5	\$44.00	14									
12	T6	Product 6	\$35.00	5									
13	T7	Product 7	\$81.00	1									
14	T8	Product 8	\$42.00	34									
15	T9	Product 9	\$34.00	2									
16	T10	Product 10	\$74.00	5									
17													
18													
10	< > .	extract d	ata from o	database	(1) ex	xtract dat	🕂	: 4					Þ
Rea	dy 🛅							=		- —	1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 9–5

Typing a valid product number in cell B1 fills cells B2 to B4 with the corresponding data from the list. To do this, use the VLOOKUP function, which searches for a value in the left-hand column of a table and returns a value in the same row from a column specified in the table.

VLOOKUP(lookup_value, table_array, col_index_num, range_lookup)

lookup_value: The value to be found in the left-hand column of the array.

table_array: The table in which data is looked up.

col_index_num: The column number in *table_array* from which the matching value must be returned. 1 returns the value in the first column in *table_array*, 2 returns the value in the second column in *table_array*, and so on.

range_lookup: A logical value that indicates whether VLOOKUP is to find an exact match or an approximate match. If TRUE or omitted, an approximate match is returned.

- To look up and extract data from a list:
 - In cell B2, type the following formula: =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$7:\$ D\$16,2,FALSE).

- In cell B3, type the following formula: =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$7: \$D\$16,3,FALSE).
- In cell B4, type the following formula: =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$7: \$D\$16,4,FALSE).
- 4. Press **<Enter>**.

	5-				Cł	hapter 9.xls	sx - Excel		Sign	in 🖭	- 1		×
F	File Ho	ome Insert	Page La	yout F	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power	Pivot G	Tell me	R
B4	1	Ŧ	: ×	~	f _x =V	LOOKUP	(\$B\$1,\$A\$	7:\$D\$16	i,4,FALSE)				*
1	A	В	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	Number	T3											
2	Name	Product 3											
3	Price	\$75.00											
4	Amount	5											
5		Ī											
6	Number	Name	Price	Amount	t								
7	T1	Product 1	\$3.00	7									
8	T2	Product 2	\$42.00	1									
9	T3	Product 3	\$75.00	5									
10	T4	Product 4	\$87.00	9									
11	T5	Product 5	\$44.00	14									
12	T6	Product 6	\$35.00	5									
13	T7	Product 7	\$81.00	1									
14	T8	Product 8	\$42.00	34									
15	T9	Product 9	\$34.00	2									
16	T10	Product 10	\$74.00	5									
17	220000												
18													
10	< > .	extract d	ata from o	database	(2) co	ompare o	• (+)	: 4					Þ
Rea	ady 🛅							Ħ		– –	- 1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 9–6

USE THE XLOOKUP FUNCTION TO RETURN A ROW OF INFORMATION

The XLOOKUP function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. In this example, we will look at how it compares to the other "LOOKUP" functions. The two main differences are that you do not have to use the first column as the key to looking up a row and second it can return an array or more than one cell.

1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–7, copy the range A1:A4 and A7:E17 into a worksheet.

- 2. In cell B1, enter one of the product names listed in column C beneath the "Number" heading (cells C8:C17). In this example, we use T10 but you can use anyone you wish as long as it comes from the range C8:C17.
- In cell B2, type the following formula: =XLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$C\$8:\$C \$17,\$A\$8:\$A\$17,FALSE).
- 4. Press <Enter>.
- 5. In cell B3, type the following formula: =XLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$C\$8:\$C \$17,\$B\$8:\$B\$17,FALSE)
- 6. Press <Enter>.
- 7. In cell B4, type the following formula: =XLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$C\$8:\$C \$17,\$D\$8:\$D\$17,FALSE)
- 8. Press <Enter>.
- 9. In cell B5, type the following formula: =XLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$C\$8:\$C \$17,\$D\$8:\$E\$17,FALSE)
- 10. Press <Enter>.

8	9• ए• छ ।	Orașter Fulte -		P See	a par-q				Brian Municip	8 • 0	m - o x
154	Home Inset Draw PageLayout A	formulan Data Raview Vi	ew Developer H	rip Acrobat							.d Share P Comments
10	Δ.	R	C	D	F	F	G	н	1	1	ĸ
1	Number	T10	C.	U		r	9			,	N
2	Name	Product 10									
3	Price	74									
4	Amount	5									
5	Amount and Color	Product 10	74	T10		5 Blue					
6											
7	Name	Price	Number	Amount	Color						
8	Product 1	\$3.00	T1	7	Red						
9	Product 2	\$42.00	T2	1	Green						
10	Product 3	\$75.00	Т3	5	Yellow						
11	Product 4	\$87.00	T4	9	Black						
12	Product 5	\$44.00	T5	14	White						
13	Product 6	\$35.00	T6	5	Purple						
14	Product 7	\$81.00	T7	1	Aqua						
15	Product 8	\$42.00	T8	34	Orange						
16	Product 9	\$34.00	Т9	2	Grey						
17	Product 10	\$74.00	T10	5	Blue						
18											
	sum sales to datematchmetrad.	data from database (1) extract	data from database (2)	erbart data from di	etabase (3) compa	re offers from suppliers	determine team sales an	d cods determine		THE R. P.	

FIGURE 9-7

NOTE

The formula in cell B5 returns an array or range of five cells since the return_ array parameter contains all five columns of the lookup_array, which is A-E (\$A\$8:\$E\$17).

USE THE VLOOKUP FUNCTION TO COMPARE OFFERS FROM DIFFERENT SUPPLIERS

This example contains a table with offers from different suppliers for a product listed vertically. To search for the best offer, use the built-in MIN function in combination with VLOOKUP to display the supplier with the lowest price.

- To find the supplier with the lowest price:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, enter the offers.
 - 2. In cells B2:B10, enter the names of the suppliers.
 - **3.** Select cell D2 and type the following formula: **=VLOOKUP(MIN** (A2:A10),A2:B10,1,FALSE).
- 5-0-= Chapter 9.xlsx - Excel Sign in E ♀ Tell me File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Inquire Power Pivot =VLOOKUP(MIN(A2:A10),A2:B10,1,FALSE) v E2 Ŧ \times f_x C D E F G A В н T. 1 κ . Offer **Best Offer Price** 1 Supplier \$99.99 2 \$121.99 Decker Butcher \$122.99 Walker 3 \$119.99 Donald 4 5 \$131.90 Brian 6 \$122.98 Cutter \$139.75 Collins 7 8 \$125.65 Aspen 9 \$99.99 Butcher \$124.50 Smith 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 10 4 compare offers from suppliers determine ... (+) : 4 Þ Ready 1 Ħ 四 -÷ + 100%
- 4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 9–8

NOTE

To determine the lowest offer, use the function VLOOKUP(MIN(A2:A10), A2:B10,1,FALSE), the result of which is shown in cell E2.

USE THE HLOOKUP FUNCTION TO DETERMINE SALES AND COSTS FOR A TEAM

The costs and sales for a team need to be looked up in a table. Each team is listed by column with its costs and sales. To get the desired information, use the HLOOKUP function, which searches for a value in the top row of a table or an array of values and then returns a value in the same column from a row that is specified in the table or array.

HLOOKUP(lookup_value, table_array, row_index_num, range_lookup)

lookup_value: The value to be found in the top row of the table.

table_array: A table in which data is looked up.

row_index_num: The row number in *table_array* from which the matching value will be returned.

range_lookup: A logical value that indicates whether HLOOKUP is to find an exact match or an approximate match.

- To determine sales and costs for a team:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the information in cells A1:E6, as shown in Figure 9–9.
 - 2. In cell A7, enter a valid team name.
 - In cell B7, type the following formula: =HLOOKUP(\$A\$7,\$B\$1:\$ E\$3,2,FALSE).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - 5. Select cell C7 and type the following formula: =HLOOKUP(\$A\$7,\$ B\$1:\$E\$3,3,FALSE).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

	5-	⊂∋ - ∓			Cha	pter 9.xls	sx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖭	8 3	- 0	×
F	ile H	ome Inse	rt Page I	ayout F	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power P	ivot	🛛 Tell me	R
C	7		•] : [>	~ ~ .	fx =HU	OOKUP	(\$A\$7,\$B\$	1:\$E\$3,	3,FALSE)				~
1	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	1	н	1	J.	к	
1		Team A	Team B	Team C	Team D								
2	Sales	\$6,700.00	\$7,921.00	\$4,072.00	\$5,791.00								
3	Cost	\$804.00	\$1,371.00	\$5,776.00	\$4,501.00								
4													
5													
6	Team	Sales	Cost										
7	Team C	\$4,072.00	\$5,776.00										
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13							_					_	
14													
15													
16													
17		-						_					-
18													
		determ	nine team s	sales and c	osts de	etermine	(+)	: •					Þ
Rea	dy 🗂						0	Ħ		ŋ	-	+ 1	100%

FIGURE 9–9

USE THE HLOOKUP FUNCTION TO DETERMINE SALES FOR A PARTICULAR DAY

In this example, all sales for a certain day need to be listed in the first column of a table. In addition, all sales need to be summed in cell A7 to show the total amount of sales for this day.

- To determine the total amount of sales for one day:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the information in cells C1:G5 as shown in Figure 9–8.
 - 2. In cell A1, enter the desired day for which the sales of each team need to be listed.
 - Select cells A2:A5 and type the following formula: =HLOOKUP(\$A \$1,\$D\$1:\$G\$5,(ROW())).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

5. Select cell A7 and type the following formula:="SUM = " & TEXT(SUM(A2:A5),"\$#,000.00").

	5-0				Cha	pter 9.xlsx -	Excel	Sig	anin 🖭	- 0	×
F	File Ho	me In:	sert Page	Layout F	ormulas	Data Re	eview Vi	ew Inquir	e Power Pivo	nt ਊ Tellime	R
A	2		• :)	к V .	fx =HL	DOKUP(\$A	\$1,\$D\$1:\$0	G\$5,(ROW()))		~
	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	ј к	
1	3/8/2014			3/6/2014	3/7/2014	3/8/2014	3/9/2014				
2	\$3,909.00		Team A	\$2,814.00	\$1,508.00	\$3,909.00	\$1,823.00				
3	\$1,684.00		Team B	\$3,215.00	\$1,800.00	\$1,684.00	\$2,984.00				
4	\$4,020.00		Team C	\$1,906.00	\$3,554.00	\$4,020.00	\$4,133.00				
5	\$1,663.00		Team D	\$4,290.00	\$4,255.00	\$1,663.00	\$4,410.00				
6											
7	SUM = \$11	,276.00									
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
10		1.4.4					0	C.T.			
	• • •	. deter	mine sales	by day	generate li	st by me	. 🕂 :	•			F
Rea	ady 🔠	1993 1997							─ -	+ 1	100%

6. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 9–10

NOTE The ROW function returns the active row number.

USE THE *HLOOKUP* FUNCTION TO GENERATE A LIST FOR A SPECIFIC MONTH

The dates on which errors occur in a system are recorded each month in an Excel table as shown in the Figure 9–11. The first column lists the dates of all errors that occurred in a certain month. Enter the month in cell A1 and use a combination of functions based on HLOOKUP to return all recorded dates.

- To generate a list for a specific month:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy cells C2:F5, as shown in Figure 9–11.

- 2. In cell A1, type the month 11.
- 3. Select cells A3:A5 and type the following formula: =IF(HLOOKUP(\$A\$1,\$C\$2:\$F\$11,ROW()-1,FALSE)=0,"",HL OOKUP(\$A\$1,\$C\$2:\$F\$11,ROW()-1,FALSE)).
- 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	5-0-			Ch	apter 9.xlsx -	Excel	Sign in		- 🗆	×
F	ile Home	Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data Re	riew View	Inquire	Power Pivot	🛛 Tell me	Я
A	5	•	× ~	f _x =IF	(HLOOKUP (\$	A\$1,\$C\$2:\$F\$	\$11,ROW()-	1,FALSE)=0,"'	,HLOOKUP(4
1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	L I	
1	11									
2	Important Date	s	9	10	11	12				
3	11/6/2013		9/19/2013	10/13/2013	11/6/2013	12/3/2013				
4	11/11/2013			10/24/2013	11/11/2013					
5	11/28/2013	1		10/25/2013	11/28/2013					
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
10		anorato list	by month	store direc	ton	A : 1				
	· · · · ge	enerate list	by month	store direc		• •		-	-	
Rea	idy 🔠					E			+ 10	00%

FIGURE 9–11

NOTE You may need to format cells A3:F5 with a date format.

USE THE *LOOKUP* FUNCTION TO GET THE DIRECTORY OF A STORE

A store sells different products in a big warehouse. Each floor contains different categories of products. For example, the customer can find software on the first floor and hardware on the second floor. Each category is assigned a combination of two letters, such as software = SO, hardware = HA, food = FO, indoor = IN, and outdoor = OU. The task now is to find which products are sold on which floor by entering the category abbreviation in cell A9. Do this by using the array form of the LOOKUP function to return a value from a one-row or one-column range or from an array.

LOOKUP(lookup_value, array)

lookup_value: A value that will be looked up in an array.

array: A range of cells containing text, numbers, or logical values that are to be compared with *lookup_value*.

The array form of the LOOKUP function is provided for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs. VLOOKUP can also be used in this situation, provided that the values in the first column are sorted in ascending order.

• To display the correct floor:

NOTE

- 1. In a worksheet, copy cells A1:C6, as shown in Figure 9–12.
- 2. In cell A9, enter the abbreviation of the product category.
- Select cell B9 and type the following formula: =LOOKUP(\$A\$9,\$A\$1:\$B\$8).
- 4. Press <Enter>.
- 5. Select cell C9 and type the following formula:
 =LOOKUP(\$A\$9,\$A\$1:\$C\$8).
- 6. Press **<Enter>**.

E	<u>ج</u>	⊘ - ∓			¢	Chapter 9.xl	sx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖽	-		×
Fil	e H	ome Insert	Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power P	'ivot	🔓 Tell me	R
C9		-	: >	<	<i>f</i> x =	LOOKUP(\$A\$9,\$A\$1	\$C\$8)					~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	к	
1	Code	Category	Floor					<u></u>		10			
2	SO	software	1										
3	HA	hardware	2										
4	FO	food	4										
5	IN	indoor	3										
6	OU	outdoor	5										
7													
8													
9	FO	food	4										
10													
11						_							_
12													
13						_							
14													
15													
16						_							
17						_							
18													
-		store di	rectory	indica	tor for tem	perature	(+)	: 4				-	
						Persidic			(m) (1	m			0.00
Read	y Ell							=			-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 9–12

USE THE LOOKUP FUNCTION TO GET THE INDICATOR FOR THE CURRENT TEMPERATURE

The following list contains indicators like cold, cool, warm, or hot for different temperature ranges. Enter the current temperature in one cell and let Excel determine the corresponding indicator with the vector form of the LOOKUP function.

LOOKUP(lookup_value, lookup_vector, result_vector)

lookup_value: A value that will be searched for in the first vector.

lookup_vector: A range containing only one row or one column.

result_vector: A range containing only one row or one column. *result_vector* and *lookup_vector* must be the same size.

If LOOKUP cannot find the *lookup_value*, it matches the largest value in *lookup_vector* that is less than or equal to it, which is quite useful for our task, because we have just four indicators.

They are defined as follows:

- From -50° F to 31° F = icy
- From 32° F to 49° F = cold
- From 50° F to 76° F = warm
- 77°F and above = hot
- To add an indicator for the temperature:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the information in cells A1:B5, as shown in Figure 9–13.
 - **2.** In cell D2, enter the current temperature.
 - **3.** Select cell E2 and type the following formula: **=LOOKUP(\$D\$2,B2:B5,A2:A5**).
 - 4. Press **<Enter>**.

19·C·R·		OuplerSale +		P Sentration					BanMorary 🔒	• 0 =	- 0
Home Inset I	Sraw PageLeyout Formulas	Data Review	View Developer Help	Acrobat						d Share	Come
4 A	B	C	D	F	E	G	н	1		K	
Indicator	Temperature		Temperature	Indicator	F	9				ĸ	
icy	-50°F		34°F	cold							
cold	32°F										
warm	50°F										
hot	77°F										
_											
-											
-											
•											
+ determine sale	rs by day generate list by month	store directory	Indicator for temperature	earch data in sorted list	uttichip get of	value from sheets 1	heet15 last number i	n column la _ @	1.01		_
and a second second second	The Assessment of Street States								B	E B	

FIGURE 9–13

USE THE *INDEX* FUNCTION TO SEARCH FOR DATA IN A SORTED LIST

In addition to VLOOKUP, the INDEX function can be used to search for data in a sorted list. Copy the table below to a new worksheet and enter in cell A2 the team number for which you want to search. Let Excel search for the team name and corresponding costs with the INDEX or VLOOKUP functions as described in the next steps.

- To search for data in a list:
 - 1. In cells A2 and A3, enter valid numbers between 1 and 7.
 - Select cell B2 and type the following formula: =INDEX(\$A\$6:\$C\$1 2,MATCH(\$A\$2,\$A\$6:\$A\$12,0),2).
 - In cell B3, type the following formula: =VLOOKUP(\$A\$3,\$A\$5:\$C \$12,2,FALSE).
 - Select cell C2 and type the following formula: =INDEX(\$A\$6:\$C\$1 2,MATCH(\$A\$2,\$A\$6:\$A\$12,0),3).
 - 5. In cell C3, type the following formula: =VLOOKUP(\$A\$3,\$A\$5:\$C \$12,3,FALSE).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

E	5.	<> - ₽					Ch	apter 9.x	lsx - Exce	ł	Sign	in 🖭	—		×
File	• •	lome Ins	ert	Page Lay	out	Formu	ılas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pi	vot 🤉	Tell me	R
C3			Ŧ	: ×	~	f_X	=VI	LOOKUF	P(\$A\$3,\$	A\$5:\$C\$1	2,3,FALSE)	8			~
	A	В		С	D	1	Е		F	G	н	1.1	J.	к	
1	No.	Team		Cost											
2		3 team 3	\$	5,360											
3		4 team 4	\$	2,291											
5	No.	Team	-	Cost				-							
6	1	team 1	\$	2,434											
7	2	team 2	\$	7,818											
8	3	team 3	\$	5,360											
9	4	team 4	\$	2,291											
10	5	team 5	\$	8,205											
11	6	team 6	\$	4,989											
12	7	team 7	\$	3,721											
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															
10	+	search	n dat	a in sort	ed list	bat	ttleshi	ip g	u) : 4					Þ
Read	y 🛅									E		- -	- 1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 9–14

USE THE INDIRECT FUNCTION TO PLAY "BATTLESHIP"

Why not take a break and play "Battleship"? It is easy to create, and when you are finished reading this tip, you can enjoy playing.

In a new worksheet, define the range C1:E11 as the battlefield and border it as desired. Place some Xs to define the location of the ships and enter in cells B1 and B2 the coordinates of the cell to be fired on. Use the INDIRECT function to get the functionality that returns the reference, specified by a text string (e.g., "HIT").

INDIRECT(ref_text, a1)

ref_text: A reference to a cell containing an A1-style reference, an R1C1-style reference, a name defined as a reference, or a reference to a cell as a text string.

a1: A logical value specifying the type of reference that is contained in the cell *ref_text*. If *a1* is TRUE or omitted, *ref_text* will be an A1-style reference. If *a1* is FALSE, *ref_text* will be an R1C1-style reference.

► To set up and play "Battleship":

- **1.** In cell B1, enter a valid row number from 1 to 10.
- 2. In cell B2, enter a valid column letter from C to E.
- Select cell B3 and type the following formula: =IF(INDIRECT(B2 &B1)="X","Hit","").
- H Chapter 9.xlsx - Excel Sign in ♀ Tell me File Home Page Layout Formulas Data Power Pivot Insert Review View Inquire **B**3 Ŧ × f_x =IF(INDIRECT(B2&B1)="X","Hit","") ~ С D . 1 A В Ε F G н i. 1 κ 1 Row 7 2 Column D х 3 Value Hit х 4 5 х 6 х 7 х 8 9 10 х 11 х 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 10 battleship get cell value from sheets s ... (+) : 4 Þ 4 . Ready 20 Ħ 四 -÷ + 100%
- 4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 9–15

USE THE INDIRECT FUNCTION TO COPY CELL VALUES FROM DIFFERENT WORKSHEETS

The INDIRECT function can also be used to address cells in other worksheets and copy their values to the current sheet. Column A lists the names of worksheets, and column B lists cell references. With the INDIRECT function, the value of each cell reference can be copied to the current worksheet.

- To copy cell values of different worksheets:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy cells A1:B10, as shown in Figure 9–16.
 - Select cells C2:C10 and type the following formula: =INDIRECT(A2&"!"&B2).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	∃ 5-∂-∓		Ch	apter 9.xl	sx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖭	- 0	×
F	ïle Home Insert	Page Layout F	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	🔓 Tell me	R
C	• •	× ~	fx =IN	DIRECT(A6&"!"&B6	i)				*
1	A	В	С	D	E	1.1	F	G H	1	
1	Worksheet	Cell Reference	Value							
2	battleship	A3	Value							
3	Sheet15	A1	Test							
4	Sheet15	A2	The							
5	battleship	A2	Column							
6	search data in sorted list	A4	#REF!							
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
10	1 b get cell yel	in from choots	Shoot15	t lar		: 4				
	get cell val	ae from sneets	Sheet13	as						
Rea	idy 🛅					田			+ 1	100%

FIGURE 9–16

NOTE

If you rename the worksheets, make sure not to use blanks (see row 6 in the previous example).

USE THE *INDEX* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE LAST NUMBER IN A COLUMN

Sometimes it is extremely useful to let Excel automatically determine the last value in a list. Use the INDEX function in combination with COUNTA and COUNTBLANK to determine the last number in a column. The INDEX

function returns the value of an element in a table or an array that is selected by the row and column number indexes.

INDEX(array, row_num, column_num)

array: A range of cells or an array constant.

row_num: Indicates the row in an array from which a value will be returned. If omitted, *column_num* is required.

column_num: Indicates the column in an array from which a value will be returned. If omitted, *row_num* is required.

- To determine the last number in a column:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list any kind of numbers.
 - 2. Select cell C1 and type the following formula: =INDEX(A:A,COUN TA(A:A)+COUNTBLANK(A1:A11),1).

	5-	⊘ - ∓	с	hapter 9.x	lsx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖽	- 0	×
1	File H	lome Insert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	🔓 Tell me	Я
C	L	* : × v	<i>f_x</i> =	NDEX(A:	A,COUNTA	A(A:A)+C	OUNTBLAI	NK(A1:A11),1)		~
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J 🔺
1	Number	Last Number in Column A:	7							
2	80									
3	87									
4	4									
5	8									
6	15									
7	16									
8	23									
9	42									
10	67									
11	7									
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
10		last number in column	lact num	or in rol		: 4				
		last number in column	last humi	Jer mirov	····· (+)	: 4				
Rei	dy ill					Ħ			+	100%

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 9–17

USE THE INDEX AND COUNTA FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE LAST NUMBER IN A ROW

In the previous tip, we learned how to determine the last value for each column. Use the INDEX function in combination with COUNTA to determine the last number in a row. The INDEX function will return the value of an element in a table or an array, selected by the row and column number indexes.

- To determine the last number in a row:
 - 1. In cells B2:G10, enter some numbers, leaving some cells empty.
 - 2. Select cells A2:A10 and type the following formula: =INDEX(B2:G2,1,COUNTA(B2:G2)).



3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 9–18

USE THE OFFSET FUNCTION TO SUM SALES FOR A SPECIFIED PERIOD

Figure 9–19 gives an overview of the monthly sales figures from the previous year. Let us sum the sales from January to November. To do so, use the OFFSET function in combination with SUM. OFFSET returns a reference

to a range that is a specific number of rows and columns from a cell or range of cells.

The syntax is:

OFFSET(reference, rows, cols, height, width)

reference: The reference that is the base for the offset.

rows: The number of rows to which the upper-left cell should refer.

cols: The number of columns to which the upper-left cell should refer.

height: The height, in number of rows, that the returned reference should be. *height* must be a positive number.

width: The width, in number of columns, that the returned reference should be. *width* must be a positive number.

- To sum sales for a specified period:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy cells A1:B13, as shown in Figure 9–19.
 - 2. In cell D1, enter a number from 1 to 12 for the desired month.
 - In cell E2, type the following formula:
 =SUM(OFFSET(\$B\$2,0,0,\$D\$2,1)).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

	. 5-6) - <i>-</i>		c	hapter 9.x	sx - Excel		Sign in	œ	- 0	×
	File Hon	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	🛛 Tell me	R
E	2	Ŧ	: × •	f _x =S	UM(OFF	SET(\$B\$2,0	0,0,\$D\$2,	1))			~
1	A	в	C D	E	F	G	н	1.1	L L	к	LA
1	Month	Sales	Month	Sales							
2	January	\$57,031	6	\$289,748							
3	February	\$73,509									
4	March	\$57,192									
5	April	\$11,037									
6	May	\$19,962									
7	June	\$71,017									
8	July	\$81,063									
9	August	\$45,943									
10	Septembe	\$30,223									
11	October	\$44,868									
12	Novembe	\$72,960									
13	December	\$67,049									
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
10		1				-	-				*
	• • …	sum of s	ales in a perio	d consolid	late sales	(+)	-				•
Rea	ady 🛅						=			+ 2	100%

FIGURE 9–19

USE THE *OFFSET* FUNCTION TO CONSOLIDATE SALES FOR A DAY

This tip shows an effective way of summing all the sales of each team for one specific day. The tricky part of the task is that the dates appear more than once. To calculate all sales for each team on one specific date, use the OFFSET function in combination with SUMIF.

- To consolidate sales per day and team:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy cells A1:E12, as shown in Figure 9–20.
 - 2. In cell H1, enter a desired date.
 - 3. In cells G3:G6, type the team names.
 - Select cells H3:H6 and type the following formula: =SUMIF(\$A\$2: \$A\$12,\$H\$1,OFFSET(\$A\$2:\$A\$12,0,MATCH(G3,\$1:\$1,)-1)).

	. 5-6				Chap	pter 9.xlsx	- Excel	Sign	in 🖽			×
F	ïle Hon	ne Insert	t Page Li	iyout Fo	rmulas	Data	Review Vi	ew Inquire	Power Pin	vot 🖓	7 Tell me	Я
н	5	Ŧ	: ×	√f	× =SUN	VIF(\$A\$2	:\$A\$12,\$H\$:	1,OFFSET(\$A\$	2:\$A\$12,0,M	ИАТСН(G6,\$1:\$1,))- `
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	Н	1.1	J	к	10
1	Date	Team A	Team B	Team C	Team D		Date	3/9/2014				
2	3/1/2014	\$1,552	\$945	\$945	\$5,025		Team	Sales				
3	3/2/2014	\$2,102	\$7,850	\$7,850	\$1,440		Team A	\$7,777				
4	3/3/2014	\$5,194	\$4,930	\$4,930	\$9,329		Team B	\$8,844				
5	3/4/2014	\$8,741	\$3,677	\$3,677	\$6,481		Team C	\$8,844				
6	3/5/2014	\$9,307	\$1,407	\$1,407	\$1,599		Team D	\$1,292				
7	3/6/2014	\$6,036	\$7,969	\$7,969	\$9,471							
8	3/7/2014	\$5,387	\$6,421	\$6,421	\$1,263							
9	3/8/2014	\$4,470	\$9,704	\$9,704	\$6,343							
10	3/9/2014	\$7,777	\$8,844	\$8,844	\$1,292							
11	3/10/2014	\$4,969	\$2,756	\$2,756	\$7,014							
12	3/11/2014	\$5,126	\$3,699	\$3,699	\$6,737							
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
10							0			_	1	

FIGURE 9–20

USE THE OFFSET FUNCTION TO FILTER EVERY OTHER COLUMN

This example shows a table where every other column has to be filtered. Use the COLUMN function to get the current column and combine it with the OFFSET function to reach the goal.

- To extract every other column:
 - 1. In cells A2:G6, type numbers from 1 through 6.
 - Select cells A9:D13 and type the following formula: =OFFSET(\$A2,0,(COLUMN()-1)*2).



3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 9-21

USE THE OFFSET FUNCTION TO FILTER EVERY OTHER ROW

In the previous example, we filtered every other column. To do the same with rows, use the ROW function to get the current row and combine it with the OFFSET function to get the result shown below.

- To extract every other row:
 - 1. In cells A2:A16, type any numbers.
 - Select cells B2:D9 and type the following formula:
 =OFFSET(\$A\$2,(ROW()-2)*COLUMN(),0).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

6	. 5-0				Cł	napter 9.xl	sx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖽	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	me Inse	rt Pagel	Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Piv	rot 🔓 Tell me	R
DS			• • >	< ~	<i>f</i> _x =0	FFSET(\$/	4\$2,(ROW())-2)*C0	DLUMN(),0))		*
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G		н	1	J K	
1	Number	Every 2	Every 3	Every 4								
2	1	1	1	1								
3	2	3	4	5								
4	3	5	7	9								
5	4	7	10	13								
6	5	9	13		1							
7	6	11										
8	7	13										
9	8	15										
10	9											
11	10											
12	11											
13	12											
14	13											
15	14											
16	15											
17												
18												
10					1		-					
	• • …	filter e	very other	row	month	Internet I	i (+)	•		200		Þ
Rea	dy 🛅							Ħ		_	+ +	100%

FIGURE 9-22

NOTE

To hide all cells containing 0, select **Options** from the **Tools** menu, click the **View** tab, and deactivate **Zero values**.

USE THE HYPERLINK FUNCTION TO JUMP DIRECTLY TO A CELL INSIDE THE CURRENT WORKSHEET

Hyperlinks are usually used to navigate through the Internet or link different Office documents. You can also use the HYPERLINK function to jump directly to a specific cell in your worksheet with one mouse click. This function normally creates a shortcut to a document stored on a network server or located in an intranet or the Internet. When a user clicks on a cell that contains the HYPERLINK function, Excel opens the file stored at *link_location*.

HYPERLINK(*link_location*, *friendly_name*)

link_location: The path and file name of the document to be opened.

friendly_name: The text or numeric value that is displayed in the cell and that the user must select.

In this example, we insert a hyperlink that jumps to the already opened file and its cell containing the current month.

- To jump with one mouse click to the current month:
 - **1.** In cell A1, enter **January**.
 - 2. Drag the right corner of this cell down to A12.
 - **3.** In cell C1, type the following formula: **=HYPERLINK("month!A"& MONTH(TODAY()),"Jump to actual month"**).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - 5. Click with the mouse on the displayed hyperlink in cell C1.

	. 5-0			c	hapter 9.x	lsx - Excel		Sign ir	· 🖽			×
1	File Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	∲ Те	ll me	R
C	1	Ŧ	: × ×	f _x =	IYPERLIN	IK("month	!A"&MO	NTH(TOD/	AY()),"Jump to	o actual		~
1	A	в	С		D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	
1	January		Jump to actual n	nonth								
2	February											
3	March											
4	April											
5	May											
6	June											
7	July											
8	August											
9	September											
10	October											
11	November											
12	December											
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												_
10		manth	Internet links				+ F				_	
	• • • •	month	Internet links	(+)			: [4]					Þ
Rei	ady 🛅						=			-	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 9–23

USE THE HYPERLINK FUNCTION TO LINK TO THE INTERNET

This tip shows how the HYPERLINK function is normally used to create links to the Internet. You can jump directly from your Excel application to predefined Web sites using the HYPERLINK function.

- To link to the Internet:
 - **1.** In column A, type the URLs of the Web sites to which you want to link.
 - 2. In column B, type the captions of the hyperlinks.
 - **3.** Select cells C2:C5 and type the following formula: **=HYPERLINK("http://" & A2,"Click to " & B2**).
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	5.6.	÷	Chapt	er 9.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	•	-		×
F	ïle Home	Insert Page Layout	Formulas D	ata Review	View	Inquire	Power Pivot	٩	Fell me	Я
C	5	• : × ~	f _x =HYPE	RLINK("http:/	/"&A5,"C	lick to "&B	5)			~
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	
1	URL	Caption	Hyperlink							
2	google.com	search	Click to search	2						
3	microsoft.com	learn about Microsoft	Click to learn	about Microso	oft					
4	shareware.com	share files	Click to share	files						
5	amazon.com	look up books	Click to look u	r books						
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										_
11										_
12										
13										_
14										_
15										_
16										
17										
18										
-10	∢ → In	ternet links (+)								F
Der					m	m m				0096
Rea	idy illi				HTR.				- T	2070

FIGURE 9-24

USE THE CHOOSE FUNCTION TO LOOKUP VALUES

There are many instances where one value depends on the value of another value. In order to yield the correct value, we can use VLOOKUP, IF, IFS or a combination of MATCH/INDEX. In the case where a simple reference to a list is all that is required, we can use the CHOOSE function. It is simpler than using nested IF statements.

- 1. In cell C4, type the formula: =CHOOSE(C2,"Red","Blue","Green", "Yellow","Orange")
- 2. In cell C2, enter a number between 1 and 5.

The number you enter in cell C2 which tell the CHOOSE function to select value represented by the number in the list of colors. What happens if you enter a number below 1 or above 5 in this instance? The function yields an error because there are no values represented by those indices. There are only colors listed for 1 through 5.

8		e - 📰 🔹			Chapte	er 9.xlsx - Exc	el	<u> </u>	Sign in	œ			×
File	Но	ome Insert Draw Pag	e Layout Forr	nulas Data	Review	View Deve	loper Add-i	ns Help	Power Pivot	Ŷ	Tell me	۶.	ihare
C2			•	× v	f_X	4							~
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	1		к	E
1													
2		Enter number 1-5	4										
3		Color	Vallour										
5		COIOI	TEHOW										
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
10			-										
18											-		
19													
20			-										
21													
22													
22													!·
1		filter every othe	r row m	onth In	te 🤆	Ð : 4		-					Þ
Ready	10										-	+	100%

FIGURE 9–25

USE THE ROW AND COLUMN FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE HOW MANY ROWS AND COLUMNS ARE IN A WORKSHEET

The ROW() and COLUMN() functions return what row and column they are in. When you add a parameter, you can get the row or column of another cell or range. This is meaningful when you have worksheets with data spread across hundreds or thousands of rows and columns. In this example, we are going to use these functions with and without parameters. We begin by discovering the last row and column in a worksheet.

- In a blank worksheet, in cell A1, simultaneously press <**Ctrl+→**>(Ctrl + right arrow key). This will bring you to the last column in excel. Unless you are using version 2003 or earlier, you will be at cell XFD1. Type the formula: =**COLUMN()**.
- 2. Press **<Enter>**. The resulting number 16384 is the column number of XFD1 telling us how many columns an excel worksheet contains.
- In cell XFD1, simultaneously press the <Ctrl+Home> key OR
 <Ctrl+←> (Ctrl + left arrow key). Either of these will bring you back to cell A1.
- 4. In the same worksheet, in cell A1, simultaneously press the <Ctrl+↓> (Ctrl + down arrow key). This will bring you to the last row in excel. Unless you are using version 2003 or earlier, you should be at cell A1048576. Type the formula: =ROW().
- 5. Press **<Enter>**. The resulting number will be the row number of cell A1048576 telling us how many columns an excel worksheet contains. The row is obvious in this example since the row numbers are listed on the left of every worksheet. Nevertheless, you can see how the ROW() function works without a parameter passed to it.
- **6.** In cell A1048576, simultaneously press **<Ctrl+Home>** OR **<Ctrl+^** (up arrow). Either of these will bring you back to cell A1.
- 7. In the same worksheet, using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–28, in cell C4, Type the formula: **=ROW**().
- 8. Press <Enter>.
- 9. In cell C5, Type the formula: **=ROW(D2).**
- 10. Press <Enter>.
- 11. In cell C6, Type the formula: =COLUMN().

12. Press <Enter>.

- **13.** In cell C7, Type the formula: **=COLUMN(D2:F2).**
- 14. Press <Enter>.
- **15.** In cell C8, Type the formula: **=@COLUMN(D2:F2).**
- 16. Press <Enter>.

		Oupter Ful	1		P Senit (M-Q					in Money 🗎 🕈	0
iome inset D	we Page Layout	Formulan Data R	leview View Develo	per Help Acroba							d Share C
	* X V A	-COLUMEN()									
XES	XET	XEU	XEV	XEW	XEX	XEY	XEZ	XFA	XFB	XFC	XFD
											16384
						The formation of the					

FIGURE 9–26

· 등 9· 약·)	स •		Chapter Rules +		D Seed	A (18-Q)				Brian Monarty	. • 0	m - o x
File Home	incert Draw Pagel	ayout formulas	Data Review V	iew Developer H	ip Acrobat						4	Share Comments
A1048576	• 1 ×	· √ A +80	80									
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- I	J	K	L
1048559												
1048560												
1048561												
1048562												
1048563												
1048564												
1048565												
1048566												
1048567												
1048568												
1048569												
1048570												
1048571												
1048572												
1048573												
1048574												
1048575												
1048576	1048576											
+ · _ 0	ter every other row mo	th internet links	thoose color	and columns displa	y formula only transp	proce a range filter fr	rtutula sort it sor	t it (2) unique rous o	f data slookup			
Randy Workbook Dat	neo III Sciences	incidente										

FIGURE 9–27



FIGURE 9-28

In Microsoft 365, some existing formulas now have the potential to return arrays into multiple cells or a range. ROW() and COLUMN() are two such functions. The formula you typed in cell C7 returns all the columns of the range entered as a parameter. By adding the "@" before the formula as we did in cell C8, the formula only returns the first column value of the range entered.

USE THE FORMULATEXT FUNCTION TO DISPLAY A FORMULA IN A CELL

Using the previous example, we will now display in column A the formulas we used in column C. You can also view this by clicking "Formulas" off the top menu bar and "Show Formulas" in the "Formula Auditing Group." But by doing this you can only view either the values or the formulas. However, in this example we will use the function FORMULATEXT. The difference is that you can see the values in the cells that contain the functions and you can also display the actual formulas next to the values without having to toggle back and forth. Some use this as a check and balance to ensure formulas and values are consistent.

1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–29, copy cells C4:C8 into a blank worksheet.

2. Select cells A4:A8 and type the formula: =FORMULATEXT(C4)

8	9· C· R ·		Chapter Fulte	•		Senit (M-Q					ianthoary 🛞 🛛	0	o x
154	Home Inset E	braw Page Layout Ro	ormulan Data Rev	iew View Develope	r Help Acrobat							d Share	Comments .
A4		• × × ×	-FORM.LATEXT/	C4)	-	-							
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н		1	K	L	N
1													
2													
3													
4	=ROW()		4										
5	=ROW(B2	:)	2										
6	=COLUMN	N()	3										_
7	=COLUMN	N(B2:D2)	2	3	4								_
8	=@COLUN	MN(B2:D2)	2										_
9													-
10													-
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
	Shar every of	errow month intern	net links choose color	nows and columns	display formula only	transpose a range	filter for totals	untik sontik (2) un	ique rows of data si	nte 🛞 i (1		

3. Press **<Ctrl+Enter>**.

FIGURE 9–29

USE THE TRANSPOSE FUNCTION TO REARRANGE INFORMATION ON A WORKSHEET

Sometimes we pull data into a worksheet but it is does not display the way we wish it to. The TRANSPOSE function can alter columns and rows by inverting a range. In Figure 9–30, we have data in columns A and B but want our columns to be rows and our rows to be columns.

- 1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–30, in a worksheet, copy cells A1:B6
- 2. In cell D1, type in the formula **=TRANSPOSE(A1:B6)**.
- 3. Press <Enter>.

1.5	- C - 🗷 +			Chapter Fuller		2	Senih(Mr-Q)						Bian Mariany 🛞	• 0 =	- 0
	Home Insett Dra	 Page Layout 	Formulas	Data Rev	iew View Develops	er Help Acrobat								d Share	P Comm
			A -18	ANSPOSE(A)	14)		-								
	A	В		С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M	N
	first name	janet			first name	last name	city	state	age	sport					
	last name	jansen			janet	jansen	Austin	ТΧ	29	soccer					
	city	Austin													
	state	TX													
	age		29												
	sport	soccer													

FIGURE 9-30

NOTE You can also execute the inverse. In other words, if the data were in cells D1:12, you could TRANSPOSE(D1:12) in another cell and the result will be what appears in cells A1:B6.

USE THE FILTER FUNCTION TO FILTER DATA FROM A RANGE

The FILTER function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. To display a filtered range of a larger data set, use the FILTER function.

- 1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–31, copy cells A1:C10 into worksheet as well as cells E1:F1
- 2. In cell F2, type the formula =FILTER(A2:C10,C2:C10=F1)
- 3. Press <Enter>.

8 1	9• @• 🛤 •		Chapter Fulte	•	P Seech (M-Q)				Bian Marianty 🐻	• 0	m - o
	Home Inset E	Draw Pagel	ayout Formulas Data Revi	iew View D	leveloper Help Acrobat						d Share P Com
		* ×	A -FILTER(A2CI0,C	2/C10+F1)							
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	1	K
	Sailor	Fleet	Classifcation		Select Classification	Submariner	-				
	Timmy	6th	Boatswin			Amy	2nd	Submariner			
	Sally	3th	Intel			Teddy	7th	Submariner			
	Amy	2nd	Submariner								
	Teddy	7th	Submariner								
	Jardin	6th	Intel								
	Forsin	7th	Aviator								
	Everon	4th	Aviator								
	Joseph	5th	Electronic								
)	Caterbee	5th	Electronic								
L											
2											
3											
1											
5											
5											
7											
в											
	_ Shar every of	er row mor	th Internet links choose color	nows and colu	mes display formula only transpose a range d	ther a range sort it sort it (2)	unique ri	nes of data stookup ①	1.0		

FIGURE 9-31

USE THE *SORT* FUNCTION TO SORT AN EXISTING RANGE INTO ANOTHER RANGE

The SORT function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. We now have a function that will sort a range and place the sorted array into other cells. Using the SORT function has the advantage over the "Sort" option found under the "Data" menu since the SORT function does not change the order of the original data.

- 1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–32, copy cells A1:C10 into a worksheet.
- 2. In cell F1, type the formula =SORT(A1:C10,2,1).
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

語 ヴ・マ・霸 v DepterSule -						P Search (MR-Q)			Diantherary 🔠 🛭	0			
ie .	Home Inset E	Iraw Page Layout	Hormulan Data R	inview View Develop	er Help Acrob	4						d Share	Comment
			A =5087(A1C10,2	(-1)									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	4
1	Sailor	Fleet	Classificat	ion		Sailor	Fleet	Classification	on				
2	Timmy	6th	Boatswin			Teddy	7th	Submarine	r				
3	Sally	3th	Intel			Forsin	7th	Aviator					
ŧ	Amy	2nd	Submarine	er		Timmy	6th	Boatswin					
5	Teddy	7th	Submarine	er		Jardin	6th	Intel					
5	Jardin	6th	Intel			Joseph	5th	Electronic					
7	Forsin	7th	Aviator			Caterbee	5th	Electronic					
3	Everon	4th	Aviator			Everon	4th	Aviator					
•	Joseph	5th	Electronic			Sally	3th	Intel					
0	Caterbee	5th	Electronic			Amy	2nd	Submarine	r				
1													
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													
8													
	1.00000000	I and I	International Association	and a second second	darks from to and	1 months and	1 march 1	And Description of Control of Con	and the later	ta 1 (0) 1 (-		-

FIGURE 9-32

USE THE SORTBY FUNCTION TO SORT AN EXISTING RANGE INTO ANOTHER RANGE

The SORTBY function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. Similar to the previous SORT example, you can use SORTBY to sort a range as well using the column range rather than a number within the range.

- **1.** Using the worksheet in Figure 9–33, copy cells A1:C10 into a blank worksheet.
- 2. In cell F2, type in the formula **=SORTBY**(A2:C10,C2:C10).
- 3. Press <Enter>.

8.	- G- B +		Ouptor 1.	w		P Senit (Mrd)				Bieldway 🗟 🕈 🖉 🖽 - O X			
i la	Home Inset E	raw Page Layou	6 Formulan Data P	tester Vier Deve	loper Help A	cobat						d Share 1	P Comment
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	к	L	N
1	Sailor	Fleet	Classificat	tion	-	Forsin	7th	Aviator				-	
2	Timmy	6th	Boatswin			Everon	4th	Aviator					
3	Sally	3th	Intel			Timmy	6th	Boatswin					
4	Amy	2nd	Submarin	er		Joseph	5th	Electronic					
5	Teddy	7th	Submarin	er		Caterbee	5th	Electronic					
6	Jardin	6th	Intel			Sally	3th	Intel					
7	Forsin	7th	Aviator			Jardin	6th	Intel					
8	Everon	4th	Aviator			Amy	2nd	Submariner					
9	Joseph	5th	Electronic			Teddy	7th	Submariner					
10	Caterbee	5th	Electronic										
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													

FIGURE 9-33

Two differences exist between SORT and SORTBY. The first is that you do not include the heading row in the range parameters in SORTBY since SORTBY strictly sorts what you ask it. On the other hand, SORT assumes the first row is a heading man The second differences is the 2^{nd} means the first row

NOTE

is a heading row. The second difference is the 2nd parameter. The 2nd parameter in the SORT wants a number referencing the column you want to sort by in the given range. The 2nd parameter in the SORTBY function wants the actual range you wish to sort by.

USE THE UNIQUE FUNCTION TO RETURN UNIQUE ROWS OF DATA INTO ANOTHER RANGE

The UNIQUE function is new to Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365. Similar to the SORT and the SORTBY function, the UNIQUE function returns an array to another range that keeps the original range of values intact. The UNIQUE function will remove any duplicate rows of data. In other words, if all cells of one row match another row, it will not appear in the formula result.

- 1. Using the worksheet depicted in Figure 9–34, copy the range A1:C12 into a blank worksheet.
- 2. In cell F2, type the formula =UNIQUE(A2:C12)

回 19・19・1月 =		OupterSalar +				Service Q					Bian Marany 🔠 1	• 0 = -	ø x
File Fil	Home Insert E	+ × V	A =UNIQUE(A2C	Review View Devel	oper Help i	korobat						d Share D	Comments
1	A	В	с	D	Ε	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	N
1	Sailor	Fleet	Classifcat	ion		Timmy	6th	Boatswin					
2	Timmy	6th	Boatswin			Sally	3th	Intel					
3	Sally	3th	Intel			Amy	2nd	Submariner					
4	Amy	2nd	Submarin	er		Teddy	7th	Submariner					
5	Teddy	7th	Submarin	er		Jardin	6th	Intel					
6	Jardin	6th	Intel			Forsin	7th	Aviator					
7	Forsin	7th	Aviator			Everon	4th	Aviator					
8	Everon	4th	Aviator			Joseph	5th	Electronic					
9	Joseph	5th	Electronic	:		Caterbee	5th	Electronic					
10	Caterbee	5th	Electronic			Teddy	8th	Submariner					
11	Amy	2nd	Submarin	er									
12	Teddy	8th	Submarin	er									
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
e -	- Star every off	er row month	internet links choose of	stor nows and columns	display formul	is only transpose a range	filter a range	sort it sort it (2) unlique res	es of data (Ð		# D	

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 9-34

The UNIQUE function will display unique values of the entire range you enterincluding a heading row if you add it. In this example we started with row 2**NOTE**in the formula to exclude the heading row. Also remember that the uniquenessapplies to every cell in a row. In the example above the only duplicate row was"Amy 2nd Submariner"

CHAPTER 10

Conditional Formatting with Formulas

USE THE WEEKDAY FUNCTION TO DETERMINE WEEKENDS AND SHADE THEM

With the help of the WEEKDAY function, we can find out the day of the week for a particular date. This function returns the days as an integer ranging from 1 (Sunday) to 7 (Saturday) by default. You can also use this function in conditional formatting. In this example, some dates are listed in column A and the weekends are then marked as shown.

- To detect and shade weekends:
 - 1. Copy cells A1 and B1 into a new worksheet, as shown in Figure 10–1.
 - 2. Enter **=TODAY()** in cell A2 and **=A2+1** in cell A3. For the remaining cells A4:A12, enter **=Ax+1**, where *x* is the previous cell number.
 - 3. Select cells B2:B12 and enter the function =WEEKDAY(A2).
 - 4. Press **<Ctrl+Enter>**.
 - 5. Select cells A2:B12.
 - 6. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 7. Choose New Rule.
- 8. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- **9.** In the **Edit** box, type the following formula to mark Saturday: **=WEEKDAY(\$A2)=7** as depicted in Figure 10–1
- **10.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 11. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
- **12.** Click **OK**.
- 13. Repeat steps 2 through 6 and choose Manage Rule.
- 14. Click New Rule and insert the following formula (to mark Sunday): =WEEKDAY(\$A2)=1.
- 15. Repeat step 10.
- **16.** Click **OK**.

6	ם לי פיי -				Chapte	r 10.xlsm -	Excel	Sign in	Ē	— C	x c
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data F	Review Vie	w Develo	per Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell r	nev A
B2			• : ×	√ f _x	=WE	EKDAY(A2)				~
	Α	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I I	J	к 🔺
1	Date	Day									
2	11/1/2017	Wed									
3	11/2/2017	Thu									
4	11/3/2017	Fri									
5	11/4/2017	Sat									
6	11/5/2017	Sun									
7	11/6/2017	Mon									
8	11/7/2017	Tue									
9	11/8/2017	Wed									
10	11/9/2017	Thu									
11	11/10/2017	Fri	_								
12	11/11/2017	Sat	_								
13											
14											
15											
10											
1/	• •	shade	weekends	show actu	ial sales	i	(+) : [•			
Rea	dy 🔛								-		+ 100%

FIGURE 10-1

Edit Formatt	ing Rule	? 🗙
<u>S</u> elect a Rul	e Type:	
► Format	all cells based on their values	
🛏 Format	only cells that contain	
Format	only top or bottom ranked values	
► Format	only values that are above or below average	
► Format	only unique or duplicate values	
🛏 Use a fo	rmula to determine which cells to format	
Edit the Rul	e Description:	
=WEEKD/	(\$A2)=1	
Preview:	AaBbCcYyZz <u>F</u>	ormat
	ОК	Cancel

FIGURE 10-2

To display the short versions of the days of the week rather than the integersNOTEreturned by the function, highlight cells B2:B12, select Cells from the Format
menu, and enter ddd in the Type box. Click OK.

You can also enter one conditional formatting rule instead of two. Instead of typing in **=WEEKDAY(\$A2)=1** and **=WEEKDAY(\$A2)=7** in separate conditional formatting rules you can use the **OR** function explained in chapter two to create only one rule. **=OR(WEEKDAY(\$A2)=1,WEEKDAY(\$A2)=7)**

USE THE TODAY FUNCTION TO SHOW COMPLETED SALES

All daily sales are listed in an Excel table. The list contains estimated sales as well, which are assigned this status as shown in column C. We need to mark all completed sales by using conditional formatting, being sure to exclude the estimated sales.

- ► To show completed sales:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy cells A1:C13, as shown in Figure 10–3.
 - 2. In cell E1, enter the function **TODAY**().
 - 3. Select cells A2:C13.
 - 4. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 5. Choose New Rule.
 - 6. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 7. In the **Edit** box, type the following formula to mark the days that either match today's date or are before today's date: **=\$A2<=\$E\$1**.
 - **8.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 9. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
 - 10. Go to the Font tab and select Bold in the Font Style.
 - **11.** Click **OK**.

l	ਜ਼ • • ∂	~ -			Chapter 10.xls	m - Exc	el	Sign in	Æ	- 0	×
F	ïle Home	Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tell me w	Я
B	}	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	5599						~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Date	Sales	Status	Today	11/25/2017						
2	11/19/2017	\$1,423	ok								
3	11/20/2017	\$6,446	ok								
4	11/21/2017	\$7,683	ok								
5	11/22/2017	\$8,173	ok								
6	11/23/2017	\$5,678	ok								
7	11/24/2017	\$4,190	ok								
8	11/25/2017	\$5,599	estimated	1							
9	11/26/2017	\$5,599	estimated	1							
10	11/27/2017	\$5,599	estimated	1							
11	11/28/2017	\$5,599	estimated	I							
12	11/29/2017	\$5,599	estimated	I							
13	11/30/2017	\$5,599	estimated	I							
14		F .									
15											
16											
17			 								-
	• →	show act	ual sales	indicate	unavailable pi	(+) : (Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							8 🗉		+	100%

FIGURE 10-3

The Status column used in this example is meant to be used as a verification. Therefore, as the days go by, the colored formatting you accomplished in this example will be automatic depending on what today's date is. The Status column is to be used by someone to manually verify that the sales are correct. Once correct, the person types in "ok." If the cell contains "estimated," it means that the sales have not been confirmed as final for that day.

Another way to accomplish this is to automate the Status column by comparing today's date with the date in column A using the IF statement and the formula used above in the conditional formatting rule to yield either "ok" or "estimated".

USE CONDITIONAL FORMATS TO INDICATE UNAVAILABLE PRODUCTS

When checking the existing inventory of a warehouse, it needs to be determined which products are out of stock so they can be ordered. To get a better overview of the inventory, all products that are unavailable need to be marked by using conditional formatting. The formatting criterion is taken from column D, which indicates whether a product is available.

- To mark all products that are out of stock:
 - 1. Copy the table shown in Figure 10–4 into a worksheet and select cells A2:D13.
 - 2. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.

NOTE

- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$D2="no".
- **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
- 8. Click OK.

l	⊟ চ• ৫° ∓					ter 10.xlsn	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ē	-		×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Te	ll me w	A
													_
Da	•			√ f _x	no								~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	Date	Product	Price	Available									
2	7/14/2016	DX12	\$17.85	yes									
3	7/15/2016	DX13	\$10.00	no									
4	7/16/2016	DX14	\$15.99	yes									
5	7/17/2016	DX15	\$21.45	no									_
6	7/18/2016	DX16	\$16.00	no									_
7	7/19/2016	DX17	\$18.00	yes									_
8	7/20/2016	DX18	\$13.00	yes									_
9	7/21/2016	DX19	\$22.00	no									_
10	7/22/2016	DX20	\$12.00	yes									_
11	7/23/2016	DX21	\$21.00	no									_
12	7/24/2016	DX22	\$19.99	no									_
13	7/25/2016	DX23	\$12.00	yes									
14													- 11
15													_
16													
17													_
	• •	indicat	e unavailab	le products	sh	ade a s	(+) : []					►
Rea	dy 🔠							===	E 💾		-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-4

USE THE TODAY FUNCTION TO SHADE A SPECIFIC COLUMN

A project schedule can be generated quite easily through Excel. To make it easier to read at a glance, the current day can be colored automatically. Use the TODAY function to determine the actual date and define it as the criterion for conditional formatting.

- To shade the column for the current day:
 - 1. In cell H1, enter the function **TODAY**().
 - 2. Select cells A3:H12.
 - **3.** From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 4. Choose New Rule.
 - 5. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 6. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =A\$3=TODAY().
 - **7.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.

- 8. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- H 5, 0, + Chapter 10.xlsm - Excel Sian in File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Inquire Power Pivot Q Tell me w f_{x} =TODAY() Η1 D Δ C F G н . 1 Today: 11/25/2017 2 3 11/20/2017 11/21/2017 11/22/2017 11/23/2017 11/24/2017 11/25/2017 11/26/2017 11/27/2017 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 shade a special column shade every oth ... (+) 4 Þ Ħ Ξ P ÷ 100% Ready •
- **9.** Click **OK**.

FIGURE 10-5

NOTE To remove all conditional formats as well as all other cell formats for selected cells, do as described in step 3 and choose **Clear Rules**.

USE THE WEEKNUM AND MOD FUNCTIONS TO SHADE EVERY OTHER TUESDAY

The table shown in Figure 10–6 is part of a schedule for the purchasing department. Purchases are made every other Tuesday. Create a schedule and color every other Tuesday as a reminder. Use the WEEKNUM function (introduced in Chapter 4) from the Analysis ToolPak add-in. This function returns a number that indicates where the week falls numerically within a year. In combination with the MOD function, it can be determined if the week number is even or odd.

- To mark every second Tuesday:
 - 1. Select cells A2:C20.
 - 2. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.

- 3. Choose New Rule.
- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =AND(WEEKDAY(\$A3)=3,MOD(\$C3,2)<>1).
- **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 7. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **8.** Click **OK**.

	₽ 5 * ?* =				Chap	oter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	:el	Sign in	Ŧ			
F	ïle Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develope	r Inquire	Power Pivo	t∣Ω⊺	fell me w	R
C	;	-	· : ×	√ f.	r =V	VEEKNUI	V(A3)						~
	Α	в	С	D	Е	F		G	н	1	J		K 🖻
1	Date	Day	Week										
2	2/17/2014	Mon	8										
3	2/18/2014	Tue	8										
4	2/19/2014	Wed	8										
5	2/20/2014	Thu	8										
6	2/21/2014	Fri	8										
7	2/22/2014	Sat	8										
8	2/23/2014	Sun	9										
9	2/24/2014	Mon	9										
10	2/25/2014	Tue	9										
11	2/26/2014	Wed	9										
12	2/27/2014	Thu	9										
13	2/28/2014	Fri	9										
14	3/1/2014	Sat	9										
15	3/2/2014	Sun	10										
16	3/3/2014	Mon	10										
17	3/4/2014	Tue	10										
	< →	shade e	every other 1	luesday	shad	e every	(+) : •					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=			1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 10-6

USE THE *MOD* AND *ROW* FUNCTIONS TO SHADE EVERY THIRD ROW

In this example, every third row of a table must be marked. To do this automatically, use the ROW function in combination with MOD. The formula uses the ROW function to return the row number of the active cell and then uses the MOD function to divide it by 3. If the remainder is 0, the row can be shaded using conditional formatting.

- ► To shade every third row:
 - 1. Select rows 1 to 20.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =MOD(ROW(),3)=0.
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click **OK**.



FIGURE 10-7

NOTE

Up to three conditions can be specified as conditional formats. If none of the specified conditions are true, the cells keep their existing formats.

USE THE *MOD* AND *COLUMN* FUNCTIONS TO SHADE EVERY THIRD COLUMN

The previous tip showed how to mark every third row. Now let us find out how to automatically mark every third column in a range. Use the COLUMN function in combination with MOD by entering a formula that uses the COLUMN function to return the column number of the active cell and the MOD function to divide that number by 3. If the remainder is zero, the column can be shaded through conditional formatting.

- To shade every third column:
 - 1. Select range A1:P14.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =MOD(COLUMN(),3)=0.
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
 - 8. Click **OK**.



FIGURE 10-8

NOTE Because conditional formatting causes the document file size to grow very quickly, you should format only the ranges where it is really needed.

USE THE MAX FUNCTION TO FIND THE LARGEST VALUE

This example shows how to find and automatically mark the largest value in a range. All occurrences of the largest value will be shaded. Use the MAX function to determine the largest value in a range and then use that value as the formatting criterion for conditional formatting.

- To search for and shade the largest value:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A1:E10 (or copy the values in Figure 10–9) and select the range.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.

- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =A1=MAX(\$A\$1:\$E\$10).
- **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
- 8. Click **OK**.

B	€ , • ¢	≻ ∓			Chapt	ter 10.xlsn	n - Exo	el	Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
File	Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Review	View	Develope	r Inquire	Power Pivo	t Q T	ell me w	R
F20			• : ×	ر <i>ب</i>	fx								~
	Α	В	С	D	Е	F		G	н	I	J	K	
1	16	15	9	17	9								
2	4	8	1	5	18								
3	16	6	2	2	9								
4	20	11	12	14	11								
5	9	8	8	8	9								
6	15	16	20	12	12								
7	4	8	1	5	1								
8	15	16	2	3	4								_
9	4	8	15	16	2								_
10	3	4	2	4	8								_
11													_
12													_
13						_							
14													-
15													_
16													_
1/	·	find la	irgest value	find th	nree large	st valu	(+) : []					•
Ready										-	1	+ 10	00%



USE THE LARGE FUNCTION TO FIND THE THREE LARGEST VALUES

The three largest values in a range need to be found and shaded, regardless of how many times they appear. Use the LARGE function to determine the three largest values in a range and specify those three conditions as criteria for conditional formatting.

- To search for and shade the three largest values:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A1:E10 or copy the values in Figure 10–10 and select the range.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose Format only top or bottom ranked values.
 - 4. In the dialog box choose 3 and the required cell format.
 - **5.** Click **OK**.

New Formatt	ing Rule
<u>S</u> elect a Rule	Type:
► Format a	Il cells based on their values
🕨 Format o	only cells that contain
🛏 Format o	only top or bottom ranked values
Format o	only values that are above or below average
Format o	only unique or duplicate values
🕨 Use a fo	mula to determine which cells to format
Edit the Rule	: Description: ues that rank in the:
Тор	■ 3
Preview:	AaBbCcYyZz <u>F</u> ormat
	OK Cancel

FIGURE 10-10

USE THE *MIN* FUNCTION TO FIND THE MONTH WITH THE WORST PERFORMANCE

Salespeople usually do some market analysis to find their current share of the market. Before you can investigate the reasons for a bad fiscal year, you need to find the worst month of sales and then shade it. Use the MIN function to get the lowest value in a range and use it as the formatting criterion for conditional formatting.

- To search for the worst month:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter the months in cells A2:A13 and the sales amounts in cells B2:B13 (or copy the values in Figure 10–11) and select the range.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$B2=MIN(\$B\$2:\$B\$13).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click OK.

I	∃ •5 • ∂	~ ,			Chap	ter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
F	ile Home	Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me w	Я
D2	21	Ŧ	i ×	√ f _x								~
	А	в	с	D	E		F	G	н	I.	J	К 🔺
1	Month	Sales										$\neg \Box$
2	January	\$11,45	0									
3	February	\$14,04	6									
4	March	\$14,70	8									
5	April	\$13,19	8									
6	May	\$14,75	7									
7	June	\$13,16	8									
8	July	\$14,78	7									
9	August	\$13,16	8									
10	September	\$10,29	4									
11	October	\$11,10	5									
12	November	\$11,54	3									
13	December	\$12,45	6									
14												_
15												_
16												_
17												-
	• • …	monthly	sales	owest non-	zero nu	mber	(+) : []				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠										+ :	100%

FIGURE 10-11

USE THE MIN FUNCTION TO SEARCH FOR THE LOWEST NONZERO NUMBER

In this example, the smallest nonzero number in a range must be found and marked automatically. Use the MIN function to get the lowest value in a range, then use the IF function to check that the number is not zero. Insert this formula as the formatting criterion for conditional formatting, and the lowest numbers will be colored as desired. This function finds the lowest number, whether it is positive or negative.

- To search for the lowest nonzero number:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A1:D10 (or copy the values in Figure 10–12) and select the range.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.

- In the Edit box, type the following formula: =A1=MIN(IF(\$A\$1:\$D \$10<>0,\$A\$1:\$D\$10)).
- **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 7. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- 8. Click OK.



FIGURE 10-12

USE THE COUNTIF FUNCTION TO MARK DUPLICATE INPUT AUTOMATICALLY

Sometimes a list must be checked for duplicate entries. This example creates a randomized list and then finds all duplicate values and marks them. Use the COUNTIF function to count numbers that are repeated in a range and then use this function with conditional formatting to shade all duplicate values as desired.

- To mark duplicate entries automatically:
 - **1.** Select the range A1:D10.
 - 2. Type the following formula to generate randomized numbers from 1 to 300: **=RANDBETWEEN(1,300)** (as a result of the RANDBE-TWEEN function, the numbers displayed in Figure 10–13 will be different than the numbers displayed in your worksheet).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. In the Format menu, click Conditional Formatting.
 - Select Format only unique or duplicate values or use the following formula in the formula option for defining rules: =COUNTIF(\$A\$1:\$D\$12,A1)>1.
 - 6. Click Format.
 - 7. From the **Patterns** tab, choose a color and click **OK**.
 - **8.** Click **OK**.

E	ਜ਼ੑ ੶				Chap	ter 10.xlsn	n - Exc	:el	Sign in	ħ	-		\times
Fil	e Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Review	View	Develop	er Inquire	Power Piv	ot∣Ω⊺	ell me w	R
A1			• : X	 . 	f _x =R	ANDBET	WEEN	(1,300)					×
	А	в	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	257	219	224	194	45								
2	174	230	264	149	47								
3	19	218	36	96	226								
4	137	41	55	165	84								
5	291	6	127	13	284								
6	157	221	165	300	47								
7	60	199	155	145	101								
8	75	45	151	145	292								
9	264	22	122	286	46								
10	105	163	281	20	56								
11													
12													_
13													_ ⊔
14													_
15													_
16													
17			[
1	· ···	duplic	ate values	existing	number	to	(+		L				
Read	ly 🛅							Ħ	=		1	-+ 10	10%

FIGURE 10-13



FIGURE 10-14

 $\underbrace{\text{NOTE}}_{\text{range.}} Press < F9> to recalculate and generate new randomized numbers for the range.}$

USE THE *COUNTIF* FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A NUMBER EXISTS IN A RANGE

From this example, you can learn how to check whether a specific number is found in a range and have Excel automatically mark each cell of the range that contains the number. Use the COUNTIF function to check whether the range contains the number in cell B1 and combine it with conditional formatting to shade the specific value as desired.

- To check whether a number exists in a range:
 - 1. Copy cells A1:D10 as shown in Figure 10–15 or use your own data.
 - 2. Select cell B1.

- **3.** From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
- 4. Choose New Rule.
- 5. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 6. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =COUNTIF(\$A\$3:\$D\$10,\$B\$1)>0.
- **7.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 8. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **9.** Click **OK**.
- **10.** Select cells A3:D10.
- 11. Repeat step 3 and choose Manage Rule.
- **12.** Click **New Rule** and insert the following formula: **=\$B\$1=A3**.
- **13.** Repeat steps 7–8.
- **14.** Click **OK**.

E	∃ 5 -	¢~ ∓			Chap	ter 10.xlsn	n - Exc	el	Sign in	F	-		×
F	ile Hor	me Insert	Page Layout	Formula	as Data	Review	View	Develop	er Inquire	Power Piv	vot Q T	ell me w	Я
B1			• : ×	~	<i>f</i> _x 31								~
	А	В	c	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	In range:	31											
2													
3	16	26	24	28									
4	43	25	20	26									
5	9	40	24	37		_							
6	36	11	49	17									
7	35	27	35	31									
8	36	16	27	18									
9	28	20	43	17									
10	27	24	34	20									
11	11	28	33	17									
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17		L											-
	• •	existin	g number	font sty	/les o	detect c	(+)	÷ (4					Þ
Rea	dy 🛅										-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-15

USE CONDITIONAL FORMATTING TO CONTROL FONT STYLES IN A SPECIFIC RANGE

Conditional formatting can also be used to control font styles in a specified range. Use cell E1 to enter letters like "i" for italic, "b" for bold, and "s" for strikethrough. Use conditional formatting to format the range as desired based on the input in cell E1.

- To control font styles in a specified range:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A1:D10 (or copy the values in Figure 10–16) and select the range A1:D10.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$E\$1="i".
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. On the Font tab, select Italic from the Font style box.
 - 8. Click **OK**.
 - **9.** In cell E1, enter the character **i** to indicate that you want to italicize all the items in the range.

8	5 •∂•∓					ter 10.xlsn	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ŧ			×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	t Q Te	ell me w	R
E1			• : ×	√ f3	i i								¥
	A	в	с	D	E	F		G	н	I.	J	к	
1	37	27	25	44	i	7							
2	39	36	23	24									
3	9	35	27	24									
4	46	36	44	49									
5	43	22	12	15									
6	35	49	43	31									
7	37	23	11	25									
8	24	40	21	28									
9	30	13	30	33									
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													-
•	→	font st	tyles dete	ect cells wi	th form	ulas	(+) : (Þ
Ready								=	8 2		1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 10-16

NOTE

You can add further font styles to the Conditional Formatting dialog using different conditions.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DETECT CELLS WITH FORMULAS

This example requires you to be familiar with the VBA Editor. Here we want to mark all cells in a specific range that contain a formula. First, you need to write a user-defined function:

- 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the VBA window.
- 2. On the Insert menu, click Module and enter the following function:

```
Function HF(rng)As Boolean
HF = rng.HasFormula
'returns TRUE if rng contains
'a formula
End Function
```

(The lines above that begin with an apostrophe indicate the information that follows is a comment.)

3. Press <Alt+Q> to return to the Excel worksheet.

Now you can use this user-defined function in conditional formatting.

- To shade all cells that contain formulas:
 - **1.** In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A1:D10, being sure to enter formulas in some of the cells, and select cells A1:D10.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =HF(A1).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.

B	⊟ *ਾ ੇ * ∓			Chap	ter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ē	—		×	
File	e Horr	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Review	View	Develope	r Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Te	ll me w	R
E6			• : ×	~ 3	fx =D	3							~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		G	Н	1	J	К	
1	16	15	9	17	9								
2	4	8	17	5	18								
3	16	6	0	2	9								
4	0	11	12	14	11								
5	9	8	8	8	9								
6	15	16	0	12	2	1							
7	4	8	14	5	1								
8	15	0	2	3	4								
9	4	8	15	16	2								
10	3	4	2	4	0								
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17		_											-
•)	detect	cells with fo	rmulas	detect	numbe	(+) : (Þ
Ready	1								E 💾		-	+ 10	096

8. Click **OK**.

FIGURE 10-17

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DETECT CELLS WITH VALID NUMERIC VALUES

Continuing with the previous tip, let us now mark all cells in a range that contain valid numeric values. First, you need to write a user-defined function:

- 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open up the VBA window.
- 2. On the Insert menu, click Module and enter the following function:

```
Function ISNUM(rng) As Boolean
If rng.Value <> "" Then
ISNUM = IsNumeric(rng.Value)
End If
' returns TRUE if rng contains
' numeric values
End Function
```

3. Press <Alt+Q> to return to the Excel worksheet.

Now you can use this user-defined function in conditional formatting.

- To shade cells with valid numeric values:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter data in cells A1:C10, being sure to use numeric values in some of the cells (or copy the values in Figure 10–18), and select cells A1:C10.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =isnum(A1).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click OK.



FIGURE 10-18

USE THE EXACT FUNCTION TO PERFORM A CASE-SENSITIVE SEARCH

Usually, Excel does not differentiate between uppercase and lowercase letters. To search for a string that has the same case, use the EXACT function. The search string is entered in cell B1. With the support of conditional formatting, all cells within a specified range will be formatted if they contain the exact search string.

- To perform a case-sensitive search on text:
 - In a worksheet, enter a variety of values in cells A3:E13, being sure to use both "Excel" and "excel" in several cells (or copy the values in Figure 10–19).
 - 2. In cell B1, enter Excel.
 - 3. Select cells A3:E13.
 - 4. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.

- 5. Choose New Rule.
- 6. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 7. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =EXACT(A3,\$B\$1).
- **8.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 9. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

6	∃ ਙ • ੇ•			Chapter	10.xlsn	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Æ	- 0		
F	ile Home	Insert Pag	e Layout	ormulas	Data R	eview	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tell me w	Я
F2	0	Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$								v
	А	В	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	
1	Search String:	Excel							_			
2					_							
3	access		Freeland						_			
4	excel		Exceltext	1					-			
6	word	excel										
7	windows	CARCE	Word					_				
8		XL		Excel								
9			Excel									
10	Excel											
11		excel			_							
12			Excel F1		_							
13												
14												_
16									_			
17												-
	• • … •	case-sensit	tive search	cells	containin	g tex	+					Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=	E 🗉	-	+	100%

FIGURE 10-19

USE THE SUBSTITUTE FUNCTION TO SEARCH FOR TEXT

This tip can help you look for specific text in a list and mark each occurrence. The search text is specified in cell B13. Specify the SUBSTITUTE function as a condition to search for and shade each cell where the text string is found.

- To search for text:
 - 1. Copy the data shown in Figure 10–20 to a new worksheet and select cells B2:B11.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - In the Edit box, type the following formula: =LEN(B2)<>LEN(SU BSTITUTE(B2,\$B\$13,"")).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click **OK**.

ŀ	⊒ 5 • ∂	≻ ÷		Chap	ter 10.xlsrr	n - Excel	Si	gn in	Ŧ	-		×
F	ile Hom	e Insert Page Layout	Formu	las Data	Review	View Dev	eloper Inc	uire Po	ower Pivot	Q	Tell me w	R
B1	.3	• : ×	~	<i>f</i> _x ne	w							¥
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	
1	No.	Name										
2	1	1 new machine										
3	2	wireless LAN										
4	3	music: new order										
5	4	newspaper										
6	5	book										
7	6	news										
8	7	old										
9	8	newsreader										
10	9	excel										
11	10	new										
12												
13	Search for:	new										
14												_
15												
16												
17												-
	• • …	cells containing te	ext m	issed dead	llines .	. + :	4					►
Rea	dy 🔠						=	巴.	-	-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 10-20

USE CONDITIONAL FORMATTING TO SHADE PROJECT STEPS WITH MISSED DEADLINES

The project schedule shown in Figure 10–21 contains different steps and their starting and projected ending dates. The actual end dates are listed in column E. Use conditional formatting to search for all steps that ended late by comparing the dates in columns D and E. As usual, select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.

- To shade project steps with missed deadlines:
 - **1.** In a worksheet, copy the values shown in Figure 10–21 and select cells A2:E11.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$E2>\$D2.
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
 - 8. Click OK.

1	2	d` ⁼			Chapter 10.xlsn	n - Exc	el	Sign in	æ	- [×
Fi	le Ho FF	me Insert I N	Page Layout P	Formulas	Data Review	View W	Developer L	Inquire Y1	Power Pivot B	Q Te ‼	me w	P _{YU}
F19)		• = ×	$\checkmark f_s$:							۷
	А	В	с	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	
1	Step	Start Date	Days	End Date	Confirmed End	Date						
2	1	1/4/2013	14	1/18/2013	1/12/2013							
3	2	1/4/2013	21	1/25/2013	12/9/2013							
4	3	1/4/2013	14	1/18/2013	1/12/2013							
5	4	1/9/2013	7	1/16/2013	11/28/2013	3						
6	5	1/9/2013	7	1/16/2013	1/8/2013							
7	6	1/14/2013	14	1/28/2013	12/3/2013							
8	7	1/16/2013	21	2/6/2013	12/8/2013							
9	8	1/16/2013	30	2/15/2013	2/13/2013							
10	9	1/19/2013	21	2/9/2013	12/9/2013							
11	10	1/19/2013	30	2/18/2013	1/7/2013							
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												-
	(≻ ,	missed	deadlines	Gantt ch	art indicat	(+) : []					Þ
Read	dy 🛅								-	-	+ 100	%

FIGURE 10-21

USE CONDITIONAL FORMATTING TO CREATE A GANTT CHART IN EXCEL

With the help of this tip, you can easily create a project plan that includes a Gantt chart in Excel. Begin by inserting a new worksheet and then copy the header row as shown in Figure 10–22.

- To create a project plan and Gantt chart step by step:
 - 1. Copy the data in cells A2:C11, as shown in Figure 10–22.
 - 2. Select cells D2:D11 and type the formula =C2-D2.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cell E1 and type the formula =B2.
 - 5. Select cells F1:AB1 and type the formula =E1+1.
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **7.** Select cells E2:AB11.

- 8. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
- 9. Choose New Rule.
- In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 11. In the Edit box type the following formula:
 =AND(E\$1>=\$B2,E\$1<\$C2).
- **12.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- **13.** Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
- **14.** Click **OK**.

E	5-	¢~ ∓				(Cha	pter	10.>	dsm	i - I	Exce	el.					Sig	yn ir	n		Ŧ		-				>	K
Fil	e Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formula	as	D	ata	R	evie	w	v	iew		Dev	elop	ber	In	qui	re	P	owe	r Piv	vot	ç	? те	ell m	ie w	8	₽ _₽
D2		Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{f_x}$		=C2	-B2																						~
	А	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	T.	J	к	L	м	N	0	Ρ	Q	R	s	т	U	v	w	х	Y	z	AA	AB /	
1	Step	Start	End	Days	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	
2	Α	11/18/2016	11/20/2016	2																									
3	В	11/20/2016	11/23/2016	3																									
4	С	11/24/2016	11/27/2016	3																									
5	D	11/28/2016	11/30/2016	2																									
6	E	12/1/2016	12/5/2016	4																									
7	F	12/2/2016	12/4/2016	2																									
8	G	12/4/2016	12/7/2016	3																									
9	н	12/7/2016	12/9/2016	2																									
10	1	12/7/2016	12/10/2016	3																									
11	J	12/10/2016	12/12/2016	2																									
12																													
13																													
14																													
15																													
16																													
17						L																							-
•	· • •	Gantt ch	art indica	te differen	ces		ur	nloc	ked	C		÷)		•	_	_				_		_	_				Þ]
Read	y 🛅														E	⊞		=	Ε	Л		-	-	-	-	- 4	+ 1	100%	6

FIGURE 10-22

USE THE OR FUNCTION TO INDICATE DIFFERENCES HIGHER THAN 5% AND LOWER THAN -5%

At the end of a fiscal year, a company compares the monthly sales of the last two years. Look at the following sales report for 2008 and 2009. Monthly sales of fiscal year 2008 are listed in column B, and column C contains the sales for 2009. Check the difference in column D by inserting the formula =(C2/B2)-1 and format it to percentages with one decimal place. The following steps show how to use conditional formatting to shade each cell that meets the desired condition.

- To shade differences higher than 5% and lower than -5%:
 - 1. Select cells C2:C13.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box type the following formula:
 =OR((C2/B2)-1>5%,(C2/B2)-1<-5%).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - **8.** Click **OK**.

	∃ •5 • ∂		Ŧ			Ch	apter 10.xlsi	m - Exc	el	Sign in	Ē		- 0	×
F	ile Home	In	sert Page	e Laj	yout For	mulas Dat	a Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power F	Pivot	Q Tell me	n A
F1	9				× v	f_{x}								~
	А		В		С	D	E	F	G	.	н	1	L	
1	Sales		2008		2009	Check								
2	January	\$	10,121	\$	11,068	9.36%								
3	February	\$	10,729	\$	10,972	2.26%								
4	March	\$	10,845	\$	11,301	4.20%								
5	April	\$	11,209	\$	10,772	-3.90%								
6	May	\$	11,467	\$	11,935	4.08%								
7	June	\$	11,072	\$	10,081	-8.95%								
8	July	\$	11,614	\$	10,534	-9.30%								
9	August	\$	11,962	\$	10,268	-14.16%								
10	September	\$	11,115	\$	11,409	2.65%								
11	October	\$	10,093	\$	11,751	16.43%								
12	November	\$	11,788	\$	11,880	0.78%								
13	December	\$	10,522	\$	10,562	0.38%								
14														
15														
16														
17														-
	< →	in	dicate dif	fere	ences	unlocked o	ells sl	+						Þ
Rea	dy 🔠]	- 1	+	100%

FIGURE 10-23

USE THE CELL FUNCTION TO DETECT UNLOCKED CELLS

If a worksheet has been protected, all cells are locked by default. The protection for each cell must be unlocked before activating sheet protection. If a sheet is protected, usually it is not possible to see at one glance which cells are locked and which are unlocked. Use conditional formatting to shade all unlocked cells in a range.

- ► To shade unlocked cells:
 - 1. Create the worksheet shown in Figure 10–24 and unlock cells B2, B4, B6, and B8.
 - 2. Select cells A1:D10.
 - **3.** From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 4. Choose New Rule.

- 5. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 6. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =CELL("protect",A1)=0.
- **7.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 8. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **9.** Click **OK**.

6	∃ 5 -				Chap	oter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ē			
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develop	er Inquire	Power Pive	ot Q T	ell me w	A
G	.8		• : ×	√ fs									~
	А	в	С	D	Е	F		G	н	I.	J	К	
1													
2	Name												
3	-												_
4	Company												
6	City					_							
7	enty												
8	Street												
9													
10													
11													
12													_
13						_							_
15													
16													
17													-
	• • •	. unlock	ed cells s	hade mat	ching nu	mbers	(+) : 🖪					•
Rea	dy 🔠]	1	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-24

USE THE COUNTIF FUNCTION TO SHADE MATCHING NUMBERS IN COLUMN B

Cells A2:A4 in Figure 10–25 contain numbers that need to be found in column B. If values in column B match values in column A, the cells should be marked. Use the COUNTIF function in combination with conditional formatting to shade each cell that meets the desired condition.

- To shade values in column B that correspond to values in column A:
 - 1. Create the worksheet shown in Figure 10–25 and select cells B1:B10.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =COUNTIF(\$A\$2:\$A\$4,B2)>=1.
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click **OK**.

E	∃ 5 -	¢∓			Chap	ter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	:el	s	ign in	Ŧ	-		×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develop	per Inc	quire	Power Piv	ot Q	Tell me w	R
E2	0		• : ×	√ fx										~
	А	В	С	D	E	F		G	н		1	J	К	
1	Detect	Example												
2	1	3												
3	2	5												
4	5	8												
5		1												
6		5												
7		1												
8		4				_							_	_
9		1												
10		4												_
11		2												_
12													_	
13						_								_ -
14														_
15														_
10														
1/	< >	shade	matching nu	mbers	mark er	rors	(+) : [•	(Þ
Rea	dy 🔝								Ξ	Ľ		-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-25

USE THE ISERROR FUNCTION TO MARK ERRORS

In this example, the value in column B is divided by the value in column A and the result is displayed in column C. If the result of this operation is invalid, an error appears in column C. Use the ISERROR function in combination with conditional formatting to shade each cell that contains an error.

- To detect and shade errors:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter numbers in cells A2:B11, as shown in Figure 10–26.
 - 2. Select cells C2:C11 and type the formula =B2/A2.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells C2:C11.
 - From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.
 - 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =ISERROR(B2/A2).
 - **9.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 10. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - **11.** Click **OK**.

E	- د ا	¢~ ∓			Chap	ter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
Fi	le Hor	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develope	r Inquire	Power Pivot	<u>Ω</u> т	ell me w	R
E1)		- : ×	√ f	2								~
	٨	P	C	D	F	E		G	ц			K	
1	No. 1	No. 2	Result	0				0				ĸ	71
2	4	2	0.5										
3	2	4	2										
4	1	0	0										
5	0	1	#DIV/0!										
6	4	12	3										
7	12	56	4.666667										
8	13	5,5	#VALUE!										
9	13	5.5	0.423077										
10	10	six	#VALUE!										
11	3	900	300										
12													
13												_	
14												_	_
15						_						_	_
16													
17		L		la al autoritado	to finally of		0						_
	••••	. mark e	bir	thday	birthday	in curre	(+						
Rea	iy 🛅]	1	-+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-26

USE THE DATEDIF FUNCTION TO DETERMINE ALL FRIENDS YOUNGER THAN 30

You have the birth dates of your friends listed in a worksheet and want to shade those who are currently younger than 30 years old. Use the TODAY function to determine the current date and the DATEDIF function to calculate each friend's exact age, then combine those functions with conditional formatting.

- To determine all friends younger than 30:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter data in cells A2:B10, as shown in Figure 10–27.
 - 2. Select cells A2:B10.
 - **3.** From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 4. Choose New Rule.

- 5. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 6. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =DATEDIF(\$B2,TODAY(),"Y")<30.
- **7.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 8. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **9.** Click **OK**.

1	⊟ 5 -0	,⇒ - ∓			Chapte	r 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ŧ	- 🗆	×	
F	ile Hon	ne Insert P	age Layout	Formulas	Data F	eview	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tell me	, _А	
E2	20	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x								~]
	А	В	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	ł.	-
1	Name	Birthday		Today:	11/25/2	017							
2	James	12/3/1956											
3	Curtis	5/3/1980											
4	Sarah	11/18/1966											
5	Sue	3/23/1970											
6	Steve	4/21/1979											
7	Bob	5/7/1986											
8	Elena	12/30/1993											
9	Alex	3/22/2002											
10	Walter	4/25/1945											
11													
12													
13													
14												_	
15												_	
16												_	
17		_											•
	• •	birthday	birthd	ay in curren	t month	n	(+					▶	
Rea	dy 🔝							=			+	100%	

FIGURE 10-27

USE THE *MONTH* AND *TODAY* FUNCTIONS TO FIND BIRTHDAYS IN THE CURRENT MONTH

Use the same list from the previous tip to determine whose birthday falls in the current month. Use the TODAY function to determine the current date and the MONTH function to compare the month of everyone's birthday with the current month, then combine those functions with conditional formatting.

- To determine all friends whose birthday is in the current month:
 - 1. In cell D1 enter the formula **TODAY**().
 - 2. Select cells A2:B10.
 - **3.** From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 4. Choose New Rule.
 - 5. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 6. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =(MONTH(TODAY())=MONTH(\$B2)).
 - **7.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 8. Select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
 - **9.** Click **OK**.

	⊟ 5-				Chapter 10.	dsm - Exc	:el	Sign in	Ŧ	- 0	×
ĥ	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revie	w View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	🛛 Tell me w	Д
E	.9	Ŧ	: ×	$\checkmark f_x$							~
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	К 📥
1	Name	Birthday		Today:	11/25/2017						
2	James	12/3/1956									
3	Curtis	5/3/1980									
4	Sarah	11/18/1966	5								
5	Sue	3/23/1970									
6	Steve	4/21/1979									
7	Bob	5/7/1986									
8	Elena	12/30/1993	3								
9	Alex	3/22/2002									
10	Walter	4/25/1945									
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											-
	< > .	birthday	y in current	month	report pr	• (+) : 4				Þ
Rea	dy 🔝							E Ľ		+	100%

FIGURE 10-28
USE CONDITIONAL FORMATTING TO BORDER SUMMED ROWS

Enhance worksheets with this tip for placing a border on special cells. The worksheet contains daily sales for different teams. After a certain period, team sales are summed. To enhance the visibility of each sum, we want to border it automatically through conditional formatting. Use a simple instruction as the condition for conditional formatting and border the row of each cell that meets the desired condition.

- To border all rows containing a sum:
 - 1. In a worksheet, enter data in cells A1:C11, as shown in Figure 10–29, and select the range A2:C11.
 - 2. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$B2="sum".
 - 6. Click Format.
 - 7. On the **Border** tab, click the bottom line in the **Border** field.
 - 8. Select **Red** from the **Color** drop-down box.
 - **9.** Click **OK**.

	ם יי ר ⊑				Chap	oter 10.xlsı	m - Exa	cel	Sign in	Æ			
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Ωт	ell me w	A
E1	9		• : ×	✓ f _x									v
	А	в	с	D	E		F	G	н	I.	J	ĸ	. 🔺
1	Date	Team	Sales										
2	3/7/2014	Α	\$10,984										
3	3/8/2014	Α	\$17,107										
4	3/9/2014	Α	\$16,216										
5	3/10/2014	Α	\$11,701										
6		Sum	\$56,008										
7	3/7/2014	В	\$16,124										
8	3/8/2014	В	\$15,819										
9	3/9/2014	В	\$12,859										
10	3/10/2014	В	\$21,035										
11		Sum	\$65,837										
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17		_											-
	• → …	report	product s	earch (empty r	ows	+						Þ
Rea	dy 🔝										-	-+ 1	00%

FIGURE 10-29

USE THE LEFT FUNCTION IN A PRODUCT SEARCH

In this example, you need to find all the product numbers that contain the same first three characters. Enter the product number as the search criterion in cell A2 and let Excel find each product that corresponds to the same first three characters. The first three characters of the numbers can be extracted by the LEFT function. The name of the first product appears automatically in cell B2 with the use of the following formula: **=VLOOKUP(\$A\$2,\$A\$5:\$B\$15,2,FALSE**). Use a combination of the LEFT function and conditional formatting to shade each cell that meets the desired condition.

- To shade product numbers that meet the criteria:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in cells A4:B15, as shown in Figure 10–30, and select cells A5:B15.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.

- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =LEFT(\$A5,3)=LEFT(\$A\$2,3).
- **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
- 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
- 8. Click **OK**.

	⊟ •	• ~ • •			Chap	oter 10.xlsr	n - Exc	el	Sign in	Ŧ	-		×
F	ile I	Home Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pi	vot Q	Tell me w	A
E1	.9		- : ×	√ fx									~
		_						-					
	A	В	С	D	E	F		G	н		J	K	-1 Ĥ
1	No.	Name											
2	K11135	Product 1											
3													
4	NO.	Name											
5	K11135	Product 1					_						
0	K12230	Product 2											
,	K11237	Product 3											
ð 0	K13238	Product 4											
10	K11233	Product 5											
11	K11240	Product 7											
12	K11241	Product 9					_						
12	K11242	Product 9											
14	K11243	Product 10											
15	K11245	Product 11					_						
16													
17													-
	4 F	produ	ct search	empty rc	. +	: •						·	Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							III]	-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-30

USE THE AND FUNCTION TO DETECT EMPTY ROWS IN A RANGE

The tip in this chapter marks all empty cells in a range. Use a combination of the AND function and conditional formatting to shade each cell that meets the desired condition.

- To detect empty rows in a range:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in cells A1:B12, as shown in Figure 10–31, and select the range A2:B12.
 - 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 3. Choose New Rule.
 - 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =AND(\$A3>(\$A2+1),\$B3>(\$B2+1)).
 - **6.** Click **Format** to select the desired formatting to apply when the cell value meets the condition.
 - 7. Select a color from the **Fill** tab and click **OK**.
 - 8. Click **OK**.

H	ب ہ	¢~ ∓			Chap	oter 10.xlsr	т - Ехо	:el	Sign iı	n 🖭	-		×
File	Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formula	5 Data	Review	View	Develop	er Inquire	Power Piv	vot Q⊺	ell me w	R
E20			• : ×	√f	ż								~
	А	В	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	к	
1	No.	Name											
2	1	text A											
3													
4	2	text B											
5		text B											
6	3	text C											
7													
8	4	text D											
9	5	text E											
10		text F											
11	6												
12													
13	7	text G											$-\square$
14													_
15													_
16													_
17													
•		empty	rows	+)		-							Þ
Ready								=	=		1	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 10-31

USE THE *COUNTIFS* FUNCTION TO DETERMINE VALUE BASED ON MULTIPLE FILTERS

The COUNTIFS function is an extension of the COUNTIF function. The COUNTIF function only filters against one value while the COUNTIFS function can use multiple filters to evaluate against. For example, if you wish to determine the number of cats of a certain color instead of just the number of cats, you can use the COUNTIFS function.

- 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in cells B3:C12, as shown in Figure 10–32.
- In cell F3, type the formula:=COUNTIFS(B4:B10,"Cat",C4:C10,"Black")

The function brings back a count of only the black cats.

⊟		<u></u>			Chi	apter 10.xlsm	- Excel			Sign in	Ŧ			×	
File	Hom	e Insert	Draw Page Layout	Formulas	Data Rev	view View	Developer	Add-in	s Help	Power Pivot	Q	Tell me	2 24	Share	
E3			.	: x	√ f	=00	NTIES(B4	B10 "Ca	at" C4·C	10 "Black")					v
						-000	1111 3(04.	.010, 00	10,0410.	10, Didek j					
	Α	В	С	D		E		F	G	Н		1	J		^
1															
2															
3		Animal	Color		Number	of Black Ca	its	2							
4		Dog	Brown												
5		Dog	Red												
6		Dog	Yellow												
7		Dog	White												
8		Dog	Black												
9		Cat	Black												
10		Cat	Black												
11		Cat	White												
12		Cat	Orange												
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															
19															
20															
21															
22															
22									0						*
•	· ···	repor	t product sear	ch emp	oty rows	count ba	sed condi	tions	(+))			1		
Ready									Ħ	E		-	+	100%	

FIGURE 10-32

CHAPTER

Working with Dynamic Array Formulas

Microsoft made probably its biggest changes to formulas with the new version by introducing Dynamic Array Formulas. This differs from the legacy array formulas in which you needed to use the "Ctrl+Shift+Enter" (CSE) keys to enter an array formula. In addition to not needing to press CSE, other main upshots to this upgrade are the following:

- You only need to enter the array formula in one cell rather than entering the formula in many different cells as required by the individual formulas.
- The size of the array is automatically resized based upon data added or removed as well as the parameter changes within the formula.
- Any dynamic array formulas that return values into more than one cell will automatically "spill," meaning results of the array will automatically populate based upon the parameters of the formula and the data entered.
- If you need to change a formula in the old CSE array formula, you will need to edit the entire range simultaneously. With the new dynamic array formulas, all you need to do is modify the original cell in which the formula resides.

The examples in this chapter will make the above features clearer as we traverse through them.

Essentially the main difference is that you no longer need to use the "Ctrl+Shift+Enter" when entering a formula; rather, simply enter the formula.

For older versions of Excel you will still need to press CSE when entering array formulas.

Also note, that for any Dynamic Array Formula, when you click outside the original cell that creates the array, you will not be able to adjust it. If you enter another value anywhere in the output range it will clear out the resulting array. This will make more sense later as you enter the formula examples for yourself.

USE THE ADDRESS, MAX, AND ROW FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE LAST CELL USED

With this tip, we learn the definition of an array formula. Here, we want to determine the last cell used in a range and shade it. Combine the ADDRESS, MAX, and ROW functions as described below to get the desired result.

- To determine the last cell used in a range and shade it:
 - 1. In column A, list any kind of numbers.
 - Select cell B2 and type the following array formula: =ADDRESS (MAX((A2:A100<>"")*ROW(A2:A100)),1).
 - 3. Press < Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A2:A11.
 - 5. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.
 - 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =ADDRESS(ROW(),1)=\$B\$2.
 - 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **10.** Click **OK**.

 $\underbrace{\text{NOTE}}_{\text{NOTE}} \quad Use \ a \ dynamic \ array \ formula \ to \ perform \ several \ calculations \ to \ generate \ a \ single \ result \ or \ multiple \ results.$



FIGURE 11-1

USE THE INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, AND ROW FUNCTIONS TO FIND THE LAST NUMBER IN A COLUMN

Use the table from the previous tip and continue with array formulas. Now we want to determine the last value in column A. Use a combination of the INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, and ROW functions inside an array formula to have the desired result displayed in cell B2.

- To determine the last number in a column:
 - 1. In column A, list values or use the table from the previous tip.
 - 2. Select cell B2 and type the following array formula: =INDEX(A:A, MAX(ISNUMBER(A1:A1000)*ROW(A1:A1000))).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

		- 1 × - 6 -DDEX	AAMANJINTA	BER(A1 A1000)*RO	WLA1.A100000							
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	К	L
	Number	Last Value										
:	4	108										
3	8											
k.	15											
5	16											
5	23											
7	42											
3	108											
9												
0												
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												

FIGURE 11-2

USE THE INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, AND COLUMN FUNCTIONS TO FIND THE LAST NUMBER IN A ROW

In this example, the last value in each row must be determined and copied to another cell. To do this, combine the INDEX, MAX, ISNUMBER, and COLUMN functions in an array formula.

- To determine the last number in a row:
 - 1. Generate a table the one shown in Figure 11–3 using the range A1:F6.
 - 2. In cells A9:A13, enter numbers from 2 to 6.
 - 3. Select cell B9 and type the following array formula: =INDEX(2:2, MAX(ISNUMBER(2:2)*COLUMN(2:2))).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - 5. Select cells B9:B13.
 - 6. In the Home tab, go to the Editing bar and choose the Fill button.
 - 7. Select **down** to retrieve the last value in each of the remaining rows.



FIGURE 11-3

USE THE *MAX*, *IF*, AND *COLUMN* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE LAST COLUMN USED IN A RANGE

Now let's determine the last column used in a defined range by using an array formula. All columns in the range A1:X10 need to be checked, and the last column used is then shaded automatically. Here we use the MAX, IF, and COLUMN functions in an array formula and combine them with conditional formatting.

- To determine the last used column in a range:
 - 1. Select cells A1:D10 and enter any numbers.
 - Select cell B12 and type the following array formula: =MAX(IF(A1:X 10<>"",COLUMN(A1:X10))).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A1:X10.
 - 5. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.

- 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$B\$12=COLUMN(A1).
- 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

. v	1 × V fs =MAX(F(A) X)	Ibor".COLUMN(A1X10))						
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1
No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4					
4	8	4	4					
2	7	5	8					
9	9	7	1					
9	5	8	5					
5	4	9	1					
2	3	1	6					
6	2	3	2					
5	1	4	3					
0 5	1	6	4					
1								
2 Last Column	1: 4							
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								

FIGURE 11-4

USE THE *MIN* AND *IF* FUNCTIONS TO FIND THE LOWEST NONZERO VALUE IN A RANGE

The sales for a fiscal year are recorded by month. At some point during the year, the month with the lowest sales must be determined. If the list contains all sales from the year, we simply use the MIN function to get the lowest value. However, if we want to find the lowest sales before the year is over and we don't have sales figures available for some of the months, we need to use the IF function to exclude the zero values, so they aren't read as the minimum. Combine the MIN and IF functions in an array formula and use conditional formatting to shade the lowest value.

- To detect the lowest nonzero value in a range:
 - 1. In cells A2:A13, list the months January through December.
 - 2. In column B, list some sales values down to row 7.
 - **3.** Select cell F2 and type the following array formula: **=MIN(IF(B1:B13>0,B1:B13))**.
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - 5. Select cells B2:B13.
 - 6. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 7. Choose New Rule.
 - 8. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 9. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$F\$2=B2.
 - 10. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **11.** Click **OK**.

	×~ .6										
A	В	C D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
Month	Sales		Today	7/15/2013							
January	\$469,299		Lowest Sales	\$201,945							
February	\$201,945										
March	\$520,776										
April	\$755,867										
May	\$585,591										
June	\$307,584										
July	\$0										
August	\$0										
September	\$0										
October	\$0										
November	\$0										
December	\$0										

FIGURE 11-5

USE THE AVERAGE AND IF FUNCTIONS TO CALCULATE THE AVERAGE OF A RANGE, TAKING ZERO VALUES INTO CONSIDERATION

Normally, Excel calculates the average of a range without considering empty cells. Use this tip to calculate the correct average when some values in a range are missing. As in the previous example, we use the IF function to exclude the zero values, in this case so they don't reduce the average. Combine the AVERAGE and IF functions in an array formula to obtain the correct average of all listed costs.

- To calculate the average of a range, taking zero values into consideration:
 - 1. In cells A2:A13, list the months January through December.
 - 2. In column B, list monthly costs down to row 7.
 - Select cell E1 and type the following array formula: =AVERAGE(IF (\$B\$2:\$B\$13<>0,\$B\$2:\$B\$13)).

		× · // =AVERAGE(3)	(185258513-0	-0.1812181130							
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
	Month	Costs		Average	\$473,510						
J	anuary	\$469,299									
F	ebruary	\$201,945									
1	March	\$520,776									
1	April	\$755,867									
1	May	\$585,591									
J	une	\$307,584									
J	uly	\$0									
P	August	\$0									
5	September	\$0									
. 0	October	\$0									
1	November	\$0									
	December	\$0									
ł.											
2											

4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-6

NOTE

The result can be checked by selecting cells B2:B7. Right-click in the Excel status bar and select the built-in Average function instead of the usually displayed Sum.

USE THE SUM AND IF FUNCTIONS TO SUM VALUES WITH SEVERAL CRITERIA

To sum values in a list, the SUMIFS function can be used. But you can also use a dynamic array formula. Using a combination of different functions in a dynamic array formula is an alternative solution. Use the SUM and IF functions together to take several criteria into consideration. In this example, we want to sum all values in a list that match both the word "wood" in column A and a value larger than 500 in column B. The result is displayed in cell E2.

- To sum special values with several criteria:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, enter materials like wood, earth, and metal.
 - 2. In cells B2:B11, list sizes from 100 to 1,000.
 - 3. In cells C2:C11, enter the corresponding costs.
 - 4. Select cell E2 and type the following array formula: =(SUM(IF(A2: A11="wood",IF(B2:B11>500,C2:C11)))).

	1 × 1 × × 6 =60	MIF(A2A11="wood".IFd	82811>500,C2	C13300						
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
Mater	al Size	Sales		wood > 500						
wood	457	\$4,169		\$10,126						
metal	562	\$1,013								
metal	425	\$3,723								
wood	388	\$5,914								
wood	527	\$1,885								
metal	1000	\$2,861								
earth	597	\$9,029								
metal	374	\$3,229								
wood	566	\$8,241								
1 earth	896	\$4,219								
2										
3										
1										
5										
5										
7										
3										

5. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-7

USE THE INDEX AND MATCH FUNCTIONS TO SEARCH FOR A VALUE THAT MATCHES TWO CRITERIA

To search for a value that takes one or more criteria into consideration, use the INDEX and MATCH functions together. In this example, the search criteria can be entered in cells E1 and F1. Generate a search function using those two search criteria for the range A2:C11 and return the result in cell E2.

- To search for a special value considering two criteria:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in cells A1:C11, as shown in Figure 11–8.
 - 2. Enter W46 as the first criterion in cell E1 and 1235 as the second criterion in cell F1.
 - **3.** Select cell E2 and type the following array formula: **=INDEX(C1: C11,MATCH(E1&F1,A1:A11&B1:B11,0)**).

		- 1 × √ fr =0	DEX(CI-CII.MATCH	E14F1,A1A11481.811.0)							
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
	Category	Number	Value		W46	1235					
Г	W45	1234	81			89					
	W46	1235	89								
	W47	1236	45								
	W48	1237	92								
	W49	1238	69								
	W50	1239	90								
	W51	1240	76								
	W52	1241	4								
1	W53	1242	4								
	W54	1243	64								

4. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-8

Using the INDEX/MATCH combination is one of the great alternatives to using the VLOOKUP function. The combination also works quicker when analyzing large amounts of data. The new XLOOKUP, however, is more powerful and flexible than both.

NOTE

USE THE SUM FUNCTION TO COUNT VALUES THAT MATCH TWO CRITERIA

To count values in a list, normally the COUNTIF function is used. Unfortunately, COUNTIF cannot be used to count when more than one criterion must be taken into consideration. However, it is possible to get the desired result using an array formula. Use the SUM function to consider two criteria. In this example, we count the rows that contain the word "wood" in column A and have a size larger than 500 in column B.

- To count special values that match two criteria:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list materials like wood, earth, and metal.
 - 2. In cells B2:B11, enter sizes from 100 to 1000.
 - 3. In cells C2:C11, list the sales for each product.
 - 4. Select cell E2 and type the following array formula: =SUM((A2:A11 ="wood")*(B2:B11>500)).

	~	1 × × fr =\$130	8(A2A11="wood")*(821	811>5000							
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
	Material	Size	Sales		wood > 500						
	wood	457	\$4,169			2					
	metal	562	\$1,013								
	metal	425	\$3,723								
	wood	388	\$5,914								
	wood	527	\$1,885								
	metal	1000	\$2,861								
	earth	597	\$9,029								
	metal	374	\$3,229								
0	wood	566	\$8,241								
1	earth	896	\$4,219								
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											

5. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-9

USE THE SUM FUNCTION TO COUNT VALUES THAT MATCH SEVERAL CRITERIA

In the previous example, we took two criteria into consideration. Now let's adapt that example for three criteria. Count all rows that meet these criteria: The material is "wood" (column A), the size is larger than 500 (column B), and the sales price is higher than \$5,000 (column C). To get the desired result, use an array formula that takes care of all three criteria.

- To count special values that match several criteria:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, enter materials like wood, earth, and metal.
 - 2. In cells B2:B11, list sizes from 100 to 1000.
 - 3. In cells C2:C11, enter the sales price for each product.
 - 4. Select cell E5 and type the following array formula: =**SUM**((**A2:A11** ="wood")*(**B2:B11>500**)*(**C2:C11>5000**)).
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

~	1 × ~ fr =5134	I(A2A11='wood')*(82)	811>500)*(C2	C11>50000						
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	1
Material	Size	Sales		wood > 500						
wood	457	\$4,169			2					
metal	562	\$1,013								
metal	425	\$3,723		wood > 500 and sales > \$5	000					
wood	388	\$5,914			1					
wood	527	\$1,885								
metal	1000	\$2,861								
earth	597	\$9,029								
metal	374	\$3,229								
wood	566	\$8,241								
earth	896	\$4,219								

FIGURE 11-10

USE THE *SUM* FUNCTION TO COUNT NUMBERS FROM *X* TO *Y*

For this tip, we want to count all sales from \$2,500 to less than \$5,000. As previously described, COUNTIF handles only one condition. Use an array formula with the SUM function to get the correct result here.

- ▶ To count sales from \$2,500 to less than \$5,000:
 - 1. In cells A2:B11, list the daily sales and dates.
 - Select cell D2 and type the following array formula: =SUM((A2:A11 >=2500)*(A2:A11<5000)).
 - **3.** Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A2:B11.
 - 5. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.
 - 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =AND(\$A2>=2500,\$A2<5000).
 - 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **10.** Click **OK**.

Home Insett Draw	Page Layout Formulas	Data Review	View Developer Help Azrobat 2500.BFCA2.A11<5000.A2.A11100						© Comme	-0 M
A	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	K
Sales	Date		sales >= 2500 and < 5000							
\$3,862	3/1/2014		6							
\$3,911	3/2/2014									
\$4,441	3/3/2014		sum of shaded							
\$1,421	3/4/2014		\$23,758							
\$3,483	3/5/2014									
\$1,246	3/6/2014									
\$4,334	3/7/2014									
\$3,727	3/8/2014									
\$2,212	3/9/2014									
\$2,411	3/10/2014									

FIGURE 11-11

To sum all shaded sales, use the following array formula: =(SUM(IF(A2:A11>=2500,IF(A2:A11>=2500,IF(A2:A11

USE THE SUM AND DATEVALUE FUNCTIONS TO COUNT TODAY'S SALES OF A SPECIFIC PRODUCT

The table in Figure 11–12 contains several products sold on different days. We want to count all sales of one specific product for just one day. To handle dates this way, use the DATEVALUE function, which converts a date represented by text to a serial number. Use an array formula to count all the sales of one product for the desired day.

- To count today's sales of a specific product:
 - 1. In cells A2:A15, list dates.
 - 2. In cells B2:B15, enter product numbers.
 - 3. In cell E1, enter =TODAY().
 - **4.** In cell D2, enter the product number you want to find (sold on today's date).
 - Select cell E2 and type the following array formula: =SUM((DATEV ALUE("3/7/2014")=\$A\$2:\$A\$15)*(\$D\$2=\$B\$2:\$B\$15)).

•	Alas 💽 🗟 🖬	• OupterTlatu			,P Search (HP-Q)				×756 O	• 0 - 0 ×
E2	Home Hoeft Draw	v i × v fa =st	MUDATEVALUE/	Vex Developer He 3/1414'9=5A52:5A515	 Annea ASD12-5812581159 					Croownents Chart C
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1	Date	Product		Today	12/31/2021	1				
2	3/7/2014	K7896		K7902 🔺	2	2				
3	3/8/2014	K7897								
4	3/9/2014	K7898								
5	3/10/2014	K7899								
6	3/10/2014	K7900								
7	3/10/2014	K7901								
8	3/14/2014	K7902								
9	3/14/2014	K7903								
10	3/14/2014	K7904								
11	3/14/2014	K7902								
12	3/17/2014	K7906								
13	3/18/2014	K7907								
14	3/19/2014	K7908								
15	3/20/2014	K7909								
16										_
17										
18	- court numbers is	a rance count doily ad	in court daily to	Ars (2) num last row i	e dinamic'hit : coart charadien is nenze : coart occurrences : coart al	dicits in rance deter				
frank 1	Contract Spinster BE	A Annanikality Good to get			a l'anna l'anna				101.0	E

6. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-12

USE THE SUM FUNCTION TO COUNT TODAY'S SALES OF A SPECIFIC PRODUCT

This example is similar to the previous one, except the search criteria are variable. The array formula refers now to cells E1 and E2 and sums up all counted sales for one product on a specified date in cell E4.

- To count sales of a specific product for one day:
 - 1. In cells A2:A15, list dates.
 - 2. In cells B2:B15, enter product numbers.
 - **3.** Select cell E1 and enter the desired date to be considered for counting.
 - 4. Select cell E2 and select one product number.
 - Select cell E4 and type the following array formula: =SUM((E1=\$A\$ 2:\$A\$15)*(E2=\$B\$2:\$B\$15)).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

	adaa 💌 🖯 🖬	V OupterTLater			P Search (HT-D)					N716 Q	2 - 0 ×
E4	Home Hoen Unav	v 1 × v 1/6 =60	MIEI-SAS2SASI	5/4E2-5852585150	o Artica						
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к
1	Date	Product		Today:	12/31/2021						
2	3/7/2014	K7896		Product:	K7902						
3	3/8/2014	K7897									
4	3/9/2014	K7898		Result:	0						
5	3/10/2014	K7899									
6	3/10/2014	K7900									
7	3/10/2014	K7901									
8	3/14/2014	K7902									
9	3/14/2014	K7903									
10	3/14/2014	K7904									
11	3/14/2014	K7905									
12	3/17/2014	K7906									
13	3/18/2014	K7907									
14	3/19/2014	K7908									
15	3/20/2014	K7909									
16											
17											
18		and the second state of		de (B) Combetered	denois list and denotes it mean must an	and the second	and deale is seen as 1 wh				
Ready 1	tonion interes III 1	the second second to get	territ daily a	- and the row of	- channel en conse consectant is utada conse oc	arentes 000	en opere de la co			10.0	E

FIGURE 11-13

USE THE SUM, OFFSET, MAX, IF, AND ROW FUNCTIONS TO SUM THE LAST ROW IN A DYNAMIC LIST

Figure 11–14 shows a list that is updated constantly. The task here is to determine the last row and sum its entries. Use the MAX and ROW functions to detect the last row used, then sum that row with help from the SUM and OFFSET functions. Combine all these functions in one array formula and assign the calculated result to cell H2.

- To sum the last row in a dynamic list:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A11, enter dates.
 - 2. In cells B2:F11, list numbers for each team.
 - Select cell H2 and type the following array formula: =SUM(OFFSE T(B1:F1,MAX(IF(B1:F100<>"",ROW(1:100)))-1,)).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

	1 X × 6 =8	MOFFSET(81F1.M	AN/IF(B1F100-of" JK	9W(1:200(0-1.))					
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J
Date	Team A	Team B	Team C	Team D	Team E		sum last row		
3/7/2014	101	106	146	116	104		777		
3/8/2014	159	105	167	115	108				
3/9/2014	183	123	187	177	115				
3/10/2014	138	145	135	188	116				
3/11/2014	123	167	104	108	123				
3/12/2014	142	187	154	198	142				
3/13/2014	115	166	187	176	108				
3/14/2014	116	156	165	145	110				
3/15/2014	192	134	102	112	171				
3/16/2014	111	138	143	187	198				

FIGURE 11-14

NOTE

Check the result by selecting cells B11:F11. With the right mouse button, click on the status bar at the bottom of the Excel window and select the Sum function.

USE THE SUM, MID, AND COLUMN FUNCTIONS TO COUNT SPECIFIC CHARACTERS IN A RANGE

In this example, we want to count specific characters that appear in a range. Use the MID function to extract each character from the cells, then define

the range to be searched using the COLUMN function. The SUM function counts the result. Combine all these functions into one array formula.

- To count certain characters in a range:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list IP addresses.
 - 2. Insert in any of these cells one or more characters, like x or xxx.
 - Select cell D2 and type the following array formula: =SUM((MID (A1:A11,COLUMN(1:1),3)="xxx")*1).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - Select cell D3 and type the following array formula: =SUM((MID (A1:A11,COLUMN(1:1),1)="x")*1).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

	unders 🖅 🗟 📰 + 🛛 o	hapter Halse +	Testa Banina Lina	Paradistan Jack Associa	P Search (HH-Q)					82% (0 0 -	
D)	- 1 × -	A -SUME	MIDIALAILOOLUM	4210.0=50*0								
	A	В	с		D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
1	IP-address		Digits	Re	sult							
2	192.168.20.x		XXX		3							
3	192.168.20.5		x		10							
4	192.168.20.6											
5	192.168.20.7											
6	192.xxx.20.8											
7	192.168.20.9											
8	192.168.20.10											
9	192.xxx.20.11											
10	192.168.20.12											
11	192.xxx.20.13											
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
in and	m court numbers in range m	count daily sales	court daily sales (2)	cum last row in dynamic lo	count characters in range	court occurrences	court all digits in range	deta = (0)	-	100	# E	

FIGURE 11-15

USE THE *SUM*, *LEN*, AND *SUBSTITUTE* FUNCTIONS TO COUNT THE OCCURRENCES OF A SPECIFIC WORD IN A RANGE

In this example, we want to count how many times a specific word appears in a range. Use the SUM, SUBSTITUTE, and LEN functions in one array formula to do this. Enter the criterion in cell C1 and let Excel display the result of the count in cell C2.

- To count the occurrences of a specific word in a range:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, type any text but enter the word **test** at least once.
 - **2.** In cell C1, enter the word **test**.
 - 3. Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =SUM((LEN(A1:A10)-LEN(SUBSTITUTE(A1:A10,C1,"")))/ LEN(C1)).
 - 4. Press <Enter>.
 - **5.** Select cells A2:A10.
 - 6. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 7. Choose New Rule.
 - 8. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 9. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$C\$1=A1.
 - 10. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **11.** Click **OK**.

rays cayson instrations const	heview View Developer Help Acrobat							Comments d Share
R SUMILENA	AIG-LEN(SUBSTITUTE(ALAIR:CL*))/LE	ecto D	F	E	G	н	1	1
0	test				0			
		4						
and the set of the set	where the state of			al date is seen a d				
	ege cout day sets cout counting Garting a	ege _ sourd daly unles _ sourd daly unles (2) _ som lad row in dynamic tid . mandling Gant Ir ge	nge _ court daly julis court daly julis (c) _ con hat new in (power), bit _ exant the active in range _ tea mentions family family a	nge court daly units court daly units () sum list tree in dynamic lat court diversities in range <u>estert incommunity</u> court	ngecount dich jules count dich jules (;) ban bat new in dynamic bit count diversities in manye enset and addyn in manye de manufally density as	nge mont dely jules mont dely jules (2) son hat new in dysaws bet mont de sente in neger avant deservations mont all dight in neger deter	nge (court dely unis) (court dely unis) (c) (court de soler in enge (court de soler in enge (court of digts in enge (den	nege "cont del y ules () "cont del y ules () "cont de terre es dy unes (et al. cont de terreres "cont el dy la s reger "det

FIGURE 11-16

USE THE SUM AND LEN FUNCTIONS TO COUNT ALL DIGITS IN A RANGE

With what you have learned so far about array formulas, this task should be easy. Here we will count all digits in the range A1:A10 and display the result in cell C2. As you have probably already guessed, both the SUM and LEN functions can be combined in an array formula.

- To count all digits in a range:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A10, type any text.
 - Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =SUM(LEN(A1:A10)).

Home	e insert Draw Pag	e Layout Forms	des Data Review Vew 1	Developer Help	Arobat							Comments d Sha
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
Ex	cel		all digits									
wo	orksheet		36									
tes	st											
tes	st											
d												
r												
k												
tes	st											
he	llo											
Hi												

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-17

USE THE *MAX*, *INDIRECT*, AND *COUNT* FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE THE LARGEST GAIN/LOSS OF SHARES

Let's say you record the daily share prices of a stock in an Excel worksheet. In this example, you want to monitor your stock to determine the largest gain and loss in dollars.

- To determine the largest gain and loss:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A11, enter the daily value of a stock.
 - 2. In cells B2:B11, list dates.
 - 3. Select cell D2 and type the array formula = MAX(A3:INDIRECT("A" & COUNT(A:A)) -A2:INDIRECT("A" & COUNT(A:A)-1)) to find the largest gain.
 - **4.** Press <Enter>.
 - 5. Select cell E2 and type the array formula
 = M I N (A 3 : I N D I R E C T ("A" & C O U N T (A : A)) A2:INDIRECT("A" & COUNT(A:A)-1)) to find the greatest loss.
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

report motors	unan raja cajna. rernan	. Cars verse can beret	per rep screate		
۵	R R	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	D	5	5
Value	Date	C	Largest Gain	Max Loss	F
4004	3/1/2014		212	-142	
3999	3/2/2014		3/5/2014	3/3/2014	
4010	3/3/2014				
3868	3/4/2014				
3789	3/5/2014				
4001	3/6/2014				
4014	3/7/2014				
4021	3/8/2014				
4067	3/9/2014				

FIGURE 11-18

NOTE

To determine the dates of the largest gain and loss, use =INDEX(B:B,MATCH(D2,A\$3:A\$1002-A\$2:A\$1001,0)+1) in cell D3 and =INDEX(B:B,MATCH(E2,A\$3:A\$1002-A\$2:A\$1001,0)+1) in cell E3.

USE THE SUM AND COUNTIF FUNCTIONS TO COUNT UNIQUE RECORDS IN A LIST

Excel offers a feature to extract unique values from a list. This feature usually is used by filtering the list through the Data menu option Filter | Advanced Filter. But how do you count unique records in a list without filtering them? Use the SUM and COUNTIF functions together in an array formula.

- To count unique records in a list:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list numbers, repeating some of them.
 - 2. Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =SUM(1/COUNTIF(\$A\$2:\$A11,\$A\$2:\$A11)).

	I × √ ft I	SUM() COUNTIF(5A525A11;5A525A11))								
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
Number		Unique Records								
6		4								
4										
4										
3										
4										
6										
4										
5										
6										
4										

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11–19

USE THE UNIQUE FUNCTION TO LIST UNIQUE RECORDS IN A LIST

Microsoft 365/Excel 2021 offers a more sophisticated method in managing unique records than by using the SUM and COUNTIF functions together. In this example, we will duplicate what was done in the previous section that used the SUM and COUNTIF function but take it to the next level by being more detailed. Using only the SUM and COUNTIF function we get the number of unique records. By using the UNIQUE function, we get what the actual unique values are.

- To list unique records in a list:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, list numbers, repeating some of them.
 - 2. Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =UNIQUE(A2:A11,0,0)
 - **3.** Press **<Enter>**.



FIGURE 11-20

USE THE AVERAGE AND LARGE FUNCTIONS TO CALCULATE THE AVERAGE OF THE X LARGEST NUMBERS

In this example, we will calculate the average of the largest five numbers in a list. Combine the AVERAGE and LARGE functions in one array formula.

- To calculate the average of the five largest numbers:
 - **1.** In cells A2:A11, list some numbers.
 - 2. Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =AVERAGE (LARGE(A:A,{1,2,3,4,5})).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

					-	-					
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	1	K
N	umber		AVG max 5	AVG max 3							
	9		70.6	74.66666667							
	66										
	10										
	13										
	36										
	16										
	65										
	82										
	76										
	64										

FIGURE 11-21

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{To calculate the average of the three largest numbers, enter the following} \\ \text{formula in cell D2: =} AVERAGE(LARGE(A:A, \{1,2,3\})). \end{array}$

USE THE TRANSPOSE AND OR FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE DUPLICATE NUMBERS IN A LIST

Imagine you have a long list of numbers and your task is to identify all numbers that occur more than once. All of the values need to be checked to see if they appear more than once by using the TRANSPOSE and OR functions. Then all duplicated numbers need to be shaded with the help of the COUNTIF function, which is connected to conditional formatting.

- To determine duplicate numbers in a list:
 - **1.** In columns A and B, list numbers, some of which are repeated at least once.
 - 2. Select cell D2 and type the following array formula: =OR(TRANSPOSE(A2:A11)=B2:B11).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A2:B11.

- 5. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
- 6. Choose New Rule.
- 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =COUNTIF(\$A\$2:\$B\$11,A2)>1.
- 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

•	ntee 💽 🖬 🛛	• Oupter Talle		P	Search (HR=D)					107.05	0 * 0	- o ×
file	Home Inset Draw	r Page Layout Formula	s Data Review	e View Developer Help Acrobat							() Comments	d there
DQ			TRANSPOSED	QA10-82810	-							
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	K	
1	Column 1	Column 2		Double Numbers								
2	4711	4721		TRUE								
3	4712	4722										
4	4713	4723										
5	4714	4712										
6	4715	4725										
7	4716	4726										
8	4717	4727										
9	4718	4728										
10	4719	4729										
11	4720	4730										
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
t freely	- calculate average mentioned Statistics	pe of a largest determine the nonexample Good to ge	e duplicates e	otract numeric values determine if all unique v	alues vertical ra	nge to horizontal i nu	mber of sold products	fiber a rang = (8)				

FIGURE 11-22

USE THE *MID*, *MATCH*, AND *ROW* FUNCTIONS TO EXTRACT NUMERIC VALUES FROM TEXT

This tip can help you extract numeric digits from text. Use the MID, MATCH, and ROW functions and combine them in an array formula.

- To extract numeric values from text:
 - 1. In cells A2:A11, enter numbers with leading characters, like YE2004 or FGS456.

2. Select cells B2:B11 and type the following array formula: =1*MID(A2,MATCH(FALSE,ISERROR(1*MID(A2, ROW(\$1:\$10),1)),0),255).

Home Hast Draw	Ohigher TLates * Page Lavoid Formulas	Data Review Vie	ne Developer Help	P Search	HR-0					sam O	Comments
	- 1 × × A =1940	ALMATCHFAL	SELISERROR/1*MIDU	2.ROW(\$1510.10.0.25	5)						
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
Text	Numbers										
THX113	113										
TGI3	3										
ZI987	987										
SOS111	111										
K9898	9898										
B42	42										
T185	85										
MIS4515	4515										
Y2005	2005										
BEERFOR2	2										

3. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 11-23

USE THE MAX AND COUNTIF FUNCTIONS TO DETERMINE WHETHER ALL NUMBERS ARE UNIQUE

This tip lets you check whether listed numbers are unique. In this example, you use the MAX and COUNTIF functions in combination with an array formula.

- To determine whether all listed numbers are unique:
 - 1. In column A, list some numbers.
 - Select cell C2 and type the following array formula: =MAX(COUNTIF(A2:A11,A2:A11))=1.
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - **4.** Select cells A2:A11.
 - From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.

- 6. Choose New Rule.
- 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =COUNTIF(\$A\$2:\$A\$11,A2)>1.
- 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

	Home Intell Draw	w 1 × ∽ fe	-MAX/COUNTIF(A2A11,A2A110=1	rep Arosa							Cr Comments
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
	Number		Unique Numbers								
I	1		TRUE								
	2										
	3										
	4										
	5										
	6										
	7										
	8										
	9										
	10										
ł											
5											
1											
3											

FIGURE 11-24

NOTE

If any numbers are listed more than once, they will be shaded and cell C2 will display FALSE.

USE THE TRANSPOSE FUNCTION TO COPY A RANGE FROM VERTICAL TO HORIZONTAL OR VICE VERSA

Sometimes it is very useful to copy a vertical range of cells to a horizontal range or vice versa. Just copy a range, select a cell outside the range, and click **Paste Special** on the **Edit** menu. **Check** the **Transpose** option and click **OK**. The copied range will be shifted by its vertical or horizontal orientation.

To use the same functionality but keep the original references to the copied range, use the TRANSPOSE function in an array formula. Follow this tip to transpose the following table below the range A1:G3.

- To transpose a range and keep original cell references: ►
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data in cells A1:G3, as shown in Figure 11–25.
 - 2. Select cells B7:B12 and type the following array formula: **=TRANSPOSE(B1:G1)**.
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells C6:C12 and type the following array formula: =TRANSPOSE(A2:G2).
 - 5. Press <Enter>.
 - 6. Select cells D6:D12 and type the following array formula: =TRANSPOSE(A3:G3).

1	undere 🖲 😁 🛃	Chapter Hals			P Seat	e (HB-C)		
	Home Holen Un	 I × √ fi = 	TRANSPOSE(82-62)	nex persoper nep	AFTON			
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	
		January	February	March	April	May	June	
	Costs	\$3,562	\$2,848	\$3,137	\$2,728	\$3,027	\$3,026	
	Sales	\$2,872	\$3,395	\$3,265	\$3,212	\$3,756	\$2,813	

7. Press <Enter>.

-

2		w 1 × ∨ fe =1	TRANSPOSE(B2-62)										
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	
1		January	February	March	April	May	June						
2	Costs	\$3,562	\$2,848	\$3,137	\$2,728	\$3,027	\$3,026						
3	Sales	\$2,872	\$3,395	\$3,265	\$3,212	\$3,756	\$2,813						
4													
5													
6			Costs	Sales									
7		January	\$3,562	\$2,872									
8		February	\$2,848	\$3,395									
9		March	\$3,137	\$3,265									
10		April	\$2,728	\$3,212									
11		May	\$3,027	\$3,756									
12		June	\$3,026	\$2,813									
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													

FIGURE 11-25

NOTE

The order of an array will always be the same; only the vertical or horizontal orientation is shifted.

USE THE FREQUENCY FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE NUMBER OF PRODUCTS SOLD FOR EACH GROUP

The table in Figure 11–26 lists the number of a product sold daily. To do some market analysis and check consumer behavior, group the list and count the different consumption patterns. Use the FREQUENCY function entered as an array formula to count the frequency by different groups.

- To calculate frequency and check purchasing habits:
 - 1. In column A, enter dates in ascending order.
 - 2. In column B, list the number of products sold each day.
 - 3. Define the different groups in cells D2:D5.
 - 4. Select cells E2:E6 and type the following array formula: =FREQUENCY(B2:B11,\$D\$2:\$D\$11).

Home Insel Draw	Page Layout Formulas Data	WRITE THE PARTY CONTRACTOR	Hoper Hep Arobat							C) Comme	10 2 94
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
Date	Product		< or =								
3/3/2014	750		1,500	1							
3/1/2014	1,687		2,000	4							
3/9/2014	1,739		2,500	5							
3/7/2014	1,821		3,000	0							
3/6/2014	1,834			0							
3/12/2014	2,001										
3/8/2014	2,044										
3/11/2014	2,114										
3/5/2014	2,167										
3/4/2014	2,271										
3/2/2014	2,797										
3/10/2014	3,032										

5. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 11-26

NOTE FREQUENCY ignores blank cells and text.

USE THE FILTER FUNCTION TO DETERMINE WINS FOR A SPECIFIC DIVISION

The result in this example can be accomplished by pivot tables and table filters. However, in this example, we are going to use a Dynamic Array Formula that provides us the results direct into the spreadsheet without upsetting the original data.

To filter by division:

- 1. In column A, enter divisions in any pattern you wish. You can mimic the spreadsheet displayed in Figure 11–27.
- 2. In column B, list different teams.
- 3. In column C, list the number of wins that each team has.
- 4. In cell F3, type the following array formula:
 =FILTER(A2:C11,A1:A11=F1, "No Wins")
- 5. Press <Enter>
- **6.** In cell F1, type in a value representing one of the divisions you entered in column A. In Figure 11–27, we used A, B and C.
- 7. Press <Enter>.

a A	Home Inset Dr.	av Page Layout Form	ulus Data Review	Vex Developer	HD ANDE	laarch (HR=Q)					NGR O	© Comments	0 d there	×
83		* 1 × ~ fr =	FETER/A2C11,A2A1	I-FL'No Wast)									_	1
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L		N
1	Division	Team	Wins		Division?	A								
2	A	Jaguars	3											
3	В	Panthers	6		Wins	A	Jaguars	3						
4	с	Pumas	4			A	Leopards	3						
5	A	Leopards	3			A	Tigers	3						
6	В	Cheetahs	4			A	Titans	6						
7	С	Scorpions	5											
8	A	Tigers	3											
9	В	Foxes	4											
10	С	Lions	5											
11	A	Titans	6											
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														ľ
17														
18														

FIGURE 11-27

NOTE If you enter a value in cell F1 that is not present in column A, you will receive the response "No Wins."

USE THE *SORT* FUNCTION TO LIST AN EXISTING TABLE OF DATA BY A CERTAIN COLUMN

You can certainly highlight a group of data and sort the data by using the option in the menu bar DATA→SORT. If you do so, the data will be re-arranged to your liking. However by using the SORT function, you can keep the existing data in its original order and view a completely different data view by the sort you request.

To sort by division:

- 1. You can use the data from the previous example or in column A, enter divisions in any pattern you wish. You can also mimic the spreadsheet displayed in Figure 11–28.
- 2. In column B, list different teams.
- **3.** In column C, list the number of wins that each team has.
- **4.** In cell F3, type the following array formula: **=SORT(A2:C11,1,1).** This sorts the entire data table in column 1 in ascending order.

ne -	Home inset Dra	av Page Layout Form	e • ulas Data Review Vi	ne Developer	Help Arobat	 Search (vit+Q) 					ata U	O Comments	d Share
0		× 1 × < fr =1	SORTUA2/C11.1.1)										
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	1
1	Division	Team	Wins										
2	A	Jaguars	3										
3	В	Panthers	6		Wins	A	Jaguars	3					
4	С	Pumas	4			A	Leopards	3					
5	A	Leopards	3			A	Tigers	3					
6	В	Cheetahs	4			A	Titans	6					
7	с	Scorpions	5			в	Panthers	6					
В	A	Tigers	3			В	Cheetahs	4					
9	В	Foxes	4			В	Foxes	4					
10	С	Lions	5			С	Pumas	4					
11	A	Titans	6			С	Scorpions	5					
12						С	Lions	5					
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													

5. Press < Enter>.

FIGURE 11-28

USE THE SORTBY FUNCTION TO LIST AN EXISTING TABLE OF DATA BY A CERTAIN COLUMN

We are going to take the SORT function and expand it a bit. In this example, we are going to create an entirely separate table, but sorted by wins. To sort by wins:

- 1. You can use the data from the previous example or in column A, enter divisions in any pattern you wish. You can also mimic the spreadsheet displayed in Figure 11–29.
- **2.** In column B, list different teams.
- 3. In column C, list the number of wins that each team has.
- In cell F3, type the following array formula:
 =SORTBY(A2:C11,C2:C11,1). This sorts the entire data table in column 3, the "win" column, in ascending order.
- 5. Press <**Enter**>.

-	Home Host Di	av Føje Løytut form	a • ulas Data Review	Vex Developer	Help Arrobat	P Search (Ht=Q)					NGR O	O Comments	d Share O
83		■ 1 × < β = 4	SORTBY ALCILCI	C11.15	-						1.12		
1	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	1	K	L	N
1	Division	Team	Wins										
2	A	Jaguars		5	14/5-0-0		1	2					
3	в	Pantners			Wins	A	Jaguars	3					-
4	C	Pumas	-	1		A	Leopards	3					-
5	A	Leopards	-	3		A	Tigers	3					
6	В	Cheetahs		1		c	Pumas	4					
7	C	Scorpions	-	5		В	Cheetahs	4					
8	A	Tigers	-	3		В	Foxes	4					
9	В	Foxes		1		С	Scorpions	5					
10	с	Lions		5		С	Lions	5					_
11	A	Titans		5		В	Panthers	6					
12						A	Titans	6					
13													
14													
15													_
16													
17													
18			Andrea I.					_					

FIGURE 11-29
USE THE RANDARRAY FUNCTION TO RETURN A LIST OF RANDOM NUMBERS ACROSS ANY NUMBER OF ROWS AND COLUMNS

Random numbers are a welcome use to either test a Monte Cristo concept or create random data to test reports. Now, because Microsoft 365 has dynamic array formulas, you can simply enter the formula in one cell and create data in any number of rows and columns. Here is how it works.

- 1. Open up a blank worksheet and in cell A1, type the following array formula: **=RANDARRAY(12,5)**. This will place random numbers between 0 and 1 in a range 5 columns wide by 12 rows down.
- 2. Press <Enter>.
- **3.** In cell 11, type the following array formula **=RANDAR**-**RAY(12,5)*10000**.
- 4. Press <**Enter>**.

1	lateline 🖗 💷 🛃	Chapter	rTLahar *			P Search (r	8-0					2023	0 0 0	- 0
	Home Insett D	aw Page Layout	Formulas Data P	teview View Deve	loper Help Acrobat								() Commen	e d the
			-RANDARRAY	(12,5)*10000										
1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	000000	J	K	L	M	N
	0.006455	0.657041	0.458058	0.3/626/	0.070927				2666.263	939.2446	/404.013	4203.367	1/5.1425	
	0.995179	0.038574	0.10/221	0.599717	0.092638				7863.486	4920.187	8464.729	5980.639	4164.31	
	0.445439	0.465561	0.408581	0.81895	0.021806				5316.852	2788.829	1880.806	3659.396	34.97443	
	0.835346	0.223323	0.275677	0.421149	0.850969				6036.822	9092.863	2326.67	5967.9	8496.237	
	0.564623	0.35928	0.885708	0.827465	0.677273				4753.709	4961.6	3020.496	6130.19	5357.763	
	0.21767	0.595294	0.85856	0.58157	0.153821				2709.916	6132.198	4082.564	1614.147	7535.29	
	0.805914	0.457515	0.280396	0.890424	0.346849				2147.199	9734.785	9588.894	7501.093	4024.908	
	0.409773	0.413132	0.021227	0.859606	0.91809				5159.059	578.2132	1545.795	4156.742	9932.306	
	0.436422	0.849001	0.352367	0.280114	0.206136				1385.405	7618.467	5161.586	954.4443	1342.114	
)	0.811464	0.613115	0.991758	0.76769	0.770336				2174.006	226.9225	6270.815	1378.254	1154.374	
L	0.123946	0.4844	0.064752	0.252292	0.092606				6265.363	9416.799	4653.233	654.0691	5430.068	
2	0.89116	0.583358	0.688215	0.384225	0.139848				6061.976	5148.103	2759.525	3341.737	7787.021	
ţ,														
Ļ														
5														
5														
7														
3														
)														
1														

FIGURE 11-30

You can vary the random numbers being displayed by multiplying the entire formula by a number. For example, in cell 11 we typed, **NOTE =RANDARRAY(12,5)*10000** which will provide you random numbers between 1,000 and 10,000. The multiplication factor of 10,000 will be the max and the min will be that number (10,000) divided by 10 or 1,000.

USE THE SEQUENCE FUNCTION TO RETURN A LIST OF A SEQUENCE OF NUMBERS ACROSS ANY NUMBER OF ROWS AND COLUMNS

A sequence of numbers can be used as a basis for testing other formulas or to view an end result of where a sequence ends. Here is how it works.

1. Open up a blank worksheet and in cell A1, type the following array formula: **=SEQUENCE(12,5,1000,-16)**. This will a sequence of numbers beginning with 1000 in cell A1 and decrement each value by 16 across each row and column until the 12 rows and 5 columns are used up.

File Hor	ne inset Drav A	nge Layout Formulas	Data Review View	Developer Help	Arobat							O Comments	d there C
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	N
1	1000	984	968	952	936								
2	920	904	888	872	856								
3	840	824	808	792	776								
4	760	744	728	712	696								
5	680	664	648	632	616								
6	600	584	568	552	536								
7	520	504	488	472	456								
8	440	424	408	392	376								
9	360	344	328	312	296								
10	280	264	248	232	216								
11	200	184	168	152	136								
12	120	104	88	72	56								
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													

2. Press < Enter>.



NOTE

You can also put in a reference to a range or another formula in each parameter. For instance, in the third parameter type in the function pi() which is equivalent to approximately 3.14 and view the results.

снартег 12

Special Solutions with Formulas

USE THE COUNTIF FUNCTION TO PREVENT DUPLICATE INPUT THROUGH VALIDATION

This tip shows an easy way to prevent duplicate input in the range A1:A100. Use the **Validation** option and enter a custom formula to get the desired functionality for the specified range in a worksheet.

- To prevent duplicate input:
 - **1.** Select cells A1:A100.
 - 2. On the **Data** tab, in the **Data Tools** group, click **Data Validation**.
 - **3.** In the **Data Validation** dialog box, click the **Settings** tab and select **Custom** in the **Allow** drop-down box.
 - 4. In the **Formula** box, type the formula **=COUNTIF(\$A:\$A,A1)=1**.
 - 5. Select the Error Alert tab.
 - **6.** Enter a custom error message.
 - **7.** Click **OK**.

When a user attempts to enter duplicate data, an error message will appear.

H	5 •∂-	Ŧ			Cha	oter 12.xlsx	- Excel	s	ign in	西 —		×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layo	ut Formula	as Data	Review	View Dev	eloper In	nquire Pow	ver Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
A7		Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x	4							~
1 2	A 1 2	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	к	
3 4 5 6	3 4 5 6		(Microsoft E	ixcel			×				
7 4 8 9				8	Duplicate	values are n	ot allowed!	In				
10 11 12					2007	cuncer						
13 14 15												
10 17 18												
۲ Enter	•	prevent	duplicate	input u	ppercase	charact	÷ :	 ▲ ■ 	──		+ 1	00%

FIGURE 12-1

NOTE

To remove data validation, select the desired range, click Validation on the Data menu, select the Settings tab, and then click Clear All.

USE THE EXACT FUNCTION TO ALLOW ONLY UPPERCASE CHARACTERS

This example shows how to allow only uppercase characters in a specified range. Use the data validation option in combination with a custom formula.

- To allow only uppercase characters:
 - 1. Select cells A1:A100.
 - 2. On the Data tab, in the Data Tools group, click Data Validation.
 - **3.** In the **Data Validation** dialog box, click the **Settings** tab and select **Custom** in the **Allow** drop-down box.
 - 4. In the Formula box, type the formula =EXACT(A1,UPPER(A1)).
 - 5. Select the Error Alert tab.

- **6.** Enter a custom error message.
- Chapter 12.xlsx Excel Sign in H Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Inquire Power Pivot Q Tell me File : × f_x mike v A7 \checkmark -Α B C D Е F G н к 1 JOE 2 SARAH 3 KATIE 4 THEODOR 5 BILL Microsoft Excel × JOHN 6 mike 7 \mathbf{X} Uppercase characters only! 8 9 Retry Cancel Help 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 uppercase characters only specified criteria ... (+) 4 Enter ⊞ Ξ 巴 ÷
- **7.** Click **OK**.

FIGURE 12-2

 $\underbrace{\text{NOTE}}_{\text{EXACT}(A1,LOWER(A1))}$ If you want to allow only lowercase characters, use the formula = EXACT(A1,LOWER(A1)).

USE DATA VALIDATION TO ALLOW DATA INPUT BY A SPECIFIC CRITERION

A range is defined to allow data input as long as it is not locked through a criterion specified in a certain cell. In this example, we allow data input only if the value "Yes" is entered in cell D1. Again, we use data validation in combination with a custom-defined formula to get the solution for this exercise.

- To allow data input according to one specified criterion:
 - 1. Enter data in cells A1:A10 as shown in Figure 12–3 and select cells A1:A10.

- 2. On the Data tab, in the Data Tools group, click Data Validation.
- **3.** In the **Data Validation** dialog box, click the **Settings** tab and select **Custom** in the **Allow** drop-down box.
- 4. Type the formula =**\$D\$1="Yes**".
- 5. Select the Error Alert tab.
- **6.** Enter a custom error message.
- **7.** Click **OK**.

H	• • ৵	÷				Chap	oter 12.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Ē ·	- 0	×
File	Home	Insert	Page La	/out	Formula	as Data	Review	View Dev	eloper	Inquire f	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
A6		Ŧ		×	✓ fs	: 9							~
	А	в	с		D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	1			x									
2	2												
3	3												
4	4									_			
5	5									_			
6	9			M	licrosoft F	vcel							
7	7				licrosoft i	.xcei							
8	8			-		Data entre	in Column	A is only allo	wed if D1	- Vec			
9	9			-	$\mathbf{\bigcirc}$	Data chuy	in column	A is only allo	wean bi	- 103			
10	10			-	ſ	<u>R</u> etry	Canc	el <u>E</u>	lelp				
11													
12													
14													
15										_			
16													
17													
18													
10								-					-
4	· · · · ·	specifie	d criteria	a (company	/ data	contrc	. + :	4				►
Enter										I 🗉		+ 1	00%

FIGURE 12-3



USE DATA VALIDATION TO LIMIT DATA TO A SPECIFIC LIST

You can limit the input of a cell to a list of choices either by listing them out or referring to another range or list. In this example, you will execute both.

- To allow data input limited to a list:
 - **1.** Enter any data you wish into cells A1:A5 or copy the information as in Figure 12–4.
 - 2. In cell C1, enter the phrase "Select Answer".
 - 3. In cell C4, enter the phrase "Select Name".
 - 4. Select cells D1, and then on the **Data** tab, in the **Data Tools** group, click **Data Validation**.
 - 5. In the **Data Validation** dialog box, click the **Settings** tab and select **List** in the **Allow** drop-down box.
 - **6.** In the Source: box type "Yes,No,Maybe". These are the three choices that will be allowed in cell D1. See Figure 12–5 below.
 - **7.** Click **OK**.
 - 8. Select cell D4 and then on the **Data** tab, in the **Data Tools** group, click **Data Validation**.
 - **9.** In the **Data Validation** dialog box, click the **Settings** tab and select **List** in the **Allow** drop-down box.
 - **10.** In the Source: box type =\$A\$1:\$A\$5. These are the choices that will be allowed in cell D4. See Figure 12–6 below.
 - **11.** Click **OK**.

	+11×.4	fe Lincoln									
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
	Anderson		Select Answer	Maybe							
	Lincoln										
	Johnson										
	Barth		Select Name	Lincoln							
	Checkers										
ł.											

FIGURE 12-4

Data Validation	?	×
Settings Input Message Error Alert		
Allow:		
Data:		
Source:		
Apply these changes to all other cells with the same	settings	
Clear All OK	Ca	ncel

FIGURE 12-5

Data Validation	?	×
Settings Input Message Error Alert		
Validation criteria		
Allow:		
List 🗸 🗸 List		
Data:		
between 🗸		
Source:		
=\$A\$1:\$A\$5		
Apply these changes to all other cells with the same s	ettings	
Clear All OK	Car	ncel

FIGURE 12-6

USE CONTROLS WITH FORMULAS

The table shown in Figure 12–7 contains an address list with company names and a contact person for each company. Imagine that we can use a drop-down box to select a company, and all corresponding data about the company is automatically displayed in specified cells. Just open a new worksheet and copy the table below to learn more about using drop-down boxes in combination with functions.

	ყ რ ∙ ∂~ ;	;		Chapt	er 12.xlsx - Excel		Sign in	ħ	- 0	\times
F	ile Home Ir	isert Page La	yout Form	ulas Data	Review View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
D	5	•	× v	<i>f</i> ∗ Canao	da					~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I J	
1	Company	First Name	Last Name	Country						
2	Smith Enterprise	Doug	Morgan	USA						
3	Beach Club	Walter	Sanders	New Zealar	nd					
4	Waters	Ben	King	Australia						
5	Sugar and Spice	Leon	Kennedy	Canada						
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										_
18										_
10	4	mnany data	controls	with formula		: 4				
		inpany udta	controis	warronnula	· · · · · ·	: 4				F
Rea	ady 🔠								+ 10	00%

FIGURE 12-7

- To assign a name to a range of data:
 - **1.** Select cells A2:D5 as shown in Figure 12–7 above.
 - 2. Click the name box to the left of the formula bar which shows "A2" and enter **Data**. This name represents all the data inside the range A2:D5.
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A2:A5.

- **5.** Assign a name to this header row by entering **Company** in the Name box.
- 6. Press <Enter>.
- To display addresses by selecting them from a drop-down box:
 - Insert a new worksheet in the same Excel file and display the Developer toolbar by selecting the File tab. Click Options and choose Customize ribbon.
 - 2. In the Main tabs, tick **Developer**. A new tab will appear in the tab ribbon.
 - 3. In this new tab, go to the **Controls** box and click **Insert**.
 - 4. From Form Controls, choose Combo Box.
 - 5. Move the mouse cursor to the desired location inside the worksheet. Click and drag the combo box to the desired size.
 - 6. Click with the right mouse button on the combo box and select **Format Control**.
 - 7. Select the **Control** tab and type **Company** in the **Input range** field.
 - 8. In the **Cell link** field, enter **E2**.
 - 9. Check the **3D shading** box.
 - 10. Press OK.
 - 11. Select cell B6 and type the formula =INDEX(data, \$E\$2,2) to display the first name.
 - **12.** Select cell C6 and type the formula **=INDEX(data,\$E\$2,3)** to display the last name.
 - **13.** Select cell B7 and type the formula **=INDEX(data,\$E\$2,4)** to display the country.



FIGURE 12-8

NOTE If the index in cell E2 is not visible, move the combo box so it doesn't cover this cell or change the displayed font style color from Automatic (black) to white.

USE GOAL SEEK AS A POWERFUL ANALYSIS TOOL

Goal Seek is a standard function found on the Tools menu that takes several criteria into consideration and helps find the correct value of a calculation. This example shows the quality control of a production run. The monitoring process sorts out products that don't meet the expected quality standards. The first time we check the quality, we find that 5% of the production does not meet quality standards, and the second time, we find that 2% of the production fails to meet standards. How many more products need to be produced to reach the required number of 1,030 products that meet the quality standards?

- Use Goal Seek to determine the total amount of production needed:
 - 1. In cell C2, enter 1030 as the production goal.
 - 2. In cell C3, type the formula =C2*0.05.

- **3.** In cell C4, enter the formula **=C2-C3** to calculate how many products are needed to reach the production goal.
- 4. In cell C5, type the formula =C4*0.02.
- 5. Calculate the final sum in cell C6 with the formula **=C4-C5**.

8.	י ל				Chapter	12.xlsx	a - Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 0	×
File	Hor	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data R	eview	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
C6		-	: ×	$\checkmark f_{\rm x}$	=C4-C5							~
	Ą		E	3			С	D	E	F	G	H 🔺
1												
2		Production	1			1	1,030.00					
3		Quality Che	eck 1 (Loss of	5%)			51.50					
4		Items after	Passing Qua	lity Gate 1			978.50					
5		Quality Ch	eck 2 (Loss of	2%)		_	19.57					
6		Items whic	h Meet the C	ustomer Sp	ecificatio	n	958.93					
7												
8												
9						_						
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												_
18												
()	×	. goal see	ek data go	al seek	documen	tatio	🕂	: •	1	1		•
Ready								=			+	100%

FIGURE 12-9

- 6. On the Data tab, in the Data Tools group, click What-If Analysis, and then click Goal Seek.
- 7. In the Set cell box, enter C6; in the To value box, enter 1030; and in the By changing cell box, enter C2.
- 8. Press OK.

딦	5 - (∂- -	Chapter 12.xl	sx - Excel		Sign in	T	- 0	×
File	Hor	me Insert Page Layout Formulas [)ata Review	v View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
C6		▼ : × √ f _x	=C4-C5						¥
	А	В		С	D	E	F	G	H 🔺
1									
2		Production		1,106.34					
3		Quality Check 1 (Loss of 5%)		55.32					
4		Items after Passing Quality Gate 1		1,051.02					
5		Quality Check 2 (Loss of 2%)		21.02					
6		Items which Meet the Customer Spec	ification	1,030.00	<u> </u>				
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									_
18									-
4	÷	. goal seek documentation	+						
Ready	-		-		=			+	100%

FIGURE 12-10

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO SHADE ALL CELLS CONTAINING FORMULAS

The remaining tips in this chapter describe the usage of Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) macros to enhance and optimize Excel worksheets. For the first example, we'll write a macro that shades all cells containing formulas.

- To shade all cells with formulas:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

```
Sub ColorThem()
Selection.SpecialCells (xlCellTypeFormulas).Select
With Selection.Interior
.ColorIndex = 44
.Pattern = xlSolid
End With
End Sub
```



FIGURE 12–11

- 4. In the Excel Tools menu, select Macro | Macros.
- 5. Select the ColorThem macro and click Run.

Macros	— ×
Macro Name:	
ColorThem	Run
ColorThem	Cancel
	Step Into
	<u>E</u> dit
	Create
	Delete
Macros In: VBAProject (Chapter 12.xlsx)	

FIGURE 12-12

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO CHANGE ALL FORMULAS IN CELLS TO VALUES

This macro changes all cells with formulas to cells containing values. Note that this means all formulas will be deleted. This is a common need when copying tables when we need just the results of a calculation and no formulas or individual formatting.

- To change all formulas into values:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11>.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

Sub ChangeToValue() Dim rng As Range With ActiveSheet For Each rng In .UsedRange rng.Value = rng.Value Next rng End With End Sub



FIGURE 12-13

 $\overline{\text{NOTE}} \qquad \begin{array}{l} \text{To start the macro from the Visual Basic Editor, click anywhere within the} \\ macro code and press <math><$ F5>.

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO DOCUMENT AND DISPLAY ALL CELLS CONTAINING FORMULAS

This powerful macro will document in an **Immediate** window all cells containing formulas. When it is executed, each cell that contains a formula is listed by its cell address, along with the formula and the current value.

- To determine and document all formulas in the current worksheet:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11>.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

Sub DocFormulasWks() Dim rng As Range With ActiveSheet For Each rng In .UsedRange If rng.HasFormula = True Then Debug.Print "Addr.:" & rng.Address Debug.Print "Form.:" & rng.Formula Debug.Print "Value:" & rng.Value End If Next rng End With End Sub

- 4. With the cursor in the macro, start it by pressing F5.
- 5. Click View and choose Immediate window.



FIGURE 12-14

NOTE

If you want to document all formulas in the entire workbook, use the following macro:

nicrosoft Visual Basic for Applications	- Chapter 12.xlsx - [Module4 (Code)]	
🦂 😽 <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Insert F <u>o</u> rma	at <u>D</u> ebug <u>R</u> un <u>T</u> ools <u>A</u> dd-Ins <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp _ &	×
i 🛛 📲 🔋 📑 🔹 💺 🛊	ः 🛱 🕘 🖻 😫 🕢 🏷 🖉 📕 🔟 🕨 💷 🕘 🐏 🗐 📰 📰 🐺 ६२ 🗞	Ŧ
Project - VBAProject	(General)	-
E 🗉 🔁 📮	Sub docFormulasWkb()	
BAProject (Chapter 12.xlsx)	Dim rng As Range	ì
Microsoft Excel Objects	Dim wks As Worksheet	1
Sheet1 (prevent duplicate in	For Each wks In ActiveWorkbook Worksheets	1
Sheet3 (specified criteria)	For Each rng In wks.UsedRange	1
Sheet4 (company data)	If rng.HasFormula = True Then	
Sheet5 (controls with formula	Debug.Print "Sheet:" & wks.Name	
Sheet6 (goal seek data)	Debug.Print "Address:" & rng.Address	
	Debug.Print "Formula:" & rng.Formula	81
Sheet8 (documentation)	Debug.Print "Value:" & rng.Value	81
	End If	-
🖻 😁 🤭 Modules	Next rng	
Module1	Next wks	-
Module2		
Module3		**
Module4	Immediate	×
VBAProject (PERSONAL.XLSB)	Sheet:goal seek data	~
H & VBAProject (PERSONAL333.xisb	Address:\$C\$6	
	Formula:=C4-C5	
	Value:958.93	
4	Sheet:goal seek	
	Address:\$C\$6	
Properties - Module4	Formula:=C4-C5	
Module4 Module 👻	Value:1030	1
Alphabetic Categorized	< III >>	T

FIGURE 12-15

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO DELETE EXTERNAL LINKS IN A WORKSHEET

To distinguish between cells containing formulas and cells containing external links, all cells need to be checked. If a cell contains "[" or "]", it is a cell with a hyperlink to another workbook.

- To delete all external links in a worksheet:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11>.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

Sub DeleteExLinks() Dim rng As Range With ActiveSheet For Each rng In .UsedRange If InStr(rng.Formula, "[") > 0 Then rng.Value = rng.Value End If Next rng End With End Sub

NOTE Starting this macro will delete all external links, and only values will be displayed.

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO DELETE EXTERNAL LINKS IN A WORKBOOK

Like the previous macro, this macro will delete all external links; however, they will be deleted in the entire workbook, not just the current worksheet. This macro will look up all existing worksheets of a workbook and delete the external links, replacing them with values.

- To delete all external links in a workbook:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11>.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

Sub DeleteExLinksWkb() Dim rng As Range Dim wks As Worksheet For Each wks In ActiveWorkbook.Worksheets For Each rng In wks.UsedRange If InStr(rng.Formula, "[") > 0 Then rng.Value = rng.Value End If Next rng Next wks End Sub

USE A CUSTOM FUNCTION TO ENTER ALL FORMULAS INTO AN ADDITIONAL WORKSHEET

This example utilizes a new worksheet with the name *documentation*. Once started, all formulas inside the active workbook will be documented.

- To find all formulas and enter them into a worksheet:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11>.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - **3.** Type the following macro:

Sub NewSheetWithFormulas() Dim rng As Range Dim wks As Worksheet Dim i As Integer With Sheets("documentation") i = 1 For Each wks In _ ActiveWorkbook.Worksheets For Each rng In wks.UsedRange If rng.HasFormula = True Then .Cells(i, 1).Value = wks.Name .Cells(i, 2).Value = rng.Address .Cells(i, 3).Value = " " & rng.Formula .Cells(i, 4).Value = rng.Value i = i+1

End If Next rng Next wks End With End Sub

	≣্রার্ণ্		Cha	pter 12.xlsx - Exce	I	Sign in	ħ	-		×
F	File Home Insert I	Page Lay	yout Formulas Data	Review View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	ŧ ₽ '	Tell me	R
A	1 *	:]	× √ ƒ _× cor	trols with form	ılas					¥
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	controls with formulas	\$B\$6	=INDEX(data,\$E\$2,2)	Walter						
2	controls with formulas	\$C\$6	=INDEX(data,\$E\$2,3)	Sanders						
3	controls with formulas	\$B\$7	=INDEX(data,\$E\$2,4)	New Zealand						
4	goal seek data	\$C\$3	=C2*0.05	51.5						
5	goal seek data	\$C\$4	=C2-C3	978.5						
6	goal seek data	\$C\$5	=C4*0.02	19.57						
7	goal seek data	\$C\$6	=C4-C5	958.93						
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										_
18										_
10	↓ goal seek	do	cumentation (Ð	: •					Þ
Rei	ady 🔝							1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 12-16

CHAPTER **13**

User-Defined Functions

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO COPY THE NAME OF A WORKSHEET INTO A CELL

To copy the name of a worksheet into a cell, you must create a user-defined function.

- To copy the name of a worksheet into a cell:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function TabName() TabName = ActiveSheet.Name End Function

T Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications - Chapter 13.xlsm - [Module1 (Cod	e)]
A File Edit View Insert Format Debug Run Tools Add-	ins <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp _ ク ×
🔣 🗉 • 🚽 X 📲 ! 🖏 🕒 🌭 🗞 🗤 🛱 🖆 🧶 🗎 😫 2	s 🎋 🎋 📕 🖳 🕨 🗉 🕘 💷 💭 🔄 📰 💭 😂 🇞 🥊
Project - VBAProject (General)	TabName ▼
Turction TabName () TabName = Active Instruction Sheet3 (cells containing c Sheet3 (cells containing c Sheet5 (cells c	Sheet.Name
Properties - Module1	
Alphabetic Categorized	•
(Name) Module 1	'
	Cloars Construction Constructio

FIGURE 13–1

4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing **<Alt+Q>**, and type the following function in cell A1: **=TabName**().

						Cha	pter 13.xlsr	n - Excel		Sigr	nin E	T	- c	ı x
File	Home	Insert	Page L	ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develope	r Inquire	Power	Pivot	♀ Tell m	ne A
A1		Ŧ	+ >	< 🗸	fx	=tabnar	me()							~
		A		в	c		D	E	F	G	н	1		J
1 cre	ate AutoTe	xt												
2														
3														
4														
5														
6														
7														
8														
9														
10														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
10	•	copy wor	ksheet	name ir	cell	display f	ormula of		: 4					
Ready	1								E		─	- 1		F 100%

5. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 13-2

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO COPY THE NAME OF A WORKBOOK INTO A CELL

To determine the name of a workbook, including the path and current worksheet name, you can type the function **=CELL("Filename")** in cell A2.

H	• • ∂				Ch	apter 13.xlsr	n - Excel		Sign i	in 🖭			×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formu	las Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pir	vot Q	Tell me	R
A2		Ŧ	: × •	√ f _x	=CELL('Filename	")						~
		А	E	3	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1 cc	py workshe	et name	in cell										
2 C:	Excel Wor	ksheets\[Chapte 13.xl	sm]copy	workshee	t name in	cell						
3													
4													
5													
6													
/													
0													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
10	•	сору woi	rksheet name	in cell	display	formula of	+	: •					•
Ready										_	-1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 13-3

Another way to determine the name is to write a user-defined function, as shown here.

- To display the workbook name in a cell:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function WkbName() WkbName = ActiveWorkbook.Name End Function
 - **4.** Close the VBA Editor by pressing **<Alt+Q>** and type the following function in cell A1: **=WkbName(**).
 - 5. Press **<Enter>**.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO GET THE PATH OF A WORKBOOK

Continue with the same worksheet for this task. Here we want to determine the path of the active workbook.

- To find the path of a workbook:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function WkbPath() WkbPath = ActiveWorkbook.Path End Function
 - Close the VBA Editor by pressing <Alt+Q> and type the following function in cell A1: =WkbPath().
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO GET THE FULL NAME OF A WORKBOOK

We have learned how to determine the filename and the path for a workbook. To get both at the same time, we could combine the two text strings. Another, more convenient, way, however, is to use a user-defined function that delivers both the name and path of the active workbook.

- To determine the full filename and path of the workbook:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function WkbFull() WkbFull = ActiveWorkbook.FullName End Function
 - Close the VBA Editor by pressing <Alt+Q> and type the following function in cell A1: =WkbFull().
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE CURRENT USER OF WINDOWS OR EXCEL

This tip explains how to determine the current user of Windows and/or Excel. Once again, you will write a user-defined function. In this case, the function will return the name of the current user.

- To get the current Windows user:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function User() User = Environ("Username") End Function
 - 4. Close the VBA Editor and type the following formula in any cell: =User().
 - 5. Press <Enter>.
- To get the current Excel user:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function ExcelUser() ExcelUser = Application.UserName End Function
 - Return to the worksheet and type the following formula in any cell: =ExcelUser().
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DISPLAY FORMULAS OF A SPECIFIC CELL

Using this tip, you can look up the formula text of any cell. It is similar to the keyboard shortcut **<Ctrl+#>**. Generate a worksheet containing data and formulas and then enter the user-defined function shown below.

- To make formulas visible:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function FormT(rng As Range) FormT = " " & rng.Formula End Function
 - Return to the worksheet and type the following formula in any cell: =FormT(A7).

⊟	ه - د	,⇒ - ∓			Chap	ter 13.xlsm	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 0	×
File	Но	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
B7		Ŧ	: × 、	f _x	=formt(/	47)						¥
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L 🔺
1	4											
2	8											
3	15											
4	16											
5	23											
6	42		_									
7	108	=SUM(A1:A	6)						_			
8							_		_			
9												
10												
11												
12							_		_			
13							_		_			
14												
15												_
16							-					_
1/												
4	·	display f	ormula of cel	cells co	ontaining	formulas	(+)	-				•
Ready								=	E		+	100%

5. Press **<Enter>**.

FIGURE 13-4

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A CELL CONTAINS A FORMULA

The function described here checks whether a cell contains a formula. Open a new worksheet, list some values in the range A1:A6, and sum them in cell A7. Generate a new user-defined function and use it for the range B1:B7.

- To check whether a cell contains a formula:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function FormYes(rng As Range) FormYes = rng.HasFormula End Function
 - **4.** Close the VBA Editor by pressing **<Alt+Q>** and type the following function in cell A1: **=FormYes(A1)**.
 - **5.** Copy it down to cell B7 by dragging the cell handle in the bottom-right corner of cell B1.

	•5 • ∂ • ∓				Chap	ter 13.xlsm	- Excel		Sign ir	n E	- 0	×
File	Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	А
B7		Ŧ	: × v	f _x	=formye	s(A7)						~
	A	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	к	L A
1	4	FALSE										
2	8	FALSE										
3	15	FALSE										
4	16	FALSE										
5	23	FALSE										
6	42	FALSE										
7	108	TRUE										
8												
9												
10									_			
11												
12												
13							_					
14							_					
15									_			
16												
17												
4	<u>با ج</u>	cells con	taining formul	as cell	s contain	ing valida	(+)	: •				
Ready	8.3		-			-	0		E P	·	+	100%

FIGURE 13-5

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A CELL CONTAINS DATA VALIDATION

When a worksheet contains data validation, sometimes it can be useful to find all cells with data validation. One way to check for this is to create a user-defined function to perform the task. First create a new worksheet and define a date validation for cell A1 that starts with 1/1/2013 and ends with 12/31/2013. Then perform the following steps.

- To check whether a cell contains data validation:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.

```
3. Type the following function:

Function Valid(rng As Range)

Dim intV As Integer

On Error GoTo errorM

intV = rng.Validation.Type

Valid = True

Exit Function

errorM:

Valid = False

End Function
```

- 4. Return to the worksheet and type the formula =Valid(A1) in cell C1.
- 5. Press <Enter>.



FIGURE 13-6

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO FIND ALL COMMENTS

Cells with comments have red indicator triangles in the upper-right corners. Usually the comments are hidden and appear only if the mouse pointer is rested over that particular cell. It is also possible to hide the red indicator. One way to review all comments is to click Comments in the View menu. It is also possible to create a user-defined function that returns True if a comment is found.

- To check whether a cell contains a comment:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function ComT(rng As Range) On Error GoTo errorM If Len(rng.Comment.Text) > 0 Then _ ComT = True Exit Function

errorM: ComT = False End Function

- **4.** Close the VBA Editor by pressing **<Alt+Q>**, select cells C1:C5, and type the formula **=ComT(A1)**.
- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

H	• •						Chapter 13.xlsm - Excel					n 🖭			×
File	н	ome	Insert	: Page L	ayout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pi	ivot Qʻ	Tell me	R
B1				• = >	< 🗸	f _x	=comt(4	41)							~
	А		В	с	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1		1	TRUE												
2		2 F	ALSE												
3		3 .	TRUE												
4		4 F	ALSE												
5		5	TRUE												
6		6 F	ALSE												
7		_		/扫											
8															
9															
10		_													
11		_													
12		_													_
13		_													_
14		_													
15		_													-
16		_													-
1/		-													
4	•		cells co	ontaining	commer	nts sun	n shade	d cells	(+)	: •				_	Þ
Ready									Cou	nt: 6 🏼 🌐			-	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 13-7

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO SUM ALL SHADED CELLS

This tip shows how to sum all shaded cells. Copy the values in range A1:A6 as shown in Figure 13–8 to your worksheet. Format two of the cells with the color red and define a special user-defined function to sum them.

- ► To sum all shaded cells:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.

```
3. Type the following function:
Function SumColor(Area As Range, Ci As Integer)
Dim sng As Single, rng As Range
For Each rng In Area
If rng.Interior.ColorIndex = Ci Then sng = sng+rng.Value
Next rng
SumColor = sng
End Function
```

- 4. Return to cell A7 of the worksheet and type the formula =SumColor(A1:A6,3).
- 5. Press <Enter>.



FIGURE 13-8

NOTE The integer value Ci is the search criterion for the background color (e.g., 1=black, 2=white, 3=red, 4=green, 5=blue, etc.).

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO SUM ALL CELLS WITH A COLORED FONT

As learned from the previous tip, it is quite easy to sum cells that are shaded. Here we will sum all cells formatted with the font color red. Use the worksheet from the previous tip, changing the font style of two values to the color red. Create a new user-defined function as described below.

- To sum all cells with a particular font color:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function SumColorF(Area As Range, Ci As Integer) Dim sng As Single, rng As Range For Each rng In Area If rng.Font.ColorIndex = Ci Then sng = sng+rng.Value Next rng SumColorF = sng End Function
 - **4.** Return to the worksheet and in cell A7 type the following formula: **=SumColorF(A1:A6,3)**.
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

H	5- ∂	÷				Chap	pter 13.xlsn	n - Excel		Sign i	n E	ı —		×
File	Home	Insert	Page La	iyout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power F	Pivot Q	Tell me	Я
A7		Ŧ	: >	< 🗸	f _x =	sumcol	lorf(A1:A	6,3)						~
	А	в	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	4													
2	8													
3	15													
4	16													
5	23													
6	42													
7	38													
8														
9														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
10	•	sum cell	s with co	lored fo	ont del	ete lead	ling zeros	+				1		•
Ready											– –	-	+ 1	100%

FIGURE 13-9

NOTE The integer value Ci is the search criterion for font color (e.g., 1=black, 2=white, 3=red, 4=green, 5=blue).

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DELETE LEADING ZEROS FOR SPECIFIED CELLS

In this example, we delete all leading zeros with a user-defined function. Insert a new worksheet and type some numbers with leading zeros. You will enter an apostrophe before the first digit and continue with zeros. Create a user-defined function as shown below to delete those zeros.

- To delete all leading zeros:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.

```
3. Type the following function:
Function KillZeros(rng As Range)
Dim intS As Integer
intS = rng
While intS-Int(intS) > 0
intS = intS * 10
Wend
KillZeros = intS
End Function
```

- 4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <Alt+Q>.
- 5. Select cells B1:B5 and type the formula =KillZeros(A1).
- 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.



FIGURE 13-10

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DELETE ALL LETTERS IN SPECIFIED CELLS

With this tip you can easily delete all letters in specified cells. Doing so manually would take a long time with a large list, but you can automate this process with a user-defined function. Copy the table shown in Figure 13–11 to a new worksheet, create the user-defined function, and test it.

- To delete all letters in specified cells:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function LetterOut(rng As Range) Dim i As Integer For i = 1 To Len(rng) Select Case Asc (Mid(rng.Value, i, 1)) Case 0 To 64, 123 To 197 LetterOut = LetterOut & Mid(rng.Value, i, 1) End Select Next i End Function

4. Return to the worksheet, select cells B1:B5, and type the formula **=LetterOut(A1)**.



5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 13–11

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DELETE ALL NUMBERS IN SPECIFIED CELLS

Like the previous tip, this task deletes all numbers in specified cells. Again, without the help of a user-defined function or a special macro, this would be a difficult job and take a lot of time. A more convenient way to perform this task is with a user-defined function.

- To delete all numbers in specified cells:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
```
3. Type the following function:
Function NumberOut(rng As Range)
Dim i As Integer
For i = 1 To Len(rng)
Select Case Asc (Mid(rng.Value, i, 1))
Case 0 To 64, 123 To 197
Case Else
NumberOut = NumberOut & ______
Mid(rng.Value, i, 1)
End Select
Next i
End Function
```

- 4. Return to the worksheet, select cells B1:B5, and type the formula =NumberOut(A1).
- 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

ŀ	.∃ 5 -	¢∓				Chapter	13.xlsm - E	xcel		Sign i	n 🖻	-		×
F	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page La	yout Fo	rmulas	Data R	eview Vi	ew (Developer	Inquire	Power P	ivot ହ⊺	ſell me	Я
B5		-] : [×	· ~	f _x =n	umberou	t(A5)							~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	к	L	
1	ABC123	ABC												
2	R2D2	RD												
3	U52	U												
4	UB40	UB												
5	Catch22	Catch												
6														
7														
8														
9														
10														_
11														_
12														
13														_
14														
15														_
16														_
17														
10	< → .	delete n	umbers	positio	n of first i	number	ca	+						
Rea	dy 🔝										J	- 1	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 13-12

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO DETERMINE THE POSITION OF THE FIRST NUMBER

The user-defined function described here determines the position of the first number in a text string in a cell.

- To determine the position of the first number:
 - 1. Type any data with letters and numbers in cells A1:A5.
 - 2. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 3. In the Insert menu, click Module.

```
4. Type the following function:

Function FirstNum(rng As Range)

Dim i As Integer

For i = 1 To Len(rng.Value)

Select Case Mid(rng.Value, i, 1)

Case 0 To 9

FirstNum = i

Exit Function

End Select

Next i

End Function
```

- 5. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <Alt+Q>.
- 6. Select cells B1:B5 and type the formula =FirstNum(A1).
- 7. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

I		¢- ∓				Chap	oter 13.xlsm	n - Excel		Sign i	n 🗗	-		×
F	ïle H	ome Insert	Page Layo	out Fo	ormulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pi	ivot Qʻ	Tell me	А
BS	;	Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x =	firstnu	m(A5)							~
	А	В	с	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	ABC123	4												
2	R2D2	2												
3	U52	2												
4	UB40	3												
5	Catch22	6												
6														
7														
8														
9														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
10	4 F	position	of first nu	mber	calculat	te cross	sum	(+)	÷ •					
Rea	idy 🔛										J	- 1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 13-13

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CALCULATE THE CROSS SUM OF A CELL

With this tip, you can calculate the cross sum of a cell. Create a table like the one in Figure 13–14 and type any numeric data in cells A1:A5.

- To calculate the cross sum of a cell:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.

```
3. Type the following function:
Function Qs(rng As Range)
Dim i As Integer
For i = 1 To Len(rng.Value)
Qs = Qs+Cint (Mid(rng.Value, i, 1))
Next i
End Function
```

4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <**Alt+Q**>.

5. Select cells B1:B5 and type the formula =Qs(A1).

B	5 -∂	÷				Chap	oter 13.xlsn	n - Excel		Sign i	in 🗹	- 1		×
File	Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	out l	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power P	'ivot ♀	Tell me	R
B5		Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x =	Qs <mark>(A5)</mark>								~
	A	В	С	D	E		F	G	н	I	J	к	L	
1	123	6												
2	456	15												
3	8090	17												_
4	1010	2												
5	2141	8												
6						_								
0														-11
9														-11
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														_
17														
10	·	calculate	cross sun	n ca	alculate cro	oss sum	in range	+	: •			1		
Ready	•										- -	-	+ 1	.00%

6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

FIGURE 13-14

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO SUM EACH CELL'S CROSS SUM IN A RANGE

Continuing from the previous example, now we want to sum each cell's cross sum in a range. Create a table like the one in Figure 13–15 and calculate cross sums in a specified range with a new user-defined function.

- To sum each cell's cross sum in a range:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the **Insert** menu, click **Module**.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function QsE(Area As Range) Dim i As Integer Dim rng As Range

```
For Each rng In Area
For i = 1 To Len(rng.Value)
QsE = QsE+CInt (Mid(rng.Value, i, 1))
Next i
Next rng
End Function
```

- 4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <**Alt+Q**>.
- 5. In cell B1, type the following formula: =QsE(A1:A5).
- 6. Press <Enter>.

H	• • ঔ					Chap	ter 13.xlsm	n - Excel		Sign i	n 🗹			
File	Home	Insert	Page Layo	out Fo	rmulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power P	ivot Q	Tell me	R
B1		Ŧ	: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x =	qse(A1	:A5)							~
	A	В	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	123	48												
2	456													
3	8090													
4	1010													
5	2141													
0														
0														
9														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														-
4	·	calculate	cross sum	in rang	e cre	eate Aut	oText	+					·	•
Ready	1				_				=		· - ·	-	+ 1	L00%

FIGURE 13-15

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A WORKSHEET IS EMPTY

Sometimes it is necessary to check whether a worksheet is empty or still contains hidden formulas. To do this, choose Worksheet in the Insert menu to add a new worksheet to the current workbook and write a user-defined function in the Visual Basic Editor as described below.

- To check whether a worksheet is empty:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.

3. Type the following function: Function ShEmpty(s As String) As Boolean If Application.CountA (Sheets(s).UsedRange) = 0 Then ShEmpty = True Else ShEmpty = False End If End Function

- 4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <Alt+Q>.
- Select any cell in the worksheet and type the formula =ShEmpty("Sheet15"). Be sure to replace "Sheet15" with the name of the sheet you want to check.
- 6. Press <Enter>.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CHECK WHETHER A WORKSHEET IS PROTECTED

The function described here checks whether a worksheet is protected. First you must create a worksheet and protect it, then you can write a user-defined function to test it.

- To check whether a worksheet is protected:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function ShProt(s As String) As Boolean On Error GoTo errorM If Sheets(s).ProtectContents = True Then ShProt = True End If Exit Function errorM: ShProt = False End Function

- 4. Close the VBA Editor by pressing <**Alt+Q**>.
- Select any cell in the worksheet and type the formula =shProt("Sheet15"). Be sure to replace "Sheet15" with the name of the sheet whose protection you want to check.
- 6. Press <Enter>.

USE A USER-DEFINED FUNCTION TO CREATE YOUR OWN AUTOTEXT

The last tip in this chapter provides a way to use AutoText inside your worksheet. This functionality can be useful for many different Excel-based tasks.

- To create your own AutoText:
 - 1. Press <Alt+F11> to open the Visual Basic Editor.
 - 2. In the Insert menu, click Module.
 - 3. Type the following function: Function AuTxt(rng As Range) As String Select Case rng.Value Case 1 AuTxt = "fire" Case 2 AuTxt = "water" Case 3 AuTxt = "heaven" Case Else AuTxt = "invalid text" End Select End Function
 - **4.** Return to the worksheet. Select cells B1:B4 or a much larger range and type the formula **=AuTxt(A1)**.
 - 5. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

H	5- ∂-	÷			Cha	pter 13.xlsn	n - Excel		Sign ir	n 🖽	-		×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	QΤe	ell me	Я
B4		Ŧ	+ ×	$\sqrt{f_x}$	=autxt(/	44)							~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	к	L	
1	1 fire												
2	2 wat	er											
3	3 hea	ven											
4	4 inva	lid text											
5			/扫										_
6													_
7													_
8													
9													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
10		A.	to Taut										_ _
•	· ··· _ ·	reate Al	itorext	(+)			4			-	-		
Ready	1						Coun	t:4 🏢			-	-+ 1	00%

FIGURE 13–16

EXAMPLES

This chapter is about how to use the Excel formulas and functions that have been discussed and to gain some more experience with them as well. With these exercises, you need to determine which functions are best to solve the task. Try to solve the tasks and consult the previous chapters if necessary.

CALCULATE AVERAGE FUEL CONSUMPTION

Figure 14–1 lists miles driven and number of gallons used. What is the average consumption for 100 miles?

	ਜ਼ਾਨਾ∂	~ .				Chap	oter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×
	ïle Home	Inse	rt Page	ELayout Forn	nulas [Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	٦	Tell me	Я
DS	j		• : [× v f	- =C5	5/B5*1	100							~
	А	в	с	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	Fuel Consum	ption												
2														
3														
4	Date	Miles	Gallons	Consumption										
5	9/29/2016	499	65.00	13.03										
6	10/14/2016	443	68.00	15.35	1									
7	10/21/2016	442	69.00	15.61										
8	11/1/2016	476	66.00	13.87	·									
9	11/5/2016	461	60.00	13.02	1									
10	11/9/2016	444	63.00	14.19)									
11	11/15/2016	469	65.00	13.86	i									
12	11/20/2016	453	64.00	14.13										
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
10			l An firm lan				fuel com							
		avera	ge tuel co	onsumption (1	ave	erage	ruer con	(+)	: •		_			
Rea	idy 🔚									E			-+ 1	L00%

FIGURE 14-1

- To determine average fuel consumption:
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data shown in cells A4:D12 in Figure 14–2.
 - 2. Select cells D5:D12.
 - **3.** Type the formula **=C5/B5*100**.
 - 4. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - **5.** Calculate the average consumption by selecting cell D15 and typing the formula **=AVERAGE(D5:D12)**.
 - 6. Press **<Enter>**.

E	<u>ש</u> יים ב				Chi	apter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖽	- 0		
F	ile Home	Inse	rt Page	Layout Formul	as Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R	
D1	.5		• : [$\times \checkmark f_x$	=AVERA	AGE(D5:D1	2)						¥
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	*
1	Fuel Consum	ption											
2													
3													
4	Date	Miles	Gallons	Consumption									
5	9/29/2016	499	65.00	13.03									
6	10/14/2016	443	68.00	15.35									
7	10/21/2016	442	69.00	15.61									
8	11/1/2016	476	66.00	13.87									
9	11/5/2016	461	60.00	13.02									
10	11/9/2016	444	63.00	14.19									
11	11/15/2016	469	65.00	13.86									
12	11/20/2016	453	64.00	14.13									
13													
14													
15				14.13									
16													
17													
10							0						*
	• • • •	avera	ge tuel co	onsumption (2)	averag	e fuel con	(+)					Þ	
Rea	dy 🔛							=			++	100%	

FIGURE 14-2

Extend the task to indicate the lowest and highest daily gas consumption. Both values should be formatted individually. The highest value needs to be shaded in red and the lowest shaded in green. In addition, the whole row rather than just the individual cell should be shaded. These requirements can be solved with conditional formatting.

- 1. Select cells A5:D12.
- 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.

- 3. Choose New Rule.
- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula:
 =\$D5=MAX(\$D\$5:\$D\$12).
- 6. Click **Format**, select **Red** from the **Fill** tab when the cell value meets the condition, and click **OK**.
- 7. Repeat step 2 and choose Manage Rule.
- 8. Click New Rule and insert the following formula:
 =\$D5=MIN(\$D\$5:\$D\$12).
- 9. Repeat step 6 but select Green.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

I	ਜ਼ •5 • ∂					Chap	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	-		×	
	ile Home	Inse	rt Page	Layout Form	nulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Qт	ell me	Ŗ) +
D1	.5		• : [× ~ f.	- =A	VERAG	GE(D5:D1	2)							¥
	А	в	С	D	E		F	G	н	1	J	к	1		4
1	Fuel Consum	ption													
2															
3															
4	Date	Miles	Gallons	Consumption											
5	9/29/2016	499	65.00	13.03											
6	10/14/2016	443	68.00	15.35											
7	10/21/2016	442	69.00	15.61											
8	11/1/2016	476	66.00	13.87	'										
9	11/5/2016	461	60.00	13.02	1										
10	11/9/2016	444	63.00	14.19)										
11	11/15/2016	469	65.00	13.86	i										
12	11/20/2016	453	64.00	14.13	1										
13															
14															
15				14.13											
16					Ī										
17															
10								0							*
	• • …	averag	ge fuel co	onsumption (3) ca	culate	tax (1)	(+)	•					₽	
Rea	idy 🔛											1	-+ 3	100%	

FIGURE 14-3

CALCULATE NET AND CORRESPONDING GROSS PRICES

Figure 14–4 shows a gross price and a net price. Calculate the corresponding values using a tax rate of 7%.

E	∃ 5 -	ð- =			Cha	pter 14.xls>	 Excel 		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 1		×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	© Tell	me	Я
C5		Ŧ	: × •	f _x									~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	Calculate	Тах											
2													
3													_
4	Тах	Gross Price	Net Price										_
5	7%	\$100											_
6													-11
7	7%		\$116										-
8													-11
9													-
10													-
11													-11
12													-11
14													
15													-1-1-1
16													
17													
10							-						
	• • •	. calculate	e tax (1) ca	alculate tax (2	2) eo	ر conomic ،	(+)	•					Þ
Rea	dy 🔛							=				+ 10	0%

FIGURE 14-4

The net price needs to be calculated in cell C5.

- To calculate the net price:
 - 1. Select cell C5.
 - 2. Type the formula =B5+(B5*A5) and press <Enter>.

The gross price needs to be calculated in cell B7.

- To calculate the gross price:
 - 1. Select cell B7.
 - **2.** Type the formula **=C7/(1+A7)**.
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

E	- م ا	ð- -			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	ו 🖻	- 0	×	
Fi	e Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell m	e A	÷
B7		*	: ×	√ f _x	=C7/(1+/	47)							×
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	к	L	-
1	Calculate	Тах											
2													
3													
4	Тах	Gross Price	Net Price										
5	7%	\$100	\$107										
6													
7	7%	\$108	\$116										
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14												l	
16													
17													
10												[Ŧ
•)	. calculate	e tax (2) 🧯	economic valu	e (1)	econon	(+)	-				•	
Read	iy 🔛								E		+	100%	

FIGURE 14-5

DETERMINE THE ECONOMIC VALUE OF A PRODUCT

The table in Figure 14–6 lists the costs, prices, and profit margins of various products. Determine which product is most profitable and use conditional formatting to format it.

E	- -	¢∓			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	_		×
	le H	ome Insert	Page Layo	out Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	© Tell	me	R.
E5		~	: ×	√ f _x	=D5/C5								~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	Determi	ne Economic	Value										
2													
3													
4		Product	Cost	Price	Margin								
5		product 1	\$15,911	\$17,249	1.08								
6		product 2	\$19,320	\$16,982	0.88								
7		product 3	\$18,078	\$19,297	1.07								
8		product 4	\$17,967	\$19,137	1.07								
9		product 5	\$18,743	\$16,831	0.90								
10		product 6	\$16,364	\$17,699	1.08								
11		product 7	\$16,697	\$18,883	1.13								
12		product 8	\$16,282	\$18,330	1.13								
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
10												1	
	() ×	econom	ic value (1)	econor	nic value (2)	calc	🕀	•					►
Read	dy 🔠									· -	1	+ 10	0%

FIGURE 14-6

To determine the economic value:

- 1. Using the information in Figure 14–6, select cells E5:E12.
- 2. Type the formula **=D5/C5**.
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 4. Select cells B5:E12.
- 5. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
- 6. Choose New Rule.
- 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$E5=MAX(\$E\$5:\$E\$12).
- 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

日	5 - d				Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻			
File	Hom	ne Insert	Page Layo	out Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	© Tel	lme	R
E5		-	: ×	√ f _x	=D5/C5								*
	Α	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1 De	termine	Economic	Value										
2													
3													
4		Product	Cost	Price	Margin								
5		product 1	\$15,911	\$17,249	1.08								
6		product 2	\$19,320	\$16,982	0.88								
7		product 3	\$18,078	\$19,297	1.07								
8		product 4	\$17,967	\$19,137	1.07								
9		product 5	\$18,743	\$16,831	0.90								
10		product 6	\$16,364	\$17,699	1.08								
11		product 7	\$16,697	\$18,883	1.13								
12		product 8	\$16,282	\$18,330	1.13								
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
10		1					-						
•	· · · · ·	econom	nic value (2)	calcula	te final price	(1)	(+)	•					
Ready	H							=	II I	ŋ _	1	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 14-7

CALCULATE THE FINAL PRICE OF A PRODUCT, TAKING INTO ACCOUNT REBATES AND PRICE REDUCTIONS

Look at the price table in Figure 14–8. The net price of a tractor is listed along with an agreed-upon rebate and a price reduction because of minor defects. To calculate the total price, the reductions need to be considered and then the taxes must be added. Your task is to calculate the final price of the tractor.

	8	5- ∂-	Ŧ			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 0	×	ţ
	File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	۶	4
в	9		Ŧ	+ ×	$\sqrt{f_x}$									~
			А		В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Calc	ulate the	Final Prie	ce										
2														
3	_													
4	Net	Price			\$45,000									
5	Pric	e Reductio	on (Mino	r Defects)	2%									
6	Reb	ate			7%									
7	Тах				16%									
8	T	1 Dulas												
9	Tota	il Price												
11	-												_	
12														
13													_	
14														
15														
16														
17														
10					0	1. C. 1								-
	1	· ··· _	calculate	tinal price (L) calcul	ate final p	orice (2)	(+)	: 4				Þ	
Re	ady	H										+ +	100%	

FIGURE 14-8

- To calculate the final price:
 - **1.** Select cell B9.
 - 2. Enter the following formula: = B4*(1-B5)*(1-B6)*(1+B7).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

	ਜ਼ ਙ •∂-				Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 0	
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layo	ut Formula	s Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	<u>م</u>
B)	-	: ×	√ f _x	=B4*(1-B	5)*(1-B6)*	*(1+B7)					~
		A		В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J 🔺
1	Calculate the F	inal Pri	ce									
2												
3												
4	Net Price			\$45,000								
5	Price Reductio	n (Minc	r Defects)	2%								
6	Rebate			7%								
7	Тах			16%								
8												
9	Total Price			\$47,575.08								
10												
11												
12												
14												
15												
16												
17												
10	L											
	• • <u>c</u>	alculate	e final price	(2)	+ :	4						Þ
Rei	ady 🔠							=] -	+	100%

The order of the parameters is not important when multiplying.

FIGURE 14–9

SEARCH FOR DATA THAT MEETS SPECIFIC CRITERIA

Figure 14–10 lists dates and corresponding sales. Your task is to sum all sales that are more than \$500.

	≣্চ∙্	~ ,			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	File Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
B	5	-	: × .	f _x	500							¥
	А	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1.1	J	к	L 🔺
1	Specify Crite	ria to be F	ound inside a	Set of Data								
2												
3												
4												
5	Start Date	9/30/201	3									
6	Sales	\$ 500										
7												
8	Date	Sales	Function									
9	9/25/2013	\$ 841										
10	9/26/2013	\$ 822										
11	9/2//2013	\$ 390										
12	9/28/2013	\$ 557										
13	9/29/2013	\$ 331										
14	9/30/2013	\$ 348										
15	10/1/2013	\$ 400 ¢ 659										
17	10/2/2013	\$ 000										
10	10/3/2013	¢ 200										
	< → …	specific c	riteria (1)	specify crite	ria (2)	separ	🕂	-				F
Rei	ady 🔝							=			++	100%

FIGURE 14-10

There are various ways to solve this task. One solution is to mark the values that fit the given criteria.

- 1. Select cells C9:C23.
- 2. Type the formula =AND(A9>\$B\$5,B9>\$B\$6).
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 4. Select cell C25.
- 5. Type the formula =SUMIF(C9:C23,TRUE,B9:B23).
- 6. Press <Enter>.

If you'd like to use the built-in data filter, filter column C for the entry TRUE:

1. Select cell C8.

NOTE

- 2. Select Filter | AutoFilter from the Data menu.
- 3. In cell C8, select **TRUE** from the drop-down box to filter the list.

6	ם י⊳ פ	÷			Cha	pter 14.xls	 Excel 		Sign	in 🖪	- 1		×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develop	er Inquire	Power I	Pivot Ç	Tell me	R
C2	5	-	: × .	fx	=SUMIF(C9:C23,T	RUE,B9:	B23)					*
	А	В	С	D	E	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Specify Criter	ria to be F	ound inside a	Set of Data									
2													
3													
4		- / /	-										
5	Start Date	9/30/20:	13										
0	Sales	Ş 30	U										
8	Date 🔻	Sales	 Eunction 	J									
16	10/2/2013	\$ 65	8 TRUE										
19	10/5/2013	\$ 88	3 TRUE										
21	10/7/2013	\$ 68	3 TRUE										
24													
25		\$ 2,22	4 \$ 2,2	24									
26													
27												_	
28													
29													-
	• • …	specify c	riteria (2)	separate cit	and zip	code (1)	+	: •					Þ
Rea	dy Filter Mode	e 🔝						E		▣ -	- 1-	+	100%

FIGURE 14-11

When you calculate the sum of a filtered list, usually the hidden cells are added as well. Therefore, use the SUBTOTAL function rather than the SUM function. The easiest way to do this is to place the mouse cursor in the target cell and click on the AutoSum symbol in the Standard menu. Excel automatically recognizes the filtered list and uses the correct function, which in this case is SUBTOTAL.

SEPARATE CITIES FROM ZIP CODES

The table in Figure 14–12 lists zip codes and their corresponding cities. This information should be separated and shown in two separate columns.

I	<u>ם הי ⊲</u> -	÷			Chap	oter 14.xlsx	- Excel	_	5	ign in	Ŧ	- 0	×	
F	ïle Home	Insert i	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develo	per Inqu	uire Po	wer Pivot	♀ Tell me	R.	
A	12	-	× v	f _x	90049 Lo:	s Angeles							~	
	A		В		С	D		E	F	G	н	1		
1	Separate City a	and Zip Coo	le											
2														
3														
4	Zip Code	e / City	Zip Code	Ci	ity									
5	94102 San Fran	cisco												
6	95150 San Jose													
7	96140 Carnelia	n Bay												
8	91350 Santa Cl	arita												
9	10019 New Yor	'K												
10	0 70123 New Orleans													
11	33139 Miami Beach													
12	90049 LOS Ange	les												
14														
15														
16														
17														
10														
	• → <u>s</u>	eparate cit	ty and zip co	de (1)	separate	city and .	🕂						Þ	
Rea	ady 🔛									<u> </u>	·	+	100%	

FIGURE 14–12

- To separate data:
 - 1. Select cells B5:B12.
 - 2. Type the formula =LEFT(A5,SEARCH(" ",A5)-1).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells C5:C12.
 - 5. Type the formula =RIGHT(A5,LEN(A5)-(SEARCH(" ",A5))).
 - 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ᡜ᠊ᠳ᠇᠅᠂᠇		c	Chapter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	E ·	- 0	×
F	ile Home Insert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas Dat	a Review	View	Developer	Inquire Po	wer Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
C	· · ·	× v	<i>f</i> _{sc} =RIG⊦	IT(A5,LEN(A	5)-(SEARC	CH(" ",A5)))				~
	А	в	С	D		E F	G	н	1	
1	Separate City and Zip Code									
2										
3										
4	Zip Code / City	Zip Code	City							
5	94102 San Francisco	94102	San Francisco							
6	95150 San Jose	95150	San Jose							
7	96140 Carnelian Bay	96140	Carnelian Bay							
8	91350 Santa Clarita	91350	Santa Clarita							
9	10019 New York	10019	New York							
10	70123 New Orleans	70123	New Orleans							
11	33139 Miami Beach	33139	Miami Beach							
12	90049 Los Angeles	90049	Los Angeles							
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
10	4 b constato city	and tip co	da (2) alimir	ato characti	æ	: 4				
_	separate city					: •				P
Rea	idy 📰								+	L00%

FIGURE 14-13

ELIMINATE SPECIFIC CHARACTERS

Various telephone numbers are listed in the following table and formatted in a variety of ways. Some contain hyphens or slashes, while others contain spaces.

	∃ ਙ •∂-				Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n E	- 0	
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	A
C1	16	Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x								¥
	А		В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J.	к 🖻
1	Eliminating Sp	ecific Ch	aracters									
2												
3												
4	Telephone Nu	mber										
5	1.866.800.3878											
6	1-866.800/3874	1										
7	1-866-800-3875	5										
8	1.866.800.3876											
9	1.866.800.3977											
10	1.866.800.3878											
11	1/866/800/387	9										
12												
13												
14												L
15												
16												
1/												
	< → e	liminate	e characters ((1) elimir	nate char	acters (2	+	•				►
Rea	ady 🔛							=	E		+	100%

FIGURE 14-14

- To eliminate specific characters:
 - **1.** Select cells B5:B11.
 - 2. Type the formula =SUBSTITUTE(SUBSTITUTE (SUBSTITUTE(A5,"-",""),".",""),"/","").
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	∃ 5 •∂				Chap	oter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir		- 0	>	K
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	۶	P
BS	;	Ŧ	: × ~	f_{x}	=SUBSTIT	UTE(SUBS	STITUTE(SUBSTITUTI	E(A5,"-",""),".",""),"/",""	· ')		*
	А		В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	L		
1	Eliminating S	pecific Ch	aracters										
2													
3													
4	Telephone N	umber											
5	1.866.800.387	8	18668003878										
6	1-866.800/38	74	18668003874										
7	1-866-800-38	75	18668003875										
8	1.866.800.387	6	18668003876										
9	1.866.800.397	7	18668003977										
10	1.866.800.387	8	18668003878										
11	1/866/800/38	79	18668003879										
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													-
-10	< →	eliminate	e characters (2)	text d	ate and ti	me (1)	(+)	:				Þ]
Rea	ady 🔝							=]	+	100%	6

FIGURE 14-15

COMBINE TEXT, DATES, AND TIMESTAMPS

In this example, there is text that should be combined with dates and times and presented in a single cell. Excel needs to be "tricked" to produce the correct result.

	∃ ੴ• ੇ੶	÷			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
	ïle Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	A
B4	Ļ	Ŧ	: × ~	f _x	Footbal	l Slovakia	vs. Italy					¥
	А		В		c	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J 🔺
1	Combining Tex	ct, Date	s, and Timestar	nps								
2												
3												
4	Торіс	Foot	ball Slovakia vs.	Italy								
5	Date		6/24	/2010								
0	Time			16:00								
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
1/												
	• → t	ext dat	e and time (1)	text dat	e and tir	me (2)	🕂					Þ
Rea	idy 📰			-				=		J	+	100%

FIGURE 14-16

- To combine dates, times, and text:
 - **1.** Select cell A8.
 - Type the formula ="Attention " & B4 & " starts " & TEXT(B5,"DD. MM.YYYY") & " at exactly " & TEXT(B6,"hh:mm") & " !".
 - 3. Press **<Enter>**.

	∃ 5 • ੇ-	÷		Chapt	er 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ile Home	Insert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell m	ie A
D	11	• : × ✓	f_{x}								~
	А	В	C		D	Е	F	G	н	1	J
1	Combining Te	kt, Dates, and Timestam	ps								
2											
3											
4	Торіс	Football Slovakia vs. I	taly								
5	Date	6/24/	2010								
6	Time	1	16:00								
7											
8	Attention Foo	tball Slovakia vs. Italy st	arts 24.06.2	010 exac	tiy at 10	5:00 !					
9											
11					_						
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
10	↓ ▶ 1	text date and time (2)	last day	of the mo	onth (1)		: 1				
Rei	adv 🔝				(2)	🛈			η	1	+ 100%

FIGURE 14-17

DETERMINE THE LAST DAY OF A MONTH

The table in Figure 14–18 contains a number of dates. Your task is to determine the day of the week that falls on the last day of the month for each date, considering the length of each month.

6	∃ 5 • ⊂	⇒ - ÷			Cha	apter 14.xls	k - Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	-		×
F	ile Hon	ne In:	sert Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivo	t Ω⊺	ell me	Я
F1	5		• : × ~	f_x									¥
	А	в	с	D		E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Determine	the Las	t Day of the Month										
2													
3													
4													_
5	Date	Offset	Last Day of the Mo	onth Week	day								_
6	10/6/2013	3											_
7	4/13/2013	-3											
8	3/24/2013	-1											
9	5/8/2013	0											
10	7/25/2012	-3											
12	9/29/2013	2											-11
12	5/25/2015	3											
14													-11
15						- 1							$-\Box$
16								•					-
17													
10													
	• • …	last	day of the month (1) last d	lay of t	he month	(+)	•					►
Rea	ady 🔝										1	+ 1	00%

FIGURE 14-18

To solve this task, you will need to install the Analysis ToolPak add-in for Excel, if it has not already been installed. From the **Tools** menu, select **Add-Ins**. In the dialog that appears, select **Analysis ToolPak** and confirm with **OK**. Now you can proceed as described below:

- 1. Using the data shown in cells A5:D12 of Figure 14–19, select cells C6:C12.
- 2. Type the formula =EOMONTH(A6,B6).
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 4. Select cells D6:D12.
- **5.** Type the formula **=C6**.
- 6. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

- 7. In the Home tab, go to the Cells bar and click on Format.
- 8. Select Format Cells and then the Custom option in the Number tab.
- 9. Type DDDD.
- **10.** Press **OK**.

	ם יי ר ⊑	⇒ - =			Chap	ter 14.xls	a - Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	-		×
	ile Hon	ne In:	sert Page Layout Fo	rmulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Te	ell me	A
C1	2		• : × 🗸	<i>f_x</i> =E	OMON	TH(A12	,B12)						~
	А	В	С	D		E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Determine	the Las	t Day of the Month										
2													
3													
4													_
5	Date	Offset	Last Day of the Month	Weekd	ау								_
6	10/6/2013	3	31	Friday									
/	4/13/2013	-3	31	Thursday	Y								
0	5/24/2013	-1	20	Saturda	y ,								
10	6/17/2013	-3	30	Sunday	-								
11	7/25/2013	2	30	Monday									
12	9/29/2013	3	31	Tuesday									
13				1									
14													
15													
16													
17	7												_
10	A last day of the month (2) working days (1) · (+) : ↓												
Rea	dy 🔠							=			1	+ 10	10%

FIGURE 14-19

DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF AVAILABLE WORKDAYS

This task shows the time frame of a project. There are weekends between the start date and the end date, which are usually not workdays. Only the actual workdays need to be determined. Excel supports this task with a specific table function called NETWORKDAYS, which can be found in the Analysis ToolPak add-in.

H	• • ∂ •	Ŧ			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n E	5	_		×	
File	e Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power	Pivot	₽те	ell me	R	
C5		Ŧ	: ×	✓ f _x										Ŷ	
	А		в	С	0		E		F			G			-
1 H	low Many Wo	orking Da	ays are Availa	ble?		Additio	nal Non-	workdays							
2								5/1/2013							
3								6/9/2013							
4	Start		End	Workday	s			6/19/2013							
5	11/19/2013	1	2/31/2013					7/15/2013							
6								10/3/2013							
7								12/25/2013							
8								12/26/2013							
9															
10															
11															
12														_	
13														_	
14														—L	
15														_	
10															
10															•
4	> v	vorking	days (1)	working days ((2)	exact age	+							Þ	
Read	y 🛅							=			-	-	+	100%	

FIGURE 14-20

In addition to finding the weekends, the NETWORKDAYS function can be used to find holidays. To solve this extended task, some holidays have been entered in cells E2:E8. Of course, it is possible to extend this list for additional non-workdays, such as company parties and various promotions.

Determine the available workdays for the given time frame, taking into account additional non-workdays:

- **1.** Select cell C5.
- 2. Type the formula =NETWORKDAYS(A5,B5,E2:E8).
- 3. Press <Enter>.

H	5 •∂∙	Ŧ			Cha	apter 14.xls>	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 0	×
File	Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivo	nt ♀Tellme	A
C5		Ŧ	1 × 4	f _x :	=NETW	ORKDAYS	(A5,B5,E	2:E8)				~
	А		в	С		D	E		F		G	
1 H	ow Many Wo	rking Da	ays are Availat	ble?		Additio	nal Non	-workdays				
2								5/1/2013				
3								6/9/2013				
4	Start		End	Workda	ys			6/19/2013				
5	11/19/2013	1	2/31/2013	29				7/15/2013				
6								10/3/2013				
7								12/25/2013				
8								12/26/2013				
9												
10												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
10					1		0					
1	· ··· _ v	vorking	days (2) e	xact age (1)	exa	ct age (2)	(+)	•				Þ
Ready	1							=			+ +	100%

FIGURE 14-21

NOTE

The WORKDAY function is like the NETWORKDAYS function. WORKDAY needs a start date and the number of workdays and will calculate the end date, considering weekends and holidays.

DETERMINE A PERSON'S EXACT AGE

Figure 14–22 shows a list of various people and their birth dates. Your task is to determine the exact age of each person in years, months, and days.

		e			Chi	apter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×
F	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layo	ut Formu	las Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	∑ Te	ll me	Я
A)	•	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	Pierce								¥
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I.	L	к	L	
1	Determin	e Exact Age o	of a Person										
2													
3	Date	9/26/2013											
4													
5	Name	Birthday	Age										
6	Viola	3/12/1973											
7	Jo	3/17/1974											
8	Patrick	1/4/1968											
9	Pierce	8/27/1972											
10	Frances	3/19/2014											
11	Oleg	11/14/1969											
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
10							0						-
	• • ·	exact age	e (1) exa	act age (2)	values i	n range (1	(+)	•					
Rea	ady 🔡							=			-	+ 10	00%

FIGURE 14-22

- To determine the age of a person:
 - **1.** Select cells C6:C11.
 - Type the formula =DATEDIF(B6,\$B\$3,"Y") & " years and " & DATEDIF(B6,\$B\$3,"YM") & " months and " & DATEDIF(B6,\$B\$3,"MD") & " days".
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

	ا ا	· @ - =			Chapte	er 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
ſ	File	Home Inse	t Page Layout	Formulas	Data I	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
C	5		• : × v	fx	=DATEDIF(and " & DA	B6,\$B\$3,' TEDIF(B6	'Y") & ,\$B\$3	" years and ,"MD") & " (l " & DATED days"	IF(B6,\$B\$3,"Y	M") & " mon	ths ^
	A	В		С		D		E	F	G H	1	
1	Determ	nine Exact Ag	e of a Person									
2												
3	Date	9/26/20	13									
4												
5	Name	e Birthday		Age		_						
6	Viola	3/12/197	3 40 years and 6	5 months an	d 14 days	-						
7	Jo	3/17/197	4 39 years and 6	o months an	d 9 days							
8	Patrick	1/4/1968	45 years and 8	s months an	d 22 days							
9	Pierce	8/2//19/	2 41 years and u	months an	d 30 days							
10	Frances	3/19/201	4 0.42 years and 1	#NUIVI!	nd 10 days							
12	Oleg	11/14/15	15 45 years and 1	to months a	nu 12 uays							
12												
14												
15												
16												
17												_
	4 F	exact a	age (2) value:	s in range (1	.) value	es in ra 🔒	. 🕂					Þ
Rei	ady 🔝							Ħ		· -	+	100%

FIGURE 14-23

Image: Note with the second parametersThe #NUM! will appear in a cell when the Birthday is after the Date to whichIt is being compared. The DATEDIF function requires that the first argumentpassed is less than or equal to the second parameter. Therefore, if you entera Birthday of 9/26/2013 you will see the Age as being "0 years and 0 monthsand 0 days."

DETERMINE THE NUMBER OF VALUES IN A SPECIFIC RANGE

Figure 14–24 shows a table containing different values. Your task is to count the number of values that are between 50 and 100. This task can be solved easily with an array formula.

ĺ	∃ 5 -	¢~ ∓			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🗹	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	ome Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tell me	R
D	5	Ŧ	: × 、	f _x								¥
	А	в	C [E		F	G	н	1	L	K L	
1	How Man	y Values are	in a Specific R	ange?								
2												
3												
4	Values											
5	5		Betw	veen 50 and 1	100							
6	92											
7	51											
8	12											
9	70											
10	78											
11	33											
12	84											
13	18											
14	47											
15	55											
16	53											
17												
10	4	values ir	range (1)	values in rar	nde (2)	value	(L)	: 4				
-		- values ii	range (1)	values in rai	ige (2)	Value		· •		77		
Rei	ady 🔝										++	100%

FIGURE 14–24

- To determine the number of values in a specific range:
 - 1. Select cell D6.
 - 2. Type the array formula =SUM((A5:A16>=50)*(A5:A16<=100)).
 - **3.** With the cursor at the end of the statement while in the formula bar, press **<Ctrl+Shift+Enter>**.

E	∃ 5 -	ð- =				Chapte	r 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	-		×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Lay	out Fo	rmulas	Data R	eview	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pive	ot Q⊺	ell me	<u>م</u>
D6	5		: ×	~	<i>f</i> _x {=S	UM((A5:/	A16>=50)*(A5:	A16<=100))]	}				~
	Δ	в	с	D	F	F		G	н	Formula Bar	1	к		
1	How Man	v Values are	e in a Speci	fic Range	?		_	-			-			
2														
3														
4	Values													
5	5		E	Between	50 and 10	0								
6	92			7	1									
7	51				Ī									
8	12													
9	70													
10	78													
11	33													
12	84													
13	18													
14	47													
15	55													
16	53													
17														
10	4 1	values i	n range (2)	valu	os in ranc	IA (3)	week	Ð	: 4					
		. values i	n nange (z)	valu	co in Tang		week .		· •					
Kea	idy 🔠								=			-	-+ 1	00%

FIGURE 14-25

The braces in the formula are generated automatically with the keyboard combination <Ctrl+Shift+Enter>. If you manually enter the braces, the formula will not work.

If you need to sum the values in a certain range need to be instead of counted, use this solution:

- 1. Select cell D7.
- 2. Type the array formula =SUM(IF(A5:A16>=50,IF(A5:A16<100,A 5:A16))).
- **3.** With the cursor at the end of the statement while in the formula bar, press <Ctrl+Shift+Enter>.



FIGURE 14–26

DETERMINE THE WEEKLY SALES FOR EACH DEPARTMENT

This example involves an unsorted list of sales by individual employees from different departments. Your task is to calculate the weekly sales for each department.

NOTE

ľ	<u>ה</u> יים ב	÷			Chapte	r 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 🗆	×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formula	ıs Data F	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	A
E6		–	: x	fr								*
	Α	в	C	D	F	F	G	н	L I		к	
1	Determine W	/eekly Sale	es by Departme	ent -		-	-					
2												
3												
4												
5	Department	Name	Weekly Sales		Department	Sales						
6	Food	Miller	\$1,675		Food							
7	TV	Messer	\$1,691		TV							
8	Food	Kummer	\$1,522		PC							
9	Perfume	Maier	\$1,960		Perfume							
10	PC	Pippig	\$1,730									
11	Food	Kranz	\$1,587									
12	PC	Meister	\$1,723									
13	TV	Bast	\$1,948									
14	Food	Waldner	\$1,640									
15	Food	Dachs	\$2,278									
16	Perfume	Ullom	\$2,079									
17												
10	• • …	weekly sa	les (1) week	dy sales	(2) week	ly sale	+		1	1		•
Rea	idy 🔠							=			+ +	100%

FIGURE 14-27

- To determine weekly sales:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–28, select cells F6:F9.
 - 2. Type the formula =SUMIF(\$A\$6:\$A\$16,E6,\$C\$6:\$C\$16).
 - **3.** With the cursor at the end of the statement while in the formula bar, press **<Ctrl+Shift+Enter>**.

	ਜ਼ • ਾ ੇ	- -			Chapt	ter 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign i	n 团	- 0	×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formula	is Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	<u>م</u>
F6	j	Ŧ	: × 🗸	f _x	=SUMIF(\$	A\$6:\$A\$16	,E6,\$	C\$6:\$C\$16)				~
	А	в	с	D	E	F		G	н	i J	к	
1	Determine V	veekly Sale	es by Departme	nt								
2												
3												
4												
5	Department	Name	Weekly Sales		Departmer	nt Sales	_					
6	Food	Miller	\$1,675		Food	\$8,7	02					
7	TV	Messer	\$1,691		TV	\$3,6	39					
8	Food	Kummer	\$1,522		PC	\$3,4	53					
9	Perfume	Maier	\$1,960		Perfume	\$4,0	39					
10	PC	Pippig	\$1,730									
11	Food	Kranz	\$1,587									
12	PC	Meister	\$1,723									
13	TV	Bast	\$1,948									
14	Food	Waldner	\$1,640									
15	Food	Dachs	\$2,278									
16	Perfume	Ullom	\$2,079									
17												
10					(2)							
	• • • -	weekly sa	ies (2) weel	ay sales	(3) rou	na to n	(+)	: •				•
Rei	ady 🔝									· -	+	100%

FIGURE 14-28

Because of the different sizes of each department, the weekly sales figures do not really indicate anything about the performance of each salesperson. As an example, the Food department has more salespeople than the Perfume department. To break down the average sales in each department, you need to consider the number of employees for each department. Now let's determine the average weekly sales per employee for each department and shade the department with the best performance.

- 1. Select cells G6:G9.
- 2. Type the formula =F6/COUNTIF(\$A\$6:\$A\$16,E6).
- 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
- 4. Select cells E6:G9.
- 5. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
- 6. Choose New Rule.
- 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$G6=MAX(\$G\$6:\$G\$9).
- 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **10.** Click **OK**.

	ਜ਼ 5 • ੋ				Chapt	er 14.xlsx - Ex	cel	Sign i	n 🖻	_		×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Review Vie	w Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tel	l me	R
G)	Ŧ	: × ~	f _x	=F9/COUN	NTIF(\$A\$6:\$A	\$16,E9)					*
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	I I I	J	к	
1	Determine W	/eekly Sale	es by Departme	ent								
2												
3												
4												
5	Department	Name	Weekly Sales		Departmer	nt Sales	Per Employee					
6	Food	Miller	\$1,675		Food	\$8,702	\$1,740					
7	TV	Messer	\$1,691		TV	\$3,639	\$1,820					
8	Food	Kummer	\$1,522		РС	\$3,453	\$1,727					
9	Perfume	Maier	\$1,960		Perfume	\$4,039	\$2,020					
10	PC	Pippig	\$1,730									
11	Food	Kranz	\$1,587									
12	PC	Meister	\$1,723									
13	TV	Bast	\$1,948									
14	Food	Waldner	\$1,640									
15	Food	Dachs	\$2,278									
16	Perfume	Ullom	\$2,079									
17												
10		l 	(a)		and F and	(1)						
	· · · ·	weekly sa	rour	id to hea	irest 5 cents	(1)	•					
Rei	ady 🔝						=		·		- + 10	10%

FIGURE 14-29

ROUND A VALUE TO THE NEAREST 5 CENTS

In this example, the dollar values need to be rounded to the nearest number divisible by 5; i.e., the rounded number must end with 0 or 5. There are various functions inside Excel for rounding values, but the best function for this task is the MROUND function. It can be used only if the Analysis ToolPak add-in has been installed.

l		५ -∂	÷ =			Cha	apter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 1		×
F	ile	Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Formula	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	© Tell	me	Я
BS			Ŧ	: ×	√ f _x									~
		А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	к	L	
1	Rou	unding a	Value to N	earest 5 Cent	ts									
2														
3														
4		Value	Rounded											_
5	\$	120.37												_
6	\$	11.97												_
7	\$	121.11												_
8	Ş	45.03												-11
9	Ş	99.99												-
10	Ş	89.51												-11
11	Ş	89.49												-11
12														-
14														-11
14														-Ш
16														-
17														-
10														-
	•	۰	round to	nearest 5 ce	nts (1)	round to	nearest 5	🕂						Þ
Rea	dy	-							=				+ 10	0%

FIGURE 14-30

- To round to a value that ends with 0 or 5:
 - **1.** Select cells B5:B11.
 - 2. Type the formula =MROUND(A5, 0.05).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E		€ -∂	÷ ÷			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	– į		×
F	ile	Hom	e Insert	Page Layoi	ut Formul	las Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	© Tell I	me	Я
BS			Ŧ	: ×	$\sqrt{-f_x}$	=MROU	ND(A5, 0.0	05)						~
		A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	
1	Rou	unding a	Value to N	earest 5 Ce	nts									٦П
2														
3														
4		Value	Rounded											
5	\$	120.37	\$120.35											
6	\$	11.97	\$ 11.95											
7	\$	121.11	\$121.10											
8	\$	45.03	\$ 45.05											
9	\$	99.99	\$100.00											
10	\$	89.51	\$ 89.50											-
11	Ş	89.49	\$ 89.50											-
12														
13														-
14														-Ш
15														-
10														-
10														-
	•	<u>بر</u> ا	round to	nearest 5 c	ents (2)	inventory	(1) ir	(+)	-					Þ
Rea	dy	1							=		<u> </u>		+ 100	196

FIGURE 14-31

DETERMINING INVENTORY VALUE

Figure 14–32 shows a list of items that are in stock, along with their cost and current quantity. Your task is to calculate the total value of the items in inventory.

	ਜ਼ • - ੇ				Cha	oter 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign in	Ē	- 🗆	×
F	File Home	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View D)eveloper	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R4
C	13	•	: × 🗸	fx								*
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	L	к	
1	Determine I	nventory V	alue									
2												
3												
4												
5	Item	Quantity	Price									
6	printer	5	\$99.99									
7	pen	10	\$5.99									
8	mousepad	29	\$3.45									
9	joystick	15	\$19.99									
10	flat screen	11	\$159.99									
11	PC	9	\$999.00									
12												
13		Total										
14												
15												
16												
17												
10		1	(1)				· ·					
	· · · ·	inventory	(L) Invent	ory (2)	top sales	sperson (• • :	1				•
Rei	ady 🔝							=	E]	+	100%

FIGURE 14-32

It is certainly possible to solve this task by adding an additional column to calculate a total for each item and sum those values. But there is a much easier way!

- To determine the value of the inventory:
 - **1.** Using the data in Figure 14–33, select cell C13.
 - 2. Type the formula =SUMPRODUCT(B6:B11,C6:C11).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

	ਜ਼ • • ੇ				Chap	oter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 🗆	
F	ïle Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
C	.3	Ŧ	: × 🗸	f_x	=SUMPR	ODUCT(B6	:B11,C6:C	211)				~
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	L	к	
1	Determine lı	ventory V	alue									
2												
3												
4												
5	Item	Quantity	Price									
6	printer	5	\$99.99									
7	pen	10	\$5.99									
8	mousepad	29	\$3.45									
9	JOYSTICK	15	\$19.99									
10	nat screen		\$139.99									
12	PC .		\$999.00									
13		Total	\$11,710,64									
14												
15												
16												
17												
10							-					
inventory (2) top salesperson (1) top salesp + : 4												
Rea	Ready 🛅 🗄 🖽+ 100%											

FIGURE 14-33

DETERMINE THE TOP SALESPERSON FOR A MONTH

Figure 14–34 presents a list of salespeople and their monthly sales volume. Your task is to determine the highest sales total each month and mark it in the list.

6	ਜ਼ 5 • ੇ-	Ŧ			Chap	oter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖭	- 0	×
F	ile Home	Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
B4 • : × ·				✓ f _x								¥
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	κ	L 🔺
1	Determine To	p Salesper	son for a M	onth								
2												
3												
4												
5	Name	January	February	March	April							
6	Just	\$7,273	\$7,627	\$5,581	\$5,659							
7	Keibel	\$3,870	\$4,299	\$6,911	\$3,937							
8	Schmette	\$3,001	\$6,654	\$4,881	\$6,891							
9	Schlingmann	\$3,740	\$4,815	\$5,285	\$6,981							
10	Kohler	\$3,980	\$5,454	\$3,504	\$3,284							
11	Rudolf	\$5,570	\$7,354	\$5,514	\$7,133							
12	Brenner	\$5,129	\$4,051	\$4,822	\$7,524							
13	Best	\$4,453	\$7,272	\$5,615	\$5,689							
14	Wimmer	\$5,330	\$5,966	\$5,862	\$3,819							
15												
16												
17												
10	top salesperson (1) top salesperson (2)						+					•
Ready 🔚 🗐 🛄+ 100%										100%		

FIGURE 14-34

- To determine the top salesperson:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–35, select cells B4:E4.
 - 2. Type the formula =MAX(B6:B14).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells B6:E14.
 - 5. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.
 - 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =B6=B\$4.
 - 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **10.** Click **OK**.
| l | ਜ਼ 5 • ∂- | ÷ | | | Chap | oter 14.xlsx | - Excel | | Sign ir | n 🖻 | - 0 | × |
|-----|------------------|------------|--------------|----------------|----------|--------------|---------|-----------|---------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| F | ïle Home | Insert | Page Layout | Formulas | Data | Review | View | Developer | Inquire | Power Pivot | Q Tell me | А |
| E4 | | . | : × 、 | f _x | =MAX(E6 | i:E14) | | | | | | ~ |
| | А | в | с | D | E | F | G | н | 1 | J | к | L A |
| 1 | Determine To | p Salesper | son for a Mo | onth | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | Sale | 25 _ | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | \$7,273 | \$7,627 | \$6,911 | \$7,524 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Name | January | February | March | April | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Just | \$7,273 | \$7,627 | \$5,581 | \$5,659 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Keibel | \$3,870 | \$4,299 | \$6,911 | \$3,937 | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Schmette | \$3,001 | \$6,654 | \$4,881 | \$6,891 | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Schlingmann | \$3,740 | \$4,815 | \$5,285 | \$6,981 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Kohler | \$3,980 | \$5,454 | \$3,504 | \$3,284 | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Rudolf | \$5,570 | \$7,354 | \$5,514 | \$7,133 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Brenner | \$5,129 | \$4,051 | \$4,822 | \$7,524 | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Best | \$4,453 | \$7,272 | \$5,615 | \$5,689 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Wimmer | \$5,330 | \$5,966 | \$5,862 | \$3,819 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| 10 | < → I | top salesp | erson (2) | highest va | lues (1) | inves | (+) | | | | | • |
| Rea | idy 🔠 | | | - | | | 0 | | E | | + + | 100% |

FIGURE 14-35

DETERMINE THE THREE HIGHEST VALUES IN A LIST

A particular area has a speed limit of 20 miles per hour. All drivers who have exceeded that speed limit are listed in the following Excel table. Your task is to determine and mark the three fastest drivers who will receive a ticket for speeding.

l	ਜ਼ • 5 • ∂	~ -			Cŀ	napter 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ïle Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	out Formu	ılas Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	<u>A</u>
DS	5	-	: ×	\checkmark f_x	=C5-\$F	\$3						~
	Α	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L 🔺
1	Determine ⁻	Three High	nest Value	s								
2												
3		Radar (Control		Allowed	20.0 m/h						
4	Date	Time	Speed	Difference								
5	3/16/2014	14:55	36.0 m/h	16.0 m/h								
6	3/16/2014	15:01	41.0 m/h	21.0 m/h								
7	3/16/2014	15:15	75.0 m/h	55.0 m/h								
8	3/16/2014	15:17	34.0 m/h	14.0 m/h								
9	3/16/2014	15:19	59.0 m/h	39.0 m/h								
10	3/16/2014	15:25	85.0 m/h	65.0 m/h		Miles/Hour						
11	3/16/2014	15:30	43.0 m/h	23.0 m/h	1							
12	3/16/2014	15:45	52.0 m/h	32.0 m/h	2							
13	3/16/2014	15:52	48.5 m/h	28.5 m/h	3							
14	3/16/2014	15:59	72.0 m/h	52.0 m/h								
15												
16												
17												
10			1 (1)	1.2 - Long Land		L. Success	\odot					
	• • …	nighest	vaiues (1)	nighest	values (2)	investr	(+)	-				
Rea	dy 🔝							=			+	100%

FIGURE 14-36

- To determine the fastest driver:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–36, select cells F11:F13.
 - 2. Type the formula **=LARGE(\$C\$5:\$C\$14, E11)**.
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.
 - 4. Select cells A5:D14.
 - 5. From the Home tab, go to the Styles bar and click on Conditional Formatting.
 - 6. Choose New Rule.
 - 7. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
 - 8. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$C5=\$F\$11.
 - 9. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
 - **10.** Insert Condition 2 and Condition 3 as shown in Figure 14–37 by clicking **New Rule**.

Conditional Formatting Rules Ma	anager		? 💌											
Show formatting rules for:	Show formatting rules for: This Worksheet													
New Rule Edit R	ule X <u>D</u> elete Rule													
Rule (applied in order shown)	Format	Applies to	Stop If True											
Formula: =\$C5=\$F\$13	AaBbCcYyZz	=\$A\$5:\$D\$14												
Formula: =\$C5=\$F\$12	AaBbCcYyZz	=\$A\$5:\$D\$14												
Formula: =\$C5=\$F\$11	AaBbCcYyZz	=\$A\$5:\$D\$14												
		OK Close	Apply											

FIGURE 14-37

11. Click **OK**.

F	. 5 -∂	÷ =			Ch	apter 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Lay	out Formu	las Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
F1	3	Ŧ	: ×	$\checkmark = f_x$	=LARGE	(\$C\$5:\$C\$14	, E13)					¥
	Α	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L 🔺
1	Determine	Three High	nest Value	5								
2												
3		Radar (Control		Allowed	20.0 m/h						
4	Date	Time	Speed	Difference								
5	3/16/2014	14:55	36.0 m/h	16.0 m/h								
6	3/16/2014	15:01	41.0 m/h	21.0 m/h								
7	3/16/2014	15:15	75.0 m/h	55.0 m/h								
8	3/16/2014	15:17	34.0 m/h	14.0 m/h								
9	3/16/2014	15:19	59.0 m/h	39.0 m/h								
10	3/16/2014	15:25	85.0 m/h	65.0 m/h		Miles/Hour						
11	3/16/2014	15:30	43.0 m/h	23.0 m/h	1	85.0 m/h						
12	3/16/2014	15:45	52.0 m/h	32.0 m/h	2	75.0 m/h						
13	3/16/2014	15:52	48.5 m/h	28.5 m/h	3	72.0 m/h						
14	3/16/2014	15:59	72.0 m/h	52.0 m/h								
15												
16												_
17												_
10	· · …	highest	values (2)	investme	ent amount	(1) i	. (+)	: •				•
Rea	dy 🔠			_			2]	+	100%

FIGURE 14-38

DETERMINE AMOUNT TO INVEST

To determine how much to invest, there are various factors that need to be considered. First, you need to know if the cost of the investment will be covered by its yearly return. You also need to know the length of the investment and the annual interest rate. All this information can be compared by using the PV formula.

E	<u>5</u>	¢- ∓		Chapter 14.xlsx - Excel					Ē	- 0	×		
	le H	ome Insert Page Layo	out Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	A		
C1:	L	• : ×	√ f _x								~		
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K 📥		
1	Determi	ne Amount to Invest											
2													
3													
4											_		
5	Investme	ent											
5		Voorly Boturn	É1E0 000 00										
0		Length of Investment	\$150,000.00										
9		Interest Rate	4.50%										
10						_							
11		Cost of Investment											
12													
13													
14													
15											_		
16											_		
1/											-		
	↓ investment amount (1) investment amount (2) (+) : ↓												
Read	iy 🔝]	+	100%		

FIGURE 14-39

- To determine the cost of an investment:
 - **1.** Using the data shown in Figure 14–39, select cell C11.
 - **2.** Type the formula **=-PV(C9,C8,C7)**.
 - 3. Press <Enter>.

	8	ب ج	¢- ∓			Cha	pter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 0	×
l	File	Ho	me Insert	Page Lay	out Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
C	11		-	: ×	√ f _x	=-PV(C9	,C8,C7)						~
		А		в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K 🔺
1	De	termin	e Amount t	o Invest									
2													
3													
4													
5	Inv	/estme	nt										
6													
7			Yearly Retu	ırn	\$150,000.00								
8			Length of I	nvestment	5								
9			Interest Ra	te	4.50%								
10													
11			Cost of Inv	estment	\$658,496.51								
12													
13													
14													— U
15													_
17													-
10													-
	•	ж	. investm	nent amoun	tt (2) items	by catego	ory (1)	+	: •				Þ
Rei	ady								=			+	100%

FIGURE 14-40

DETERMINE HOW MANY ITEMS ARE IN VARIOUS CATEGORIES

It is possible to use different solutions to address this task, including Pivot tables and the SUBTOTAL, COUNTIF, and DCOUNTA functions. Here we use the DCOUNTA function.

	₽ 5-	∂- ÷		Chapter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign in	T	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	me Insert Page Layout	Formulas í	Data Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
C	5	• : × v	f _x							*
	А	В		С	D	E	F	G	н	1 🔺
1	Determin	e Number of Items by Cate	gory							
2										
3	Art. No.	Item		Category	Maker					
4				components						
5										
6										
7	Art. No.	Item		Category	Maker					
8	X101-001	OfficeConnect Fast Ethern	et NIC	network	3COM					
9	X101-002	Internet Keyboard		components	LOGITEC	н				
10	X101-003	IBM Ethernet 10/100 TX PC	1	network	IBM					
11	X101-004	IBM Ethernet 10/100 PCI		network	IBM					
12	X101-005	HP TOP HD 9GB Ultra3 HDD		components	HP					
13	X101-006	HP ScanJet 7490C		components	HP					
14	X101-007	HP ScanJet 5370C		components	HP					
15	X101-008	HP ScanJet 4300C		components	HP					
16	X101-009	HP HD 6.4 GB IDE Disk Drive	e Ultra ATA/66	components	HP					
17	X101-010	HP DeskJet 980Cxi		components	HP					
10	¥101_011	UD Docklot 020CM		componente	un					
	• • ··	. items by category (1)	items by cat	egory (2)	(+)	•				
Rea	dy 🔠					Ħ]	+ +	100%

FIGURE 14-41

- To count all items in the Components category:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–42, select cell C4.
 - 2. Type Components.
 - 3. Select cell C5.
 - 4. Type the formula **=DCOUNTA**(**\$A\$7:\$E\$52,C7,\$A\$3:\$E\$4**).
 - 5. Press <Enter>.

	ე რ ≁	¢- +			Chapter 14.xls	: - Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ile Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	A
C	;			fx {=[COUNTA(ŠAŠ7	:\$F\$52.C7.	SAS3:SES4)}			~
	•								0		
-	A		B f Manua hu Cata		L		E	F	G	н	ㅡㅡ゚ヿ
1	Determin	e Number o	Thems by Cale	gory							
2	Art No		ltem		Category	Make	, .				
4	744740		item		component	s					
5					Component	9					
6						-					
7	Art. No.		Item		Category	Maker	r				
8	X101-001	OfficeConn	ect Fast Ethern	et NIC	network	3COM					
9	X101-002	Internet Ke	vboard		component		н				
10	X101-003	IBM Ethern	, et 10/100 TX PC	I	network	IBM					
11	X101-004	IBM Ethern	et 10/100 PCI		network	IBM					
12	X101-005	HP TOP HD	9GB Ultra3 HDD		component	s HP					
13	X101-006	HP ScanJet	7490C		component	s HP					
14	X101-007	HP ScanJet	5370C		component	s HP					
15	X101-008	HP ScanJet	4300C		component	s HP					
16	X101-009	HP HD 6.4 G	B IDE Disk Drive	e Ultra ATA/6	6 component	s HP					
17	X101-010	HP DeskJet	980Cxi		component	s HP					
10	V101 011	UD Docklot	020014			- 110					
	• • •	. items by	y category (2)	flights (1)	flights (2)	🕂	-				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠						===		J -	+	100%

FIGURE 14-42

FIND A SPECIFIC VALUE IN A COMPLEX LIST

Different flights are listed in the table in Figure 14–43. When a passenger enters a flight number, the corresponding flight information should be shown.

	ਜ਼ • • ੇ -	÷			Chapt	er 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign i	n 🖬			×	ĸ
F	ïle Home	Insert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivo	nt ⊈Te	ll me	۶	p,
B1		•	× v	fx	LH 5860									¥
	А	В	с	D	Е	F		G H	a 1	L I		c		
1	Flight	LH 5860												
2	City		Ι											
3	Take Off													
4	Terminal/Gate:													
5														
6	Flight	City	Departure	Terminal	Gate	_								
7	EW 730	Bremen	14:50	T1	164									
8	6E 235	Dortmund	16:00	T1	170									
9	KL 1874	Amsterda	16:00	T2	146									
10	AF 2009	Paris	16:15	T1	114									
11	LH 299	Berlin	16:20	T2	162									
12	LH 5860	Madrid	16:25	T1	164									
13	LH 5842	Barcelona	16:30	T1	166									
14	LH 1369	Munich	17:00	T2	131									
15	LH 5966	London	17:10	T1	161									
16														
17														
10	∢ → fli	ghts (1)	flights (2)	flights	(3) dy	/namic .	. +	: •					Þ]
Rea	dy 🔝] -	-	+	100%	6

FIGURE 14-43

As seen in Figure 14–43, a list of flights starts in row 7. The search field to enter the required flight number is cell B1. Cells B2:B4 display the corresponding flight information if available.

- To display specific values from a list:
 - 1. Select cell B2.
 - 2. Type the formula =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$6:\$E\$15,2,FALSE).
 - **3.** Select cell B3.
 - 4. Type the formula =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$6:\$E\$15,3, FALSE).
 - 5. Select cell B4.
 - 6. Type the formula =VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$6:\$E\$15,4,FALSE) & "/
 " & VLOOKUP(\$B\$1,\$A\$6:\$E\$15,5,FALSE).

	ם יי⊳ י פ	Ŧ			Chapt	er 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign ir	E E	- 0	
F	ïle Home	Insert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View [Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
B4	l.	*	× •	fx =	VLOOKUP ALSE) & "	(\$B\$1,\$A / " & VLO	\$6:\$E\$15, OKUP(\$B	,4, \$\$1,\$A\$6:\$	E\$15,5,FA	LSE)		^
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	
1	Flight	LH 5860										
2	City	Madrid										
3	Take Off	16:25										
4	Terminal/Gate:	T1/164										
5												
6	Flight	City	Departure	Terminal	Gate							
7	EW 730	Bremen	14:50	T1	164							
8	6E 235	Dortmund	16:00	T1	170							
9	KL 1874	Amsterda	16:00	T2	146							
10	AF 2009	Paris	16:15	T1	114							
11	LH 299	Berlin	16:20	T2	162							
12	LH 5860	Madrid	16:25	T1	164							
13	LH 5842	Barcelona	16:30	T1	166							
14	LH 1369	Munich	17:00	T2	131							_
15	LH 5966	London	17:10	T1	161							_
16												-
17	• → fli	ghts (2)	flights (3)	dynam	nic cost (1)	dy	. +	: •				•
Rea	ady 🔠							=]	+	100%

FIGURE 14-44

If you need to shade the corresponding row in the range A7:E15, use Excel's conditional formatting feature as described here:

- **1.** Select cells A7:E15.
- 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.

- 3. Choose New Rule.
- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =\$A7=\$B\$1.
- 6. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab, and click OK.
- **7.** Click **OK**.

l	∃ 5 •∂~ਾ				Chapte	er 14.xlsx -	Excel		Sign ir	n 🖻	- 0	
F	ile Home	Insert Pa	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	√iew	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Ŗ
B1		•	× ~	f _x L	H 5860							~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	К	
1	Flight	LH 5860										
2	City	Madrid										
3	Take Off	16:25										
4	Terminal/Gate:	T1/164										
5												
6	Flight	City	Departure	Terminal	Gate							
7	EW 730	Bremen	14:50	T1	164							
8	6E 235	Dortmund	16:00	T1	170							
9	KL 1874	Amsterda	16:00	T2	146							
10	AF 2009	Paris	16:15	T1	114							
11	LH 299	Berlin	16:20	T2	162							
12	LH 5860	Madrid	16:25	T1	164							
13	LH 5842	Barcelona	16:30	T1	166							
14	LH 1369	Munich	17:00	T2	131							
15	LH 5966	London	17:10	T1	161							
16												
17												_
10	< → fli	ghts (3)	dynamic o	ost (1)	dynamic o	ost (2)	+	: •				Þ
Rea	dy 🔠							=	H		+	100%

FIGURE 14-45

DYNAMICALLY SHOW COSTS AND SALES PER DAY

The table in Figure 14–46 contains cost and sales values per day. After the desired date is entered, the corresponding cost and sales values should be found and displayed.

	ವ ್ ರ)			Chapter	14.xlsx - Excel		Sign iı	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ile Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	Q Tell me	⊧ A
BS	5	Ŧ	: × -	<i>f</i> _x 1	1/19/2016						~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I.	J	к
1	Dynamic Co	osts and Sale	s Per Day								
2											
3											
4		Date	Sales	Costs							
5		11/19/2016									
6											
7											
8		11/16/2016	11/17/2016	11/18/2016	11/19/2016	11/20/2016	11/21/2016				
9	Sales	\$2,885	\$1,838	\$1,524	\$1,580	\$1,753	\$2,632				
10	Costs	\$2,162	\$1,578	\$1,564	\$1,609	\$2,472	\$1,981				
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
10	∢ →	dynamic o	ost (1) d	ynamic cost	(2) dyna	mic ((+)	: •		1		•
Rea	ady 🔝			-		0	=		·	++	100%

FIGURE 14-46

- To dynamically show costs and sales per day:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–47, select cell C5.
 - 2. Type the formula =HLOOKUP(\$B\$5,\$B\$8:\$G\$10,2,FALSE).
 - 3. Press <Enter>.
 - 4. Select cell D5.
 - 5. Type the formula =HLOOKUP(\$B\$5,\$B\$8:\$G\$10,3,FALSE).
 - 6. Press <Enter>.

I	ਜ਼ 5 • ੋ	÷ =			Chapter 1	4.xlsx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ïle Hom	e Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	Я
DS	5	Ŧ	: × •	f _x =	HLOOKUP(\$	B\$5,\$B\$8:\$G	\$10,3,FALSE)				~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	I.	JK	. 🔺
1	Dynamic Co	sts and Sale	s Per Day								
2											
3											
4		Date	Sales	Costs							
5		11/19/2013	\$1,580	\$1,609							
6											
/		11/10/0010	44/47/0040	44/40/2012	44/40/2042	11/20/2012	44/04/0040				
ð	Calac	11/16/2013 ¢2.005	11/1//2013 ¢1.020	11/18/2013 ¢1 524	11/19/2013 ¢1.590	11/20/2013 ¢1.752	11/21/2013 \$2,622				
9 10	Costs	\$2,003	\$1,030 \$1,579	\$1,524 \$1,564	\$1,560	\$1,735	\$2,052 ¢1 091				
11	CUSIS	92,102	Ş1,578	Ş1,304	Ş1,005	92,472	31,301				
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
10	4		ant (2)	unamia az -t	(2)	alida 🔿	*				▼
	· · · · ·	uynamic c	OST (2) 0	ynamic cost i	(5) cons	0102 (+)	: 4		-		•
Rea	idy 🔛								· -	+ 1	100%

FIGURE 14-47

For this example, it is also good to use conditional formatting to mark the results in the table, as shown in Figure 14–48:

- 1. Select cells B8:G10.
- 2. From the **Home** tab, go to the **Styles** bar and click on **Conditional Formatting**.
- 3. Choose New Rule.
- 4. In the Select a Rule Type dialog, select Use a formula to determine which cells to format.
- 5. In the Edit box, type the following formula: =B\$8=\$B\$5.
- 6. Click Format, select a color from the Fill tab and click OK.
- **7.** Click **OK**.

(⊒ 5 • ∂)- ÷			Chapter 1	4.xlsx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖻	- 0	×
F	ile Hom	ne Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pivot	♀ Tell me	R
BS	5	Ŧ	: × •	<i>f</i> _x 1	1/19/2013						¥
	А	В	с	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J	к 🔺
1	Dynamic Co	osts and Sale	s Per Day								
2											
3											
4		Date	Sales	Costs							
5		11/19/2013	\$1,580	\$1,609							
6											
7											
8		11/16/2013	11/17/2013	11/18/2013	11/19/2013	11/20/2013	11/21/2013				
9	Sales	\$2,885	\$1,838	\$1,524	\$1,580	\$1,753	\$2,632				
10	Costs	\$2,162	\$1,578	\$1,564	\$1,609	\$2,472	\$1,981				
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
10	4	dynamic (ost (3)	onsolidation	(1) cons	olid: 🕞	: 4				
	· · ···	uynamic c	USE (3) (onsondation	(1) COIIS	onu (Ŧ)	: •	_	-	-	r
Rea	ady 📰						=		· -	+ +	100%

FIGURE 14-48

EXTRACT EVERY FOURTH VALUE FROM A LIST

A list of measurements taken every two minutes is shown in Figure 14–49. Your task is to extract every fourth value after the first from the list and transfer that value to another list.

E	5-0	∂- ∓			Chapter 1	4.xlsx - Excel		Sign i	n 🖭	-		×
Fil	e Hoi	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Rev	riew View	Developer	Inquire	Power Pi	vot Qī	fell me	Я
D2		•	× v	fx								~
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	
1	Time	Measurement	t	Consolidatio	n							
2	16:47	92										
3	16:49	91			1							
4	16:51	93										
5	16:53	99										
6	16:55	94										
7	16:57	94										
8	16:59	92										
9	17:01	99										
10	17:03	93										
11	17:05	90										
12	17:07	96										
13	17:09	95										
14	17:11	98										
15												_
16												
17												
4	· · ·	. consolidat	ion (1) c	onsolidation (2) (-	Ð						
Read	ly 🛄								J	- 1	+ 1	.00%

FIGURE 14-49

- To extract every fourth value:
 - 1. Using the data shown in Figure 14–50, select cells D2:D5.
 - 2. Type the formula **=OFFSET**(**\$B\$2,(ROW**()-2)*4,0).
 - 3. Press <Ctrl+Enter>.

E	5-	∂- ∓			Chap	ter 14.xlsx	- Excel		Sign i	n 🗹	1 –		×
Fil	e Ho	me Insert	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Inquire	Power f	Pivot 🤇	? Tell me	Я
D5		Ŧ	: x v	f _x =(OFFSET(\$B\$2,(RC)W()-2)*	[•] 4,0)					¥
	А	в	с	D	E		F	G	н	I.	J	к	
1	Time	Measuremen	nt	Consolidatio	on								
2	16:47	92		1	92								
3	16:49	91			94								
4	16:51	93			93								
5	16:53	99			98								
6	16:55	94											
7	16:57	94											
8	16:59	92											
9	17:01	99											
10	17:03	93											
11	17:05	90											
12	17:07	96											
13	17:09	95											
14	17:11	98											
15													
16			_										_
17													
10	· · · .	. consolida	tion (2)	+	: 4								•
Read	y 🛅							=	#	_	-	+	100%

FIGURE 14-50

DISPLAY NAMES IN A LIST OR IN AN ARRAY

You have a list of names on a spreadsheet but wish to view them another way or you wish to use an array output to be used in another formula.

- To display the names in a list that is easy to read or format into an array that you can use in another formula:
 - 1. Type in a list of names in cells A1:A10 or copy the data shown in Figure 14–51.
 - 2. Copy cells C1:C2 to be used as labels.
 - 3. In cell D1, type the formula =ARRAYTOTEXT(\$A\$1:\$A\$12,0)
 - 4. Press <Enter>.

5. In cell D2, type the formula =ARRAYTOTEXT(\$A\$1:\$A\$12,1)

6. Press <Enter>.

۹.	atan 🖅 😥 📰 🗉 Dapte Hala -		P Search (H=Q)					N7 16 O	• 0	- 0
tite	Home Insett Draw RigeLayout Formulas Data Review View Dev	eloper Help	Arribat						© comments	d there
C2										
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н		1
1	Corinna Eutychius Pantaleon		Concise - Easily Read	Corinna Eu	tychius Pa	antaleon, X	enagoras	Demokri	tos Ap	ollonius
2	Xenagoras Demokritos Apollonius		Strict - Into an Array	{"Corinna E	utychius	Pantaleon'	;"Xenagor	as Demo	okritos	Apollor
3	Nikanor Aniketos Dionysodoros									
4	Antipatros Helena Euanthe									
5	Ophelia Aristotle Karpos									
6	Eugenius Eunike Chariclea									
7	Neophytos Anastasius Timo									
8	Diodorus Eustathius Philandros									
9	Isokrates Kleon Loukianos									
10	Pantaleon Hesperos Androcles									
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
-	consolidation (2) Ret a range filter range internal functions ra	ndom phone nu	nbers everythiday sort names sort names	again unique names	aloolog scores ar	with scores	1.48	101.0	E	

FIGURE 14-51

The 2nd parameter "Format" tells the function how to display the data: "0" or"False" will display the data in a simple list while "1" or "True" will display theNOTEdata in an array. You will notice that the array automatically contains bracketsets and quotes around each piece of data. This is valuable and can be used inother formulas that use arrays rather than simple text.

FILTER FOR CERTAIN JOB POSITIONS

You have a list of names along with their job positions on a spreadsheet and wish to create a list of names based on their job positions without upsetting the original list. Using the array function "FILTER" we can do this.

- ► To display a list of names whose job position matches what you are requesting:
 - **1.** Type in a list of names in cells A1:A10 or copy the data shown in Figure 14–52.
 - **2.** Type in a list of positions in cells B1:B10 or copy the data shown in Figure 14–52.
 - 3. In cell E1, type in one of the positions you listed in cells B1:B10.

4. In cell E3, type the formula =FILTER(A1:B10,B1:B10=E1,"None Found")

Autoline 🔮 🖤 🚼 🙀 * - Ongtor Halts *		P Search (HR=Q)			382.86 Q	• 0 - 0
Home Insert Draw Page Leyout Formulas Data Revi	ee Vex Developer Help Acrobat					Comments 2 54
↓ × ↓ FETERATBIOS	(B10-EL'Neer Found')					
A	В	C	D	E	F	G
Corinna Eutychius Pantaleon	Supervisor			Supervisor		
Xenagoras Demokritos Apollo	onius Manager				_	
Nikanor Aniketos Dionysodor	os Supervisor			Corinna Eutychius Pantaleon	Supervisor	
Antipatros Helena Euanthe	Manager			Nikanor Aniketos Dionysodoros	Supervisor	
Ophelia Aristotle Karpos	Manager			Diodorus Eustathius Philandros	Supervisor	
Eugenius Eunike Chariclea	Manager					
Neophytos Anastasius Timo	Manager					
Diodorus Eustathius Philandr	os Supervisor					
Isokrates Kleon Loukianos	Manager					
Pantaleon Hesperos Androcle	es Manager					
1						
2						
3						
1						
5						
5						
7						

5. Press <Enter>.

FIGURE 14-52

NOTE If you type in a job position that is not listed in cells B1:B10 you will receive the "None Found" message which is the third parameter of the "FILTER" function.

DISPLAY THE MILE TIME FOR A RUNNER

You have a list of runners with their mile times and their number tags. How do we pull their names and their mile times by entering their respective number tags? Using the functions "LET" and "XLOOKUP" we can do this.

- To display the name and mile time of a runner with a certain number tag:
 - 1. Type in a list of runners in cells A2:A11 or copy the data shown in Figure 14–53.
 - **2.** Type in number tags for each runner in cells B2:B11 or copy the data shown in Figure 14–53.
 - **3.** Highlight cells C2:C11.
 - **4.** Press <Ctrl+1> to bring up the "Format Cells" dialog box. See Figure 14–54.

- 5. Within the "Number" tab, select "Custom."
- **6.** Under the "Type" description, type in "mm:ss" (this will display the times in minutes and seconds).
- 7. Press OK to save and exit.
- 8. In cells C2:C11, enter times in the format "12:MM:SS AM". This is a bit awkward in Excel and there are various methods to enter time but for this example we will use this method. For example, to enter a time of five minutes and 10 seconds you would enter "12:05:10 AM".
- 9. In cell F2, enter one of the number tags you entered in cells B2:B11.
- 10. In cell F4, type the formula =LET(name,XLOOKUP(F2,\$B\$2: \$B\$11,A2:A11),time,XLOOKUP(F2,\$B\$2:\$B\$11,C2:C11), name & " ran the mile in " & TEXT(time,"mm:ss"))
- 11. Press <Enter>.

-	Home Host Da	🛱 9 Onapter Harlas + er Fielge Layout Formulas Data Re	niew View Developer Help Acrobat	P Search pit	-0				NUR O	♥ Ø - O Comments d	0 Dare
4			0KUP/F2.585258511.A2A11).ime.NL008	CP0F2.585258	\$11.C2-C11), same & " ran the mile in " & TEX	Titime,"mm.ss*3)					
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
L	Name	Number Tags	Mile Time								
	John	967	05:10		Enter Number Tag	211					
	Alex	211	05:58								
	Sally	532	04:35			Alex ran th	e mile in O	5:58			
	Jerome	899	04:46								
5	Shemika	746	04:32								
	Tyler	837	04:55								
	Sansa	475	05:33								
	Everyly	452	05:34								
0	Nona	992	05:28								
1	Jose	146	04:18								
2											
3											
4											
5											
5											
7											
8											

FIGURE 14-53

Format Cells						?	×
Number Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection	n		
Number Alignment Category: General Number Currency Currency Accounting Date Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Text Special Custom	Font Sample 05:10 Type: mm:ss h:mm:ss h:mm:ss h:mm:ss m/d/yyy [h]:mm:: _[\$* #,##	Border / M/PM s AM/PM s y h:mm) ss #0_);_(\$* (#,# ng one of '	Fill ;##0);_(\$* #0);_(*, the existin	Protection	a starting point.	Delet	te
					ОК	Car	ncel

FIGURE 14–54

The LET function sets the variables "name" and "time." The XLOOKUP uses the number tag you entered in cell F2 to give values to "name" and "time." The last parameter of the LET function uses the values for "name" and "time" to create a sentence of the runner and his/her time. It is also important to note that you can also display this message using the MATCH/INDEX combination. But in large databases with many columns the XLOOKUP is more efficient and easier to read.

CREATE A LIST OF RANDOM TELEPHONE NUMBERS

The RANDARRAY function can create a list of telephone numbers or any other type of number you wish. This is helpful when creating a large database you wish to test against without using real phone numbers tied to individuals.

- To display a list of 48 random phone numbers over 12 rows and 4 columns:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet in cell A1, type the formula **=RANDARRAY** (12,4,1111111111,99999999999,TRUE) (see Figure 14–55).
 - **2.** Press <Enter>.

NOTE

- **3.** Highlight cells A1:D12.
- 4. Press <**Ctrl+1**> to bring up the "Format Cells" dialog box.
- **5.** Within the "Number" tab click the "Special" category and click the "Phone Number" type. (see Figure 14–56).
- 6. Press OK.
- **7.** Highlight columns A:D by clicking on the "A" on column A and then highlighting over to column D.
- **8.** As shown in Figure 14–57, click on the "Home" menu option at the top.
- **9.** Within the "cells" menu group, click "Format" then "AutoFit Column Width." This will adjust the column widths so that you can see the phone numbers.

۹. ۲	ntee 💌 🖯 🖬 💷 🛛	hapter Hulter +		P Search (HT=Q)					202.05 Q	₽ <i>Ø</i> −	$\sigma \rightarrow $
File	Home Insert Draw Page Lays	nd Formulas Data Review 1	fex Developer Help Acrobat							O Comments d	(here 🗇
A1	• 1 X s	fr RANDARRAY(12.4.111	1111111_99999999999,TRCE)								~
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	i
1	(778) 959-1914	(896) 481-3698	(173) 643-4253	(598) 311-1285							
2	(586) 975-7039	(981) 880-6522	(301) 942-6820	(449) 865-7663							
3	(257) 748-8756	(411) 065-3074	(705) 890-8024	(998) 235-5718							
4	(117) 828-3590	(747) 784-0276	(769) 491-8381	(688) 085-2101							
5	(725) 588-7497	(270) 085-8234	(180) 692-9940	(633) 208-3968							
6	(501) 550-3157	(687) 238-7975	(121) 137-5140	(794) 375-3180							
7	(604) 912-5287	(166) 787-4349	(357) 997-3387	(872) 682-4434							
8	(208) 052-8402	(250) 495-9037	(456) 090-5618	(367) 289-8328							
9	(811) 461-9887	(551) 610-5425	(193) 957-7730	(859) 035-0635							
10	(942) 047-2234	(739) 143-0458	(370) 522-8710	(844) 383-6211							
11	(258) 620-1183	(943) 659-9120	(801) 709-6845	(199) 050-1877							
12	(371) 350-9070	(610) 338-1353	(868) 008-1814	(409) 530-1910							
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											

FIGURE 14-55

Number Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection		
Category:						
General 🔺	Sample					
Number	(778) 9	59-1914				
Accounting	<u>T</u> ype:					
Date	ZIP Cod	e				4
Percentage	ZIP Cod	e + 4				- 1
Fraction	Social S	ecurity Nu	mber			
Scientific						
Special						
Custom	Locale (I	ocation):				
	English	(United St	ates)			`
Ψ.						
Special formats are usef	ul for trac	king list ar	nd databa	se values.		

FIGURE 14-56

-	Parts Stores	Calles 8 2 1	-[n - A - = = - = -	 ✓ = = = ✓ = = = ✓ = = = 	19 - 19 Wrap Text	- S -	% • M 4	Conditional Formatting *	Roma an Notes	d Bad Calculation	Cond Check Cell	Hant Oxine	Σ Antifum * ΔΥ Ο Tomat Δ Δ Δ Normat Q Our * Film * Sector
	нинини	нинини	ипинии	nunnun	Algement	*	Number .	•		Styles		Ceth	Cell See Enapor
	****	*****	*****	*****									gutufit Row Height
	*****	*****	*****	*****									Cature gath Autoff Column Walth
	*****	*****	*****	*****									Default Width-
		*****	*****										Visibility Hide & Spinisk >
		*****	*****										Organize Shorts
		******	*****										Move or Copy Sheet
	*****	******	******	*****									34 Celor >
	*****	*****	*****										C fotat Steet.
	*****	*****	*****	*****									E Format Cells
	*****	*****	*****										
	*****	*****	*****	*****									

FIGURE 14-57

CREATE A LIST OF SEQUENTIAL FRIDAY DATES

To create a sequence of any group of numbers you can use the SEQUENCE function. In this example, we are going to create a sequence of Fridays. We can do this since dates are stored as numbers within Excel.

- ▶ To display a list of 12 sequential Fridays:
 - On a blank worksheet in cell A1, type the formula =SEQUENCE(12,1,DATE(2022,1,7),7) (see Figure 14–58).
 - 2. Press <**Enter**>.
 - **3.** Highlight cells A1:A12.
 - 4. Press <**Ctrl+1**> to bring up the "Format Cells" dialog box.
 - 5. Within the "Number" tab click the "Date" category and select any date format you wish. In this example, we selected "03/14/12" to display the date as a two-digit month, two-digit day and two-digit year. (see Figure 14–59).
 - 6. Press OK.
 - **7.** Highlight cells B1:B12.
 - 8. Type in the formula =TEXT(A1,"Ddd").
 - **9.** Press <**Ctrl+Enter**>. This will display the days of the week corresponding to the dates listed in column A.

Home Inset Draw	Tage Layout Formulas	Data Review View	Developer Help Acro	M.						94	anness dilla
v	I X VI A INSERT	ENCE(12.1.DATE(2022	1.7.7)								
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
01/07/22	Fri										
01/14/22	Fri										
01/21/22	Fri										
01/28/22	Fri										
02/04/22	Fri										
02/11/22	Fri										
02/18/22	Fri										
02/25/22	Fri										
03/04/22	Fri										
03/11/22	Fri										
03/18/22	Fri										
03/25/22	Fri										

FIGURE 14-58

Format Cells		?	×
Number Alignment	Font Border Fill Protection		
Category:	Comple		
General A	01/07/22		
Accounting	<u>Type:</u>		
Time Percentage Fraction Scientific Text Special	*3/14/2012 *Wednesday, March 14, 2012 2012-03-14 3/14 3/14/12 03/14/12 14.Mar		1
Custom	Locale (location):		
	English (United States)		\sim
Date formats display da an asterisk (*) respond t operating system. Form	e and time serial numbers as date values. Date formats tha o changes in regional date and time settings that are specif its without an asterisk are not affected by operating system	t begin w ied for th settings.	rith ie
	ОК	Can	cel

FIGURE 14-59

SORT A LIST OF NAMES

To create a separate list that sorts name of another list without upsetting the original data use the "SORT" function.

- To sort a list of 12 names in another column separate from the original list:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet type the names of 12 individuals into cells A2:A13 or copy the list as seen in Figure 14–60.
 - 2. In cell D2, type the formula =SORT(A2:A13,1,-1).
 - 3. Press < Enter>.

file	Home Inset Draw	Page Layout For	nulas Data Revie	w View Developer Help	Arobat							C Comments d S	
04	А	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	1	К	L	N
1	Name	-	-		-							-	
2	Syeda			Troy									
3	Fern			Syeda									
4	Gabriella			Sasha									
5	Troy			Sarka									
6	Lucy			Nancy									
7	Harpo			Lucy									
8	Khadija			Khadija									
9	Amelia			Harpo									
10	Sasha			Gabriella									
11	Sarka			Fern									
12	Nancy			Amelia									
13	Abby			Abby									
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													

FIGURE 14-60

The 3rd parameter of the SORT function dictates whether or not the sort is ascending or descending. In this example, we sorted in descending order. To sort in an ascending order, enter a 1 or leave it blank which automatically defaults to ascending order.

NOTE

SORT A LIST OF NAMES TO INCLUDE ALL THEIR DATA

To create a separate list that sorts names and other attributes tied to the name, use the SORTBY function. In this example, we list the person's age along with the country in which they reside.

- To sort a table of names, age and city into another column separate from the original list:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet type the names of 12 individuals into cells A2:A13 or copy the list as seen in Figure 14–61.
 - 2. Highlight cells B2:B13.
 - 3. Type the formula **=RANDBETWEEN(18,99)**
 - **4.** Press **<Ctrl+Enter>** (this gives you a random list of ages rather than to type them in directly).
 - **5.** In cells C2:C13, type in a list of cities or copy them from the spread-sheet depicted in Figure 14–61.

6. In cell E2, type the formula =SORTBY(A2:C13,B2:B13)

7. Press <**Enter**>.

		∞ × ∨ fi = 4	ORTBY(A2<13.82813)						
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1
	Name	Age	City						
	Syeda	41	Buenaventura		Nancy	22	Tauranga		
	Fern	34	Hamilton		Troy	25	Rome		
	Gabriella	92	Recklinghausen		Abby	28	Zhukovsky		
	Troy	25	Rome		Fern	34	Hamilton		
	Lucy	52	Budapest		Sarka	37	Paranaguá		
	Harpo	84	West Jordan		Syeda	41	Buenavent	ura	
	Khadija	95	Bahir Dar		Sasha	51	Taytay, Riz	al	
	Amelia	53	Moriguchi		Lucy	52	Budapest		
0	Sasha	51	Taytay, Rizal		Amelia	53	Moriguchi		
1	Sarka	37	Paranaguá		Harpo	84	West Jorda	an	
2	Nancy	22	Tauranga		Gabriella	92	Recklingha	usen	
3	Abby	28	Zhukovsky		Khadija	95	Bahir Dar		
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									

FIGURE 14-61

NOTE

The 3rd parameter of the SORTBY function dictates whether or not the sort is ascending or descending. In this example, we sorted in descending order. To sort in an ascending order, enter a 1 or leave it blank which automatically defaults to ascending order.

LIST UNIQUE DATA BASED ON NAMES AND CITY

In order to clean up databases, there is a need to remove duplicate information. In this example, we are searching for a person with the same address so that we can review and potentially remove it from our database. To create a separate list of unique names and addresses use UNIQUE function.

- ▶ To display a separate list of names and addresses and display them into another column separate from the original list:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet type the names of 12 individuals into cells A2:A13 or copy the list as seen in Figure 14–62.
 - 2. Type in addresses for each in cells B2:B13 or copy the list as seen in Figure 14–62.
 - 3. In cell E2, type the formula =UNIQUE(A2:B13,0,0).

4. Press < Enter>.

NOTE

۹. ۲	Atlan 💽 🔛 🛃	🛱 🗵 Orapher Hall			P	Search (HR=Q)					202.05 Q	Ф <i>0</i> –	0 ×
file .	Home Insert Dr	av PageLayout Form	ulasi Data Review Vie	w Developer H	televich give							O Comments	(Share) (C)
82			UNIQUE(A2B13.9.3)										
4	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н		J	K	L	
1	Name	Address											
2	Syeda	3737 Buer	naventura		Syeda	3737 Buena	iventura						
3	Fern	9793 Ham	ilton		Fern	9793 Hamil	ton						
4	Troy	4784 Reck	linghausen		Troy	4784 Reckli	nghausen						
5	Sarka	5051 Para	naguá		Sarka	5051 Paran	aguá						
6	Lucy	7608 Buda	apest		Lucy	7608 Budap	est						
7	Harpo	8046 Wes	t Jordan		Harpo	8046 West	lordan						
8	Syeda	4460 Buer	naventura		Syeda	4460 Buena	ventura						
9	Amelia	8464 Mori	iguchi		Amelia	8464 Morig	uchi						
10	Sasha	2969 Tayt	ay, Rizal		Sasha	2969 Tayta	, Rizal						
11	Troy	4784 Reck	linghausen		Fern	3466 Taura	nga						
12	Fern	3466 Taur	anga		Amelia	5762 Zhuko	vsky						
13	Amelia	5762 Zhuk	ovsky										
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
	_ consolidation	(2) list a range filt	r range internal function	ns random pho	ne numbers every f	tiday sort names sort n	unes again unique d	sta slookup scores	smatch scores	۲			

FIGURE 14-62

The way we wrote this function aids us in looking for duplicate rows where the NAME and the ADDRESS are the same. If we wanted to only look for duplicate names without regard to a duplicate address, the 1st parameter would be A2:A13.

RETRIEVE STUDENT'S MATH AND HISTORY SCORES

With a database of hundreds or thousands of records (rows), it is easier to enter a value to retrieve certain pieces of information rather than search for it. In this example, we have a list of students along with their math and history test scores. In addition, the name is in the third column precluding us from using the VLOOKUP function. Although we can use the MATCH/INDEX combination, we are going to use the XLOOKUP function since with large databases, XLOOKUP is more efficient and easier to read. Additionally, we are going to use "Data Validation" so that the name we select is in the list. In other words, this limits the choices of students to the actual list of students thereby reducing errors.

- To list math and history scores for a student:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet either copy the math scores, history scores and the names in Figure 14–63 or type your own in.
 - 2. In cell E2, type the phrase "Enter Name:".

- 3. Click cell F2, and on the top menu bar click the "Data" menu option.
- **4.** Within the "Data Tools" menu group, click "Data Validation" then "Data Validation" again yes, this is a duplicate menu option. (see Figure 14–63).
- **5.** In the "Data Validation" dialog box that appears (see Figure 14–64), in the "Settings" tab, select "List" under the "Allow" option.
- 6. In the same dialog box, under source type in =\$C\$2:\$C\$13.
- 7. Press OK.
- 8. In cell G2, type the formula =XLOOKUP(F2,C2:C13,A2:B13, "not found").
- 9. Press <Enter>.

	antare 💌 🖬		ner Hate			P	Search (HR=0							302 M Q	0 0 -	0 ×
file	Home Insert	Draw Page Layout	form	ulas <u>Data</u> Review 1	fex Developer	Help Acrobat									O Comments	Share O
1	Annen Tent (CSV Annen Tent Frans Tent Get & Tennet Math	Recert Sources Triating Connection History	L Sa	Carrier & Connection Connect A Connection Connect A Connections Name	in Secto	Currencies Compressivy Orde Types	11 11	let Riter Share	Math	Fach Fill Remove Day So Deta Validati So Deta Validati	S= Ca plicates = 0 = 1 = fact = = dation	ruge Data Model	What if Soncat Analysis - Shat Foreast	Group Ungroup Subtrail Outline	G Anatyon	
2	1	77	65	Syeda		Enter Na	me:	Harpo	1.	E Cherry	Idation Circles	80	1			
3		58	50	Fern												
4		55	85	Gabriella												
5	9	94	92	Troy												
6	1	36	95	Lucy												
7	7	70	80	Harpo												
8	1	31	52	Khadija												
9	1	39	98	Amelia												
10	10	00	66	Sasha												
11	5	93	91	Sarka												
12	5	92	66	Nancy												
13	7	76	58	Abby												
14																
15																
16																
17																
18				and I benefit a	iner L marten	show workers 1 were th	the Local			and and		and a second at				
heady	Parklass Subilitio	S SALENBER G	and he go			the second second	out 1 state	and in second at	and a sector					100.0		1-1 20
						P 🖩 🛯 🖻	•	🖬 🖬 🐺	\$ 10	Q	🤹 📮 🤅	- C			~ G @ d =	10.352

FIGURE 14-63

Data Validation	?	×
Settings Input Message Error Alert		
Validation criteria		
Allow:		
List v Ignore <u>b</u> lank		
Data:		
between 🗸		
Source:		
=\$C\$2:\$C\$13		
Apply these changes to all other cells with the same	settings	
Clear All OK	Car	ncel

FIGURE 14-64

Since this is an array formula, it automatically displays the requested data into two columns. If the third parameter was A2:A13, then it would have only **NOTE** displayed the math score. The other item to note is that we searched from the third column rather than the first column which is a requirement when using VLOOKUP.

RETRIEVE STUDENT'S TOTAL SCORE

Similar to the previous example we are going to display the total score of a student's math and history score in one formula.

- To list math and history scores for a student:
 - 1. On a blank worksheet either copy the math scores, history scores and the names in Figure 14–65 or type your own in.
 - 2. Highlight cells D2:D13.
 - **3.** Type the formula **=A2+B2**.
 - 4. Press <**Ctrl+Enter**>.
 - 5. In cell F2, type the phrase "Enter Name:".
 - 6. Click cell G2, and on the top menu bar click the "Data" menu option.
 - Within the "Data Tools" menu group, click "Data Validation" then "Data Validation" again – yes this is a duplicate menu option. (see – Figure 14–65).

- **8.** In the "Data Validation" dialog box that appears (see Figure 14–66), in the "Settings" tab, select "List" under the "Allow" option.
- 9. In the same dialog box, under source type in =\$C\$2:\$C\$13.
- 10. Press OK.
- **11.** In cell G3, type the formula **=INDEX(D2:D13,XMATCH(G2,C 2:C13,0),1**).
- **12.** Press <**Enter**>.

Home Insert Draw Page L	ayout formulas Data Review	View Developer Help Acrobat						D Comments 234
Anna Tart CTV Ta Recent Source Anna Tart Tart Tart Tart Tart Tart Tart Tar	Martine Brunning Constants	Total Score	Der a Files	And Column Colum	Ste Convolidate 10 Status data 10 Status dat	What if Apercant Analysis - Shadt Formant	top Ungoup Subtrail	Data Analysis Analysis
77	65 Syeda	142	Enter Name:	Harpo S Congradado	n Carcles			
58	50 Fern	108	Total Score	150				
55	85 Gabriella	140						
94	92 Troy	186						
86	95 Lucy	181						
70	80 Harpo	150						
81	52 Khadija	133						
89	98 Amelia	187						
100	66 Sasha	166						
93	91 Sarka	184						
92	66 Nancy	158						
76	58 Abby	134						

FIGURE 14-65

ettings Input Message	Error Alert		
/alidation criteria			
Allow:			
List	Ignore <u>b</u> lanl	¢	
Data:	✓ In-cell drope	lown	
between	~		
Source:			
=\$C\$2:\$C\$13		1	
	all other cells with the	same setting	-

FIGURE 14-66

CHAPTER **15**

Other Features

This chapter explains features within Excel that are beyond formulas. These features enhance the Excel experience and provide extended presentation views, access to internet data, and quicker methods to move around Excel.

INSERT ICONS

Table 15–1 displays a list of four food items with corresponding sales. We will create icons for each food item and show you how to link them to a website.

Aı			୬ • ୯	- 🖽 -		hapter 15.xlsx	- Excel	Bri	an Moriarty	Ŧ		x i
File	e Hor	ne Insert	Draw Pa	ge Layı 🛛 Formu	las Data	Review	/iew Devel	ope Help	Power Piv		me 🕑	ŝ 🖓
D9				* ± 🔿	< 🗸	f _x						×
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I.	J	к	L
1												
2												
3												
4			Pizza	\$10,340.00								
5			Popcorn	\$ 9,999.00								
6			Apples	\$ 3,737.00								
· ·			Candy	\$ 6,755.00								
8												
9				lı								
11												
12												
12												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												
21												
22												
23												
24												
	+	icons	freestyle	smart loo	okup	share files	flash file	quick	analysis too	ol (+ : •	
Read	v 95							m	I II	-		+ 100%
-,								CLAS'			-	

FIGURE 15-1

- To add icons
 - 1. In a worksheet, copy the data shown in cells C4:D7 in Figure 15–1.
 - **2.** Click in cell B4.
 - 3. On the menu bar, click Insert, then Illustrations, then Icons. When the Icons dialog box appears, click on Food and Drinks then doubleclick the pizza icon. At this point the pizza image appears in cell B4. To shrink, click on the image so that the box appears around the pizza image. Place the cursor over the circle in the lower left corner of the image. The cursor should change to a diagonal arrow. Click and hold on the diagonal arrow, then drag the circle up and left until the image is small enough to fit in cell B4.
 - **4.** Right-Click on the image and select Link then Insert Link. Type in (or paste in) a website address or reference to another place in the workbook in the Address box.
 - **5.** Repeat steps 3 and 4 for Popcorn, Apples and Candy in cells B5, B6 and B7 respectively.

Below is the worksheet with all icons inserted in the corresponding B column.

			5 . 6			Chapter 15.xl	sx - Excel	Bri	an Moriarty	•			
File	Ho	ome Inser	t Draw Pa	ge Li Formul	Data	Review View	Develo H	lelp Power	Format	,∕⊂ Tell	me	6 7	2
Grap	hic 14			• : :	× v	fx							~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к		L
1													
2													-
3		T	Diazo	¢10.240.00									-
5			Pizza	\$ 9 999 00									-
6		ů.	Apples	\$ 3,737.00									
7		22	Candy	\$ 6,755.00									
8		0-0-											
9		<u>0</u>											
10		4. 4.											
11													
12													
13													
14													-
15													-
16													-
10													-
19													
20													
21													
22													1
23													
24],
	•	icon	freestyl	e smart lo	okup	share files	flash file	e quick	analysis to	ol	+ :	•	F
Ready	83							EE	- 回 四			+ 100	196

FIGURE 15-2

DRAW FREESTYLE

In this example, we are going to use the Draw features. Open a worksheet and on the top menu bar, click on Draw. You will see a box of pens and highlighters in different colors. You can change these by clicking the Add Pen icon to the right of the box. But for now, we will use the defaults.

- 1. Click on the Red Pen and manually draw the word "Hi" with your mouse over cell B4. You can make it as large or as small as you wish. Once done with your word, press the Esc button on your keyboard to release the pen. The drawing is now an image on the worksheet, and you can move or modify it anyway you wish.
- 2. Next click on Draw and select the yellow highlighter. Then go to cell B9 and drag the highlighter across a few cells to the right. Then press ESC on your keyboard to release the highlighter.
- **3.** Now click on Draw again. Find Ink to Math and click on it. A dialog box will appear in which you can write any math equation you wish. In this example, write $A = \pi r^2$ as close as you can get it. It does not have to be perfect. Once you click on Insert, the formula will be cleanly inserted as an image into the cell you originally clicked. The formula $A = \pi r^2$ will appear in the middle of the worksheet. You can now click on it and move it around to wherever you wish and re-size it to your liking.



FIGURE 15–3

One final example exhibiting the ability to erase.

- 1. Click on Draw again, then the red highlighter and trace it across cells B15 to D17 and then again in cells B17 to D17. This will produce two stripes.
- 2. Then go back to Draw and click on Eraser, then click on the second red highlight. This will erase the second red highlight appear in cells B17 to D17.

The final display will look like Figure 15-4.

As a final example you can replay the steps you created in this example by going into the Draw menu again and clicking on Ink Replay. This will replay the steps you just did on this worksheet.



FIGURE 15-4

SMART LOOKUP

Smart Lookup gathers information from a Bing search about a word or phrase that you highlight.

- 1. Copy the food items and sales you created in the first example in this chapter on the icons worksheet.
- 2. Paste them in cells C4 to D7. Right-click on cell C4 Pizza and select Smart Lookup.

A box will appear to the right as though you searched for "Pizza" on the web. You can scroll down the right and discover pages and images for what you looked up. There is also a "Define" option to the right that will display definitions of what you used the Smart Lookup for.

The Lookup and Definitions are based on Microsoft's Bing Search. There are ways to change this through your computers Registry and code, but this is beyond the scope of this book. An Internet search will yield solutions on this matter for you.

			%	- 🖽 =		Chapter 15.xl	sx - Excel		Brian Moria	irty 🖭			
File	Home	Insert	Draw Pa	ge Layı 🛛 For	mulas Dat	a Review	View D	Develop	e Help Power	Piv О те	ell me	ß	₽
C4				* :	× ✓	f _x F	Pizza						~
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G		Smart Loo	kup		•	×
3 4 5			Pizza Popcorn	10340 9999					Explore I	Define ipedia			^
6 7 8 9			Apples Candy	3737 6755						Pizza - V Pizza is a Italian ori	Vikipedi savory d gin, cons	ia ish of isting	
10 11 12 13 14										History (The histo begins in various a	of pizza ry of pizz antiquity ncient cu	- Wi a /, when Itures	
15 16												More	e
17 18 19									Bing image	search		distan .	
20 21 22													
23	•	icons	freestyle	smart	lookup	s (+)	: •					More	e Y
83										─ -	-	+	100%

FIGURE 15-5

SHARE FILES

You also can share the current Excel file you have open with others via a web location or a network folder.

- 1. To share the Excel file, you are using with others over the web or a network so they can edit and view, click on the Share icon in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.
- 2. Then click on the location whether it be a shared folder on a network on a folder in the cloud. You will then see a screen on the right side of Excel in which you can enter emails of those you wish to view and edit your current workbook.
- **3.** Enter email addresses then click Share. You can also click the address box to the right and select names from current email lists you have stored in your outlook.

A			୬• ୯	- III -		Chi	apter 15.xlsx	- Saved			Brian Moriarty	, E			×	
Fil	e Ho	me Insert	Draw	Page Layo	out Form	ulas Data	Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	ρт	ell me	ß	P	
J20				•	× v	f_x										۷
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м	1	N	
1																
2														_		
4																
5																
6																
7																
9																
10																
11																
12																
13																
14																
16																
17																
18																
19											_			_		
20											-					
22																
23																
24																-
•	÷.,	. smart le	ookup	share files	flash fil	e quick	analysis to	ol m	ap chart	funnel c	hart data t	урŧ	+ : [•	Þ	
										B			1.1	+	100%	5

FIGURE 15-6

Auto	Save On	• 5	७ , ७	- 📰 =		Chapter	5.xlsx - Save	ed to One	Drive 🗸			Brian Moriarty	Ŧ	-		×
File	Home	Insert	Draw	Page Lay	out Forr	nulas Dat	a Review	View	Develope		Help	Power Pivot	م	Tell me	ß	P
120					~ /											
J20				÷	×	Jx										~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1		CL				_	
1											Sna	re			*	^
2											Invite	people				
4																8
5																
6											BM	Brian Mor	iarty			
7												Owner				
8																
9																
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
18																
19																
20																
21																
22																
23																
24			1							Ŧ	Send a	s attachment				
•	▶	smart lo	okup	share files	flash f	ile quic	canalysis t	+			<u>Get a s</u>	haring link				
														-	+	100%

FIGURE 15-7

FLASH FILL

Flash Fill is a feature that will allow you to fill in cells based upon logic you have entered information into another cell. In this instance, Excel is can fill in patterns that you are attempting to enter.

- 1. Open a new worksheet and enter in the names listed in cells C4 to D7.
- **2.** Then go to cell E4 and type in BR for the initials of the first and last name of the existing name in cells C4 and D4.
- **3.** Then highlight cells E4 to E7, click on Home, then on the far right within the Editing group, click on Fill then Flash Fill. This will fill in the cells E5 to E7 based on the logic you displayed in cell E4. In this case, it took the first letter of the cells in column C and D and created initials for the names listed in cells C5 to D7.

Auto	oSave 🤇		9-0	- 🖽 =		Chapter	15.xlsx - Sav	ed to One	Drive 🗕		Brian Moriart	y 🗈			
File	Hoi	me Inse	rt Draw	Page Layo	ut Forr	nulas Da	ta Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	Рт	ell me	ß	9
						c	-								
C4				÷ [XV	Jx	Barney								×
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м	N	1
1															
2															
3															
4			Barney	Rubble											_
5			Ted	Nugble											_
7			Jimmy	Paganina											_
9			oage	Foresignt											
9															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															_
19															_
20															_
21															_
22															_
23															
24			-												
4	×	. flash	file qui	ick analysis to	ool ma	ap chart	funnel chai	rt da	ta types - sto	ocks	data types - g	eog	÷ : [4	Þ
										E]	1.1	+	100%

FIGURE 15-8

Auto	Save 💽	• F	9•°	- 🖽 -		Cha	pter 15.xlsx - Sav	red to One	Drive 👻		Brian Moriarty	Ē				
File	Hom	ie Inse	rt Draw	Page Lay	out	Formulas	Data Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	ρTe	ell me	ß	₽]
E4				•	×	$\sqrt{-f_X}$	BR									~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м	N	1_	*
1																
2																
3						_										
4			Barney	Rubble	BR	(FR)										
5			limmu	Daganina		E7										
7			Sago	Foresight	SE											
8			Jage	roresigni	51	4.4										
9						2										
10																
11																
12																
13																
14																
15																
16																
17																
18																
19																
20																
21																
22																
23															_	
24															-	Ļ
4	<u>بر</u>	flash	file qu	ick analysis t	tool	map char	t funnel cha	rt da	ta types - sto	ocks	data types - ge	og	+ :	4	•	
Ready	Flash Fil	I Changeo	d Cells: 3	8					Cour	nt: 4		-	- 1	+	100%	

FIGURE 15–9

QUICK ANALYSIS TOOL

There is a quick way to highlight data and create charts from data without having to go through the conditional formatting and charts menu.

- 1. Copy the data in cells C3 to D8 into a blank worksheet.
- **2.** Highlight cells C3 to D8 and a box will appear below the lower right corner. This is the Quick Analysis tool.
- **3.** On this you can hover over each icon to see how the data will appear. In this case, we select the Formatting option and Color to yield the following result in Figure 15–10

Aut	oSave 🤇	Dn 🌒 🔓	9 · C	- III -		Chapte	r 15.xlsx - Sav	ed to Onel	Drive 👻		Brian Moriarty	, E			
File	Но	me Inse	ert Draw	Page Lay	out For	nulas Da	ata Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	РTe	ll me	ß	P
C3				•	× v	$f_{\rm x}$	Country								~
	А	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	I	J	к	L	м	N	
1															_
3			Country	Sales											
5			Canada	3000000											
6			Germany	400000											
7			UK	20000	# -1										-
9					- 2										
10															
11															-
13															
14															
15															-
17															
18															
19															_
21															
22															
23															_
			a .				6 1 1						· · ·	<u> </u>	
Reader	· ··	. flash	the qui	K analysis	tool m	ap chart	Tunnel char	τ dar	ta types - sto		aata types - ge	og (÷ : [100/
Ready	<u></u>			Averag	e. 000000	Count	no numeric	ai count: 4	+ Sum: 5520	000 8		-		-+ 10	00%

FIGURE 15-10


FIGURE 15-11



FIGURE 15-12

We can also insert a chart by selecting the Charts menu and the Cluster yielding the following Chart in Figure 15–12

Auto	Save 이	• 5	୬• ୯	- III -		Cha	pter 15.xlsx -	Saving	•	c	Brian Moriar	ty 🖻	_		×
File	Home	Insert	Draw Pa	ge Layo Fo	rmulas D	Data Revie	w View D	eveloper	Help Pow	er Pivc De	sign Forma	t Р те	ell me	ß	P
[_					6									
Chart	3			¥ :	XV	Jx									~
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м	N	I 🔺
1															_
2			Country	Color											_
3			Country	Sales											_
5			Canada	3000000											
6			Germany	400000	0								_0		
7			UK	20000	Ĭ				Sales				Ť+		
8						3500000			0.0.00				1		
9						5500000							1		_
10						3000000							∇		_
11						2500000			_						
13						2000000			Verti	ical (Value) A	Axis Maior Grid	llines			
14					ľ								9		
15						1500000							_		
16						1000000							-		
17						500000									_
18															_
19						0 —	USA		Canada	Germar	ny	UK	-		_
20					0				0						_
22															
23															
24															
)	flash f	ile quic	k analysis t	m loo	ap chart	funnel cha	art da	ita types - st	ocks d	lata types - o	1eog	⊕ : ∎	1	
				Average	e: 880000	Count:	10 Numer	ical Count:	4 Sum: 352	0000		ייי פיני. קרבי		-+	100%

FIGURE 15–13

MAP CHART

In this feature, you can create a map based upon regions such as states, countries, and zip codes.

- 1. In this example, copy the list of states with the corresponding random gas prices entered in cells B4 to C55.
- 2. Highlight the cells containing information including the heading. Click on the Insert menu, then within the group Charts, click on Maps, then Filled Map. A map chart will appear to the right with states highlighted based upon the relative weight of the gas price.

You can then change the colors and style of the chart to what you wish. Additionally, you can use this chart or the entire worksheet in a PowerPoint slide as part of a presentation.

Au	toSave 🧿	B り・	୧∗⊞ =		Chapte	r 15.xlsx -	Saving	-		Brian Moriarty	Ŧ	-		×
File	Hom	ne Insert Dra	aw Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	РTe	ll me	ß	P
Eir	ancial ma	kat information is	provided "ac ic" and pr	t for trading		oraduico	Learn	ara about aur	data cours					~
r II	ianciai ma	Rec information is	provided as-is and ite	oc for trading	puiposes	of advice.	Leannin	ore about our	uata sourc					^
C5			• : ×	√ f _x	4									~
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L		M 🔺
1														
2														
3														
4		State	Gas Price											
5		Alaska	\$4.00											
6		Alabama	\$3.80											
7		Arkansas	\$2.73											
8		Arizona	\$1.08											
9		California	\$1.68											
10		Colorado	\$3.10											
11		Connecticut	\$3.13											
12	1	District of Colum	ibia \$3.03											
13		Delaware	\$3.72											
14		Florida	\$1.85											
15		Georgia	\$3.90											
16	1	Hawaii	\$3.83											
17	1	owa	\$1.01											
18		daho	\$3.72											
19		llinois	\$3.69											
20		ndiana	\$3.93											
21		Kansas	\$3.10											
22		Kentucky	\$3.26											
23	l	ouisiana	\$1.07											Ŧ
	· · ·	flash file	quick analysis tool	map cha	rt fu	nnel chart	da	ta types - sto	cks o	data types - ge	og (÷ : •		Þ
Ready	20								E		-	1	+	100%
	Road A											-		

FIGURE 15–14



FIGURE 15–15

FUNNEL CHART

In this example, we will use the same data used in the Map Chart to display a Funnel Chart that can also be used in presentations.

- **1.** Copy the gas price information into the cells B4 to C55 in an empty worksheet.
- **2.** Then highlight the same cells, go to the Insert menu item, and within the Charts group select the Funnel Chart icon. This will display a funnel chart by state and gas price.

From this you can perform a couple of different actions.

- **3.** Label each bar line with the state to which it applies. Click on the Chart so that it is outlined.
- 4. Click on the Design menu item.
- **5.** Then within the Chart Styles group select the second Chart from the left on the ribbon.

Add Chart Quick Element + Layout +	Change	Switch Row/ Select Column Data	Change Chart Type	Move Chart	
Chart Layouts	Chart Styles	Data	Type	Location	-172

FIGURE 15-16

This will yield the following chart with the State labels.

Au	rtoSave (••• 🖟 🖗 · · · ·	₩ -		Chapte	er 15.xlsx -	Saving	•		Brian Moriarty	E	-		>	<
File	e Ho	ome Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formul	as Data	Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	<i>р</i> те	ell me	ß	P	
Fi	nancial m	aarket information is provid	ed "ac-ic" and n	ot for tra	ling nurnose	or advice	Learn m	ore about our	data cour	CAS					×
	nunciurn	lance mornation is provid		or for the	ing purpose	of durice.	- ccurrin	ore about our	aata soar	cean.					
E3			• : ×	\checkmark	$f_{\rm X}$										~
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L		м	
1															
2															
3															
4		State	Gas Price												
5		Alaska	\$4.00												
6		Alabama	\$3.80				CHA	RT TIT	LE						
7		Arkansas	\$2.73		Alaska										
8		Arizona	\$1.08		California			_							
9		California	\$1.68		Delaware										
10		Colorado	\$3.10		lowa	-					_				
11		Connecticut	\$3.13		Kansas	-									
12		District of Columbia	\$3.03	e.	Maryland		-	-		_					
13		Delaware	\$3.72	s Tit	Missouri										
14		Florida	\$1.85	Axi	lorth Dakota	-	-								
15		Georgia	\$3.90		New Mexico		-								
16		Hawaii	\$3.83		Uklanoma										
17		Iowa	\$1.01	30	ULII Carolina Litab		_			_	_				
18		Idaho	\$3.72		Wisconsin	_				-					
19		Illinois	\$3.69								_				
20		Indiana	\$3.93												
21		Kansas	\$3.10												
22		Kentucky	\$3.26												
23		Louisiana	\$1.07				_								Ŧ
•	· • •	flash file quick	analysis tool	map	chart fu	nnel char	t da	ta types - sto	cks	data types - geo	og	÷ : (•	Þ	
									E	II II II		1	+	100%	5

FIGURE 15-17

You can then sort the data by gas price to show the chart as a funnel. Highlight cells B4 to C55 then select the Data menu item, and within the Sort & Filter group select Filter by gas price. This will yield:

A	utoSave	● ■ ⑤ ♡	· C- 🖩 =	c	hapter 15.	xlsx - Save	d to One	Drive 🔻		Brian Moriarty	/ E	-	0	×	
Fi	le H	ome Insert D	raw Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Help	Power Pivot	, Пе	ll me	ß	P	
	inancial r	narket information i	is provided "as-is" and r	ot for tradin	n nurnose	s or advice	Learn m	ore about our	data sourc	AC					×
			spieriaca as is anar		g parpose										
B4			×	fs	Stat	e									~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L		м	4
1															
2															
3															
4		State	Gas Price												
5		Alaska	\$4.00												
6		Mississippi	\$4.00				CHA	RT TIT	LE						
7		Indiana	\$3.93		Alaska										
8		Georgia	\$3.90		Utah	1					- 7				
9		Utah	\$3.89		Alabama										
10		Oregon	\$3.84		Texas										
11		Hawaii	\$3.83		Montana										
12		Missouri	\$3.82	e Wi	ashington										
13		Alabama	\$3.80	is Ti	Nebraska	1					f				
14		Delaware	\$3.72	a North	n Carolina		-			-					
15		Idaho	\$3.72		Elorida										
16		Illinois	\$3.69		Vermont									_	
17		Texas	\$3.67		Michigan			1							
18		Wyoming	\$3.61		Maine				_						
19		Massachusetts	\$3.53												
20		Virginia	\$3.49												
21		Montana	\$3.40											_	
22		Kentucky	\$3.26	a										_	
23		New Jersey	\$3.22	-											-
•		tlash file	quick analysis tool	map ch	art fu	nnel char	t da	ta types - sto	cks d	iata types - ge	eog (+) : [4		11	
			Average: 2.69	4509804 0	ount: 104	Numeric	al Count:	51 Sum: 137.	42 🎚		-	-	+ 1	00%	

FIGURE 15–18

DATA TYPES – STOCKS

In this next example, Excel can retrieve stock information based upon a stock name or symbol.

- 1. Either through an internet search or copying the stocks listed in the example Excel spreadsheet, paste the 30 stocks that are part of the Dow Jones Industrial composite list.
- 2. Highlight the cells containing the heading and the stocks in this case cells B4 to C34.
- **3.** Then on the menu ribbon, click the Data menu item then under Data Types click the Stocks icon. This will place an icon next to each stock or company that can be linked to internet information.
- **4.** Then click on the icon of the first one 3M Co this will pop up a Card displaying real-time information about 3M stock and the company. You can scroll down to view all the information.

Au	toSave 🧿	D 日 り・ペ	· 🗐 🗧	Cha	apter 15.xlsx - Sa	ved to On	eDrive 🔻		Brian Mori	arty 🖸			
File	Hon	ne Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revie	// View	Developer	Help	Power Piv	ot 🔎	Tell me	ß	∇
Fir	nancial ma	rket information is pro-	vided "as-is" and r	ot for trading	purposes or advi	ce. Learn n	nore about our	data sour	rces				×
B4			- : ×	√ f _x	Company I	lame							v
	A		В				с		D	E	F	G	
1													
2													
3													
4		Ocompany Name			Ticker Sy	mbol							
5		童 3M Co			盦 3M Co								
6	:	American Expres	s Co		盦 America	n Express	Со						
7	:	🛍 Apple Inc			盦 Apple In	с							
8	:	🗎 Caterpillar Inc			盦 Caterpil	ar Inc							_
9	:	🛱 Chevron Corp			童 Chevron	Corp							
10		童 Cisco Systems Inc	2		童 Cisco Sy	tems Inc							
11		童 DowDuPont Inc			盦 DowDuP	ont Inc							
12		童 Exxon Mobil Corp)		盦 Exxon M	obil Corp							
13		館 Intel Corp			盦 Intel Co	р							
14	:	🗎 International Bus	iness Machines	Corp	盦 Internat	onal Bus	iness Machin	es Corp					
15	:	🛱 Johnson & Johnso	on		童 Johnson	& Johnso	in						_
16		童 JPMorgan Chase	& Co		童 JPMorga	n Chase 8	k Co						_
17		館 McDonald's Corp			盦 McDona	d's Corp							
18		童 Merck & Co Inc			盦 Merck &	Co Inc							
19		館 Microsoft Corp			Contract Microso	t Corp							
20	:	🛍 Nike Inc			館 Nike Inc								
21	:	🖻 Pfizer Inc			童 Pfizer In	0							
22		🛱 Boeing Co			🛱 Boeing (o							
23		🟛 Coca-Cola Co			盦 Coca-Co	a Co							
24		童 Goldman Sachs G	roup Inc		盦 Goldman	Sachs Gi	roup Inc						
25		館 The Home Depot	Inc		盦 The Hon	e Depot	Inc						
26	:	Procter & Gamble	e Co		Procter a	& Gamble	Co						
27	:	The Travelers Cor	mpanies Inc		童 The Trav	elers Con	npanies Inc						
28		🗎 Walt Disney Co			童 Walt Dis	ney Co							
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	quick analysis to	ol map char	t funnel o	hart data	ypes - st	ocks data	types - g	geography	+	-	4	Þ
									II II	<u> </u>	- I-	+	100%

FIGURE 15–19



FIGURE 15-20

DATA TYPES – GEOGRAPHY

The next example is similar to the previous but instead of displaying information about a company, Excel can display information about a country, region, or state.

- **1.** Select a list of countries from the internet or simply type countries into a list as in the following example.
- 2. Then highlight the entire list including the heading.
- **3.** Then click on the Data menu item, then Geography in the Data Types group.

Aı	utoSave 🤇	••• 🖟 🖓 🖓	∎ ₹	CI	hapter 15.	klsx - Save	d to Onel	Drive 🕶		Brian	Moriarty	Æ			×	
File	e Ho	me Insert Draw Pa	age Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Developer	Help	Power	r Pivot	ho Tell	me	ß	P	
Fi	inancial m	arket information is provided	as-is" and n	ot for trading	g purposes	s or advice.	Learn mo	ore about our	data sou	irces					1	×
D/I				. E	Cou	ntry										
04				- JA	cou	inci y										
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	0	G H		1	J	K		L	1	
1																
2																
3																
4		Country	-												_	
5		Atgnanistan														
7		Algeria													_	
8		Angeria American Samoa														
9		Andorra													_	
10		Angola														
11		Anguilla													_	
12		Antigua and Barbuda														
13		Argentina														
14		Armenia														
15		Aruba														
16		Australia														
17		Austria														
18		Azerbaijan														
19		Bahamas					_						_			
20		Bahrain													_	
21		Bangladesn					_									
22		Barbados														
23		Belgium														
25		Belize													_	
26		Benin														
27		Bermuda														
28		Bhutan														-
4	· · ·	quick analysis tool	map chart	funnel	chart	data typ	es - stoo	cks data	types -	geograp	phy	+	:	4		
•											1 🗉	-	-	+	100%	

FIGURE 15-21

Get Data +	Refresh All +	Stocks	$\begin{array}{c} 2 \downarrow \boxed{Z \land Z} \\ Z \downarrow \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \overline{A} \downarrow \end{array} \\ Sort \\ Filter \\ \hline \overleftarrow{b} \end{array}$	Data Tools =	What-If Forecast Analysis * Sheet	Outline •	📄 Data Analysis 尧 Solver	
Get & Transform Data	Queries & Connecti	Data Types	Sort & Filter		Forecast		Analyze	-12

FIGURE 15-22

This will insert an icon next to each country as such.

Aı	utoSave On C) 🖫 🔈 🤆	× ⊞ ₹	Cha	apter 15.x	lsx - Save	d to Onel	Drive 🕶		Briar	n Moriarty	Ŧ	-		×	<
File	e Home	insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Develope	r He	lp Pow	er Pivot	, Л Tell	me	ß	P	
Fi	inancial market	t information is pro	ovided "as-is" and r	not for trading	purposes	or advice.	Learn m	ore about ou	ur data s	ources						×
F10			×	$\sqrt{f_x}$												~
	A	В	С	D	Е	F		G I	н	1	J	к		L	I.	
1																
2																
3																
4	0	Country										_				
5	μı,	Afghanistan														
6	μı	Albania					_									
7	μ,	Algeria														
8	μ υ /	American Samoa	3													
9	Ш/ m	Andorra					_									
10	μμ	Angola					_									
11	μµ/	Anguilla Antious and Davi														
12	μψ <i>ι</i> mi	Antigua and Bart	buda													
14	μų / mi	Argentina														
14	μų/ mi	Aruba														
16	m,	Australia													_	
17	m,	Austria														
18	m,	Azerbaijan														
19	យ	Bahamas														
20	<u>ش</u>	Bahrain														
21	щ	Bangladesh														
22	μ	Barbados														
23	μ	Belarus														
24	μ	Belgium														
25	Ш	Belize														
26	μ	Benin														
27	μ	Bermuda														
28	យ	Bhutan														-
4	· · · · · · · ·	quick analysis to	ool map char	t funnel o	hart	data typ	es - sto	cks dat	a type:	s - geogra	aphy	(+)		4		
											E Ľ		1	+	100%	5

FIGURE 15-23

4. Click on any icon to display information about the country. Figure 15–24 is the example of clicking on Albania. Scroll through the box to view various characteristics of the country.

NOTE



FIGURE 15-24

There are quite a few other data types that you can use and tie to words used in your Excel sheet. By creating data types as in the example above, you can display information related to words based on a data type category. See Figure 15–25.

Recently us	ed				
Highlighted		Goography			
Wolfram	The second secon	S	ŝ	A	
Automatic Cities	Activities Foods	Anatomy O Locations	Animals + Medical	Chemistry	
People	Plants	තී Space	4 Structures	Terrain	
Universities	Yoga				

FIGURE 15–25

VIEW WORKBOOK OBJECTS USING THE NAVIGATION PANE

The navigation pane makes it easy to view the different types of objects that exist in your workbook and allows you to jump directly to them. This is a new feature in Microsoft 365. Some of the objects that are listed in the navigation pane are icons, charts, tables, freestyle work, smart lookup, and data types.

- 1. Using the spreadsheet related to this chapter, off the top menu item "View," click on Navigation Pane located in the Show group. See Figure 15–26. The navigation pane now appears on the right and lists the various objects contained within the workbook.
- 2. Click on the right arrows next to each object and you will see a list of those types of objects. For example, clicking on the arrow next to the "icons" will show you which icons are in the workbook.
- **3.** Click on one of the Graphic objects and Excel will jump to the work-sheet that contains that graphic. See Figure 15–27.

					1000			ereșis.		- Marcine	
					F	GURE	15–26				
			Weber Fred a		0. (mat)						
File 14	me inset t	hav Page Layout	formulas Data Review	View Developer Help Acrol	of Graphics form	al and					Comments distant
Graphic 7		- 1 × × 6									
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	Navigation *
1											Search for tables, charts, and more
2											✓ icons
3											S Graphic 4
4		Ŵ	Pizza	\$10,340.00							Roma C407
5		i ffi	Popcorn	\$ 9,999.00							Gi Granic II
6		ě	Apples	\$ 3,737.00							S Granic M
7		1	Candy	\$ 6,755.00							> treatyle
8											✓ smart tookup.
9											Isnart lookup1CAG7
10											> share files
11											> fash file
12											> map chart
13											> fund chart
14											> data types - stocks
15											 data types - peopraphy
16											🗎 Vela types - peopaphy/848231
17											✓ shooth solding
18											Trends scaling (\$1812

FIGURE 15-27

NOTE In the search box at the top of the navigation pane, you can also type in a word describing the object type (such as icon, data type, etc.) or the actual name of the object (such as Graphic 7 or Ink 24).

REVIEW WORKBOOK STATISTICS

Reviewing the statistics of a workbook comes in handy when working with large workbooks. This is a new feature in Microsoft 365.

- 1. In any workbook, under the **Review** menu option on the top menu bar, click "Workbook Statistics." See Figure 15–28.
- 2. Figure 15–29 shows the statistics tied to the current workbook.

	v[1]× ∨ fr[Abasis									
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	K
	Country									
	即Afghanistan	3								
	(如Albania									
	@Algeria									
	@American Samoa									
	(如Andorra									
	囗Angola									
	仰Anguilla									
	DAntigua and Barbuda									
	仰Armenia									
	ШAruba									
	仰Australia									
	即Austria									
	四 Azerbaijan									
	即Bahamas									
	印Bahrain									
	即Bangladesh									

FIGURE 15-28

Workbook Statistics	?	×
Current Sheet:		
End of sheet		B231
Cells with data		228
Tables		0
Formulas		0
Workbook:		
Sheets		10
Cells with data		536
Tables		0
Formulas		0
Charts		3
External Connection	ns	2
		ок

FIGURE 15-29

The "End of sheet" statistic tells you where the last used cell is on a worksheet. This is valuable since sometimes there are rows and columns that are not used, but are taking up space. You can then delete the unnecessary rows and columns, save the file, and the file size will be reduced.

NOTE

SMOOTH SCROLLING WHEN CELLS CROSS OVER VIEWABLE PAGES

If you have worked with many cells that contain several lines, and you have wrapped the text, you may have noticed it was difficult when scrolling to stop on a particular cell. The new Excel version has fixed this. This is also a new feature in Microsoft 365.

- 1. Use the "smooth scrolling" worksheet in the current chapters spread-sheet version. See Figure 15–30.
- **2.** Scroll up and down and you will notice it does not jump as new rows are displayed. You can now stop the scrolling at any point you wish.

Α	B	C	D	F	F	G	
	This chapter explains features within Excel that are beyond formulas. These features enhance the Excel experience and provide shortcuts in accomplishing common business tasks.						
	In a worksheet, copy the data shown in cells C4:D7 in -Figure 15-1.						
	Click in cell B4. On the menu bar, check msert, then Illustrations, then Icons. When the Icons dialog box appears, click on Food and Drinks then double-click the pizza icon. At this point the pizza						

FIGURE 15-30

UNHIDING MULTIPLE WORKSHEETS AT ONCE

Previous versions of Excel only allowed you to unhide one worksheet at a time. Now you can unhide multiple worksheets using the **<Ctrl+Shift>** key combination. This is valuable when you have a large workbook with many worksheets. This is a new feature in Microsoft 365.

In any workbook, hide multiple sheets by holding down the <**Ctrl>** key and left clicking (while keeping the <**Ctrl>** key pressed) the sheets you wish to hide.

- 2. Once you have selected which sheets you wish to hide, right-click on any one of them and select **Hide**. See Figure 15–31.
- **3.** Now to unhide multiple worksheets, simply right-click on any unhidden sheet and select **Unhide**. You will then see the popup displaying a list of hidden worksheets.
- **4.** Hold down the **<shift>** key and simultaneously click on those sheets you want to unhide. See Figure 15–32.

A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
	Country									
	印Afghanistan									
	(III) Albania									
	መAlgeria									
	@American Samoa									
	@Andorra									
	@Angola									
	(CAnguilla									
	@Antigua and Barbuda									
	仰 Argentina									
	仰Armenia									
	仰Aruba				part.					
	⑪Australia				E pries					
	00Austria				Move or Copy-					
	MAzerbaijan				The Code					
	111 Bahamas				Se Catar >					
	MBabrain				prote-					
	MBangladesh				Joint Al Deets					

FIGURE 15-31

Home In	sert Draw Page Layout Formulas D	ata Review View Developer Help Acrobat					O CH	aments d Sh
	w × √ fe This chapt Δ	r explain features within Eacel that are beyond formulae. Three features minance the Eacel experience as	d provide skortcats is	n noomplithing comm	n buiero taks. F	F	G	н
		This chapter explains features						
		within Excel that are beyond						
		formulas. These features enhance						
		the Excel experience and provide						
		shortcuts in accomplishing						
		common business tasks.						
		In a worksheet, copy the data						
		shown in cells C4:D7 in -Figure						
		15-1.						
		Click in cell B4.						
		On the menu bar, chee mean	1 ×					
		then Illustrations, thei plate or any data	•					
		When the Icons dialo						
		appears, click on Food						
		Drinks then double-cl	Canval					
		pizza icon. At this point the pizza						
		image appears in cell B4. To						
kan	s freestyle smart lookup map char	data types - stocks amount acreding (*)						

FIGURE 15-32

RESIZING THE CONDITIONAL FORMATTING WINDOW

Previous versions of Excel only had one window size for the conditional formatting window. If there was a long formula in one of the rules, you had to open the rule up to see it. Now you can expand the window to any size you wish, making it easier to view many of the rules at once AND view the full formulas contained within each one without having to open up the individual rules. This is another new feature in Microsoft 365.

- **1.** In the workbook used for this chapter, go to the "conditional formatting" worksheet.
- 2. On the Home menu tab, click "Conditional Formatting" in the "Styles" menu group. See Figure 15–33.
- 3. Click and hold the bottom right corner.
- 4. You can then resize the window to the right to make it wider and/or drag the corner towards the bottom to make it larger. See Figure 15–34.



FIGURE 15-33

	- W		fe																						
Α.		c	D	1	6 н	1.1	1.1	к		м		0		Q		5		U.	v	w	к.		z .	44	
												_													
	Male	Gas Price			Conditio	nat Formattio	ng Rulec Man	nager -													,	×			
	Alatka	54.00			Shearta	matting take	-	Contractor of	1																
	Mostssippi	\$4.00											_												
	Indiana	\$1.93			253	ne fute.	10 Day	Pute.	× peets	Note 1	C Pupeper	R.M. (*)										-			
	Georgia	\$1.90			Bute in	optical in order	r shewnij					Formal		Apples to							Shep #1	frue			
	Utah	\$3.89			64	Value before	en 18 and 43					Address	Nylle .	-9893-90	885							a 17			
	Oregon	\$3.84				Value below	an 1.1 and 1.1	79				Address	No2x	-	100						0	- 11			
	Hawati	\$1.83																		-	-	- 18			
	Missiouri	51.40			Ce	Value before	en 3.2 and 3.4	40				AdhCo	YyZa	+181100	100						0	. 8			
	Alabama	53.80			ć#	Value Define	an 3 and 3.19					AdBCo	NyZz .	-3853.90	100						0	- H			
	Detaware	54.70										1.00.0	N. 7.								-	- H			
	(Date)	51.40		_		THUR Selfand	en 1.8 and 1.5					ANDREAD	1968	-98590							0	- 11			
	Texas	SLAT			Pa	mula =AND#	40585.1,1=	W.33-3	8,963-3.98			Address	YyZe	+1811-52	444						0	- H			
	Wannes	\$2.42																				- 12			
	Massachusetts	51.51																				- 12			
	Virginia	\$1.49																				- 12			
	Montana	\$1.40																				- 12			
	Karducky	\$1.26																				- 10			
	New Jersey	\$8.22																				- 10			
	Connecticul	\$3.13																				- 10			
	Washington	\$8.11																				- 18			
	Colorado	\$8.30																				- 18			
	Kansas	\$8.30																				- 18			
	Distinct of Columbia	53.43																				- 18			
	Netraika	51.00																				- 18			
	Storie trapics	51.96																				- 18			
	Chilaborna	63.80																				- 18			
	North Carolina	52.34																							
	Arkansas	\$2.75																	CK.	Clear		100			
	New York	52.37			-		_	-	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_		-	-	and its			
	Minnesota	\$2.28																							
	Maryland	\$2.34																							
	Pennsylvania	\$2.15																							
	Nevada	\$2.54																							
	New Hampshire	\$3.50																							
	Florida	\$1.85																							
	and the second second second																								

FIGURE 15-34

The resizable feature has also been added to the "New Rule" and "Edit Rule"NOTEdialog boxes that appear when you click on them. These buttons appear near
the top of the "conditional formatting" dialog box.

DUPLICATING A CONDITIONAL FORMATTING RULE

Another feature only available to Microsoft 365 subscribers is the ability to duplicate a rule. If you have ever had to create many rules with several of them being similar, you will appreciate this feature. Duplicating a rule and only having to change parts of it makes creating similar rules easier and quicker than if you would have to start a rule from scratch.

- **1.** In the workbook used for this chapter, go to the "conditional formatting" worksheet.
- 2. On the Home menu tab, click "Conditional Formatting" in the "Styles" menu group. See Figure 15–35.
- 3. In the dialog box that pops up, highlight any rule. See Figure 15–36.
- 4. Click the button "Duplicate Rule."



FIGURE 15-35

		1 × × 1	i																						
e		c	0		6 н	1	1	к		м	N	0		Q		5	т	U.	v	w	к	Υ.	z	44	
	State	Gas-Price			Condition	at formatting	Pulse: Maria	-geo													'	× .			
	Alaska	54.00			Shew form	utting rules f	- The W	stuhet	-																
	Mostesippi	\$4.00			1000		The second		W Bullets B		Sector Sector B	and the second													
	Indiana	\$5.93			0.0		Co. State of		~ 2000 C		(and a set of											-			
	Georgia	\$1.90			Buth 201	field in order	(hear)					Pornal		Apples to							Shap # True				
	Utah	\$3.89			Gath	alue before	= 3.8 and 4.9					Addec	eYyZe	-9465-903	111							4.18			
	Conflice	55.84			Cetty	the between	1.1 and 1.2					Autoc	14.20								0	- 18			
	March 1	51.03										1.00.0									-	- H			
	Alabama	53.80			Cath	When before	n.3.2 and 3.4	•				Addec	ety21	+3893/9C	196						0	- 12			
	Delevera	51.75			Cet 1	the between	1 and 1.19					AdbC	eYy2z	-3855-903	115						0	100			
	Maha	53.77			144							1.000	No.	-							0	- 12			
	illous.	51.49	_	-		are beines							cryss	- 100 - 100							~	- 12			
	Texas	SLAT			Parm	ule =AND(AN	0581.1,1=1	w.33-33.83	1-3.99			Addec	aYyZa -	+9893-973							0	- 12			
	Wyoming	\$3.41																				100			
	Massachusetts	\$8.58																				- 107			
	Virginia	\$1.49																				- 12			
	Montana	\$2.40																				- 12			
	Karlucky	\$3.26																				- 10			
	New Jersey	\$8.22																				- 10			
	Connecticul	\$3.13																				- 10			
	Washington	58.53																				- 10			
	Colorado	\$8.30																				- 18			
	Kartsas	\$8.50																				- 18			
	District of Columbia	\$3.03																				- 18			
	Nebraska	\$5.00																				- 18			
	mail andura	52,98																				- 18			
	enode realid	32.93																				- 18			
	North Continue	54 M																				- 18			
	Adjuster	61.75			100														CH.	Class	II And	-			
	Name York	63.37			-		_		_		_	_	_		_	_	_	_		-					
	Moneutia	\$2.28																							
	Maryland	52.34																							
	Pennsylvania	\$2.15																							
	Nevada	52.54																							
	New Hamishing	\$3.50																							
	the second se																								
	Florida	51.65																							

FIGURE 15-36

CHAPTER **16**

DATA ANALYTICS USING EXCEL

Excel has many tools to analyze small or large amounts of data. We will provide simple examples using data analytics. Once you understand the use of the analytic tools, we will show you how to merge large amounts of data.

Let us explore a few examples. Keep in mind we are only touching the surface of how Excel can analyze small or large data sets. Hopefully, with the examples we exhibit, you will understand the (near) limitless methods in which Excel can store and report on large data sets.

Of course, there are other "power" tools online that can manage large databases, but Excel is a ubiquitous tool that most people use, and it offers a simple environment in which to manage large amounts of data. In this chapter, we will first setup the Analysis TookPak and then provide examples of how to analyze data sets.

ACTIVATE "ANALYSIS TOOLPAK"

The "Analysis ToolPak" comes with Excel. To activate, click on "File" on the top menu bar, then on the left navigation bar click "Options" yielding the popup in Figure 16–1.

cel Options		?	>
General	General options for working with Excel		
Formulas	Egg central options for working with Execu		
Data	User Interface options		
Proofing	When using multiple displays:		
Save	 Optimize for best <u>appearance</u> 		
	 Optimize for <u>compatibility</u> (application restart required) 		
Language	✓ Show Mini Toolbar on selection ^③		
Accessibility	Show Quick Analysis options on selection		
Advanced	Show Convert to Data Types when typing ¹		
Customize Ribbon	Enable Live Preview 1		
customize nubbon	Collapse the ribbon automatically ①		
Quick Access Toolbar	Collapse the Microsoft Search box by default ¹		
Add-ins	ScreenTip style: Show feature descriptions in ScreenTips		
Trust Center			
	When creating new workbooks		
	Use this as the default font: Times New Roman		
	Font size: 12 -		
	Default view for new sheets: Normal View		
	Include this many sheets:		
	Personalize your copy of Microsoft Office		
	User name: Brian Moriarty		
	Always use these values regardless of sign in to Office.		
	Office Background: No Background		
	Office Theme:		
	Privacy Settinge		

FIGURE 16-1

Then on the left navigation bar, click "Add-ins" as in Figure 16–2. Locate "Analysis TookPak" (not the 'Analysis ToolPak – VBA). If it is in the list of "Active..." add-ins, then there is no need to do anything.



FIGURE 16-2

If it is beneath the "Inactive" add-ins, then double click on the "Go" button down near the middle of the popup. This will yield the popup in Figure 16–3.

Add-ins	? ×
Add-ins available: Analysis ToolPak VBA Euro Currency Tools Solver Add-in	OK Cancel Browse Automation
	7
Analysis ToolPak	
Provides data analysis tools for engineering analysis	statistical and

FIGURE 16-3

DISPLAY A HISTOGRAM TO VIEW THE FREQUENCY OF SALES

Let us determine where the concentration of Sales which can be tied back to salespeople, regions, or wherever else your data takes you. Use the data in Figure 16–4, to develop a histogram.



FIGURE 16-4

- 1. Copy the cells (or range) A1:C20 into a blank worksheet. Including a column C will add the groupings which you can modify at any point.
- 2. On the top menu, click "Data," then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and then select the "Histogram" tool depicted in Figure 16–5.

Histogram			?	×
Input				
Input Range:	\$A\$1:\$A\$20	1		
<u>B</u> in Range:	\$C\$2:\$C\$5	Î	Can	cel
Labels			<u>H</u> el	p
Output options				
Output Range:	SFS1	Î		
O New Worksheet Ply:				
🔿 New <u>W</u> orkbook				
Pareto (sorted histogram)			
Cumulative Percentage				
Chart Output				

FIGURE 16-5

 In the above popup depicted in Figure 16–5, enter, or select the following: Input Range: \$A\$1:\$A\$20

Bin Range: \$C\$2:\$C\$5 (representing the buckets) Output Range: \$F\$1

4. Click <OK>.

This will display the frequency of which Sales Amounts appear in the groupings listed in column C. You can modify the values in column C to discover the frequency of where the Sales Amounts fall. This can assist in determining which Sales Amounts are more popular or are less frequent. This helps a businessperson to focus on where help is needed.

DISPLAY MANY STATISTICS DESCRIBING A DATA SET

With one tool, let us view the mean, median, deviation, variance, range, minimum, maximum, sum and other statistics of a group of data. Using the "Descriptive Analysis" tool within the Analysis TookPak, we now have one tool that provides numerous statistics.

1. Using the same Sales Amounts in the previous example, copy the cells (or range) A1:A20 into a blank worksheet.

NOTE

2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Descriptive Analysis" tool depicted in Figure 16–6.

Descriptive Statistics		? ×
Input Input Range: Grouped By: Labels in first row	SAS2:SAS20	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp
Output options Qutput Range: New Worksheet Ely: New <u>W</u> orkbook Summary statistics Confridence Level for Ma Kth Largest:	SCS1 1	
Kth S <u>m</u> allest:	1	

FIGURE 16-6

3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics:

File.	140	me insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Data Review View Dev	ettper Help Arroad									Cr Comments	S prese
E of		Fran Testy CSF 👔 Recent Searces Fran Web 🔔 Exating Connection Fran Selection Get & Teambern Data	ne Benefit B Properties All * Desire & Connections All * Desire & Connections	Anatomy Anomali Inc.		Serie Tales	Advanced Colo	e tes entre El Contex Duples anno 15 Data Validation Data	Be Consolid ates 10 Transmission - B Managel a Tools	ine Detarbhooled Arr	ad # Powerat G	Contra Contra Contra	a C Inden	
5			fa 4063											
		A B	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	М	N
	Sal	es Amounts	Column	1										
2	\$	8,342.00												
3	\$	9,928.00	Mean	5637.263158										
1	\$	9,548.00	Standard Error	632.4926361										
5	\$	4,063.00	Median	5496										
5	\$	7,561.00	Mode	#N/A										
1	\$	9,565.00	Standard Deviation	2756.971483										
8	\$	6,947.00	Sample Variance	7600891.76										
2	\$	6,097.00	Kurtosis	-1.434601791										
0	\$	1,811.00	Skewness	0.18612483										
I.	\$	2,719.00	Range	8117										
2	\$	6,582.00	Minimum	1811										
3	\$	5,496.00	Maximum	9928										
4	\$	2,860.00	Sum	107108										
5	\$	3,238.00	Count	19										
6	\$	2,344.00	Confidence Level(95.0	1328.81772										
7	s	5,238.00												
8	\$	2,489.00												
9	\$	3,561.00												
0	\$	8,719.00												
I.														

FIGURE 16-7

You can view the 14 different statistics from the simple data we inputted.NOTEUsing this tool for thousands or hundreds of thousands of rows can provide a
simple summary of a large amount of date.

REVEAL HOW NUMBERS CORRELATE TO EACH OTHER

Using the "Correlation" option within the Analysis ToolPak can give you confidence or lack of confidence in a data set. In other words, how accurate is it to relate one set of data to another set of data?

- 1. Using the Sales Amounts in Figure 16–7 in the previous example, copy the cells (or range) A1:A20 into a blank worksheet.
- 2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Descriptive Analysis" tool depicted in Figure 16–8.

Correlation			? X
Input Input Range: Grouped By:	SA\$1:SD\$13 <u>C</u> olumns <u>R</u> ows	Ţ	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp
	\$F\$1	Ť	

FIGURE 16-8

3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics:

•	untare 💌 日		Ougher Marks *				P tea	ch (42+0)					107.11 O		0
1033	Anna Ing Cir	Recard Exating	Seven Seven g Connections g Connections All - Connections Garage	Curries & I	Review View Develo	9 1	Arrest Date	11 () 11 ³⁴	The Stand	te Carlo Tal	Br Consolidate - Con	What if Forecast Analysis - Sheet Forecast	Comp Ungroup Sublish Contine	C Convents C	Ghare
29			× ~ #												
1	A		B		C		D	E	F	G	H	1	J	K	
	Month		Sales I		Loss I		Side Sales			Month	Sales 1	Loss I	Stae Sales		
	1	5	2,000,00	0	12,000.00	5	5,242.00		Month Salas 1		1				
4	3	5	3,000,00	5	10,000,00	s	4 057 00		Loss 1	-1	-1	1			
5	4	S	4.000.00	s	9.000.00	s	1.408.00		Side Sales	-0.08858	-0.64073	-0.63799	1		
5	4	s	5,000,00	S	8,000,00	s	5 510.00		Dide Dates	-0100020	-0.04075	-0.05133			
7	6	s	6,000.00	s	7,000.00	s	5,565.00								
8	7	s	7,000.00	s	6,000.00	s	1,493.00								
9	8	s	8,000.00	s	5,000.00	s	5,413.00								
0	9	s	9,000.00	S	4,000.00	s	9,654.00								
1	10	5	10,000.00	s	3,000.00	\$	5,666.00								
2	11	S	11,000.00	S	2,000.00	s	9,009.00								
3	12	s	12,000.00	S	1,000.00	\$	8,894.00								
4															
5															
10															
1															



NOTE

The result tells us that Sales 1 is perfectly correlated to the months – in other words the first month yields \$1,000 etc. Column C shows us that it is perfectly inversely correlated – in other words it is the exact opposite. Column D shows

values that are less than correlated. Perfect correlation is 1 or -1. As a correlation number approaches zero from either 1 or -1, it becomes less correlated. A correlation value of zero means that the data is not correlated at all.

SMOOTH A NATURAL PROGRESSION OF NUMBERS

Many data sets have highs and lows – meaning high and low values that skew the real trends. In this example we are going to use the "Exponential Smoothing" tool with the Analysis ToolPak to smooth out the trend. This is a more realistic progression of values.



1. Using Figure 16–10, copy cells A1:B27 into a blank worksheet.

FIGURE 16-10

2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Exponential Smoothing" tool depicted in Figure 16–11.

Exponential Smoothing		? X
Input Input Range: Damping factor:	5BS1:5BS27	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp
Output options Output Range: New Worksheet Ply: New Workbook	SES1	
Chart Output	Standard Errors	

FIGURE 16-11



3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics:

FIGURE 16-12

NOTEThe result "smooths" out the trend over time – the function essentially removes
the highs and lows and provides an even result as time goes on. The larger
the "damping factor" the more highs and lows the formula will remove for its
calculation of the future trend.

DETERMINE A MOVING AVERAGE FOR A DATA SET

Many times, we like to see if a current data value is breaking a trend. In this example we can compare live data sets with what a long-term average value is.

1. Using Figure 16–10, copy cells A1:B27 into a blank worksheet.



FIGURE 16-13

2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Moving Average" tool depicted in Figure 16–14.

Moving Average		? ×
Input Input Range: Labels in First Row Interval:	5851:58527 1	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp
Output options Output Range: New Worksheet Ply: New Workbook	SDS1	
✓ Chart Output	Standard Errors	

FIGURE 16-14

3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics and chart:



FIGURE 16-15

You will notice the "#N/A" – this depicts there is no answer to an average less than 12 periods which is what we selected. You can change it, of course. But in this example the moving average does not start until 11/1/2020. In the chart you can see that some values dip below the moving average, but the moving average continues to progress because it brings up the previous 12 periods. If the moving average began to decline, this may be a prediction of the overall amounts declining.

NOTE

CREATE A LIST OF RANDOM NUMBERS

Many times, we like to evaluate values or create random values to test against any theories we may have or to be used in any formulas we wish to use. In this example, we will use the "Random Number Generation" to create any type of random number sequence we wish.

In this example, we will create 20 random numbers somewhere between 0 and 500.

- 1. In a blank worksheet, click in cell A1.
- 2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Random Number Generator" tool depicted in Figure 16–16.

Random Number Genera	tion			?	×
Number of <u>V</u> ariables:		1			ОК
Number of Random Num	bers:	20			Cancel
Distribution:	Unifor	m	~		<u>H</u> elp
Parameters				1	
B <u>e</u> tween 0 j	and 5	00			
B <u>e</u> tween 0 i	and 5	00			
B <u>e</u> tween 0 i	and 5	00			
Bgtween 0 j Random Seed: Output options Output Range:	and 5	00 A\$1	Ì		
Bgtween 0 i Random Seed: Output options Output Range: New Worksheet Ply:	and 5	A\$1	<u>1</u>		



3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics and chart:

521			fa .												
	А	в	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L	М	N	0
1	305,5055														
2	221.5186														
3	190.3897														
4	206.9765														
5	415.6316														
6	180.1965														
7	467.6656														
8	353,7553														
9	224.2042														
10	454.0849														
11	208.3346														
12	461.3483														
13	362.6972														
14	304.2695														
15	412.534														
16	429.1665														
17	183.874														
18	269.3564														
19	423,7342														
20	99.0173														
21															
22	1														
23															
24															
36															

FIGURE 16-17

RANK A LIST OF CLIENTS OBTAINED IN A MONTH

Let us see what the greatest number of clients is which we obtained during one month in our business. In this example, we have a sample of 19 periods. What were the highest amounts, and how did all the rest rank amongst the entire data set?

1. Copy the data in Figure 16–18, cells A1:A20.



FIGURE 16–18

2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Rank and Percentile" tool depicted in Figure 16–19.

Rank and Percentile		? ×
Input Input Range: Grouped By:	SAS1:SAS20	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp
Output options Output Range: New Worksheet Ply: New Workbook	SDS1	

FIGURE 16-19

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	H	1	J
1 Clien	its Obtained in a Month			Point	Clients Obtained in a Month	Rank	Percent			
2	10			19	84	1	100.00%			
3	13			18	79	2	94.40%			
4	24			17	75	3	88.80%			
5	24			16	69	4	83.30%			
6	30			15	65	5	77.70%			
7	34			14	62	6	72.20%			
8	34			13	61	7	66.60%			
9	47			12	58	8	61.10%			
10	50			11	54	9	55.50%			
11	53			10	53	10	50.00%			
12	54			9	50	11	44.40%			
13	58			8	47	12	38.80%			
14	61			6	34	13	27.70%			
15	62			7	34	13	27.70%			
16	65			5	30	15	22.20%			
17	69			3	24	16	11.10%			
18	75			4	24	16	11.10%			
19	79			2	13	18	5.50%			
20	84			1	10	19	0.00%			
21										
22										

3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics and chart:

FIGURE 16–20

DETERMINE AN ACCURATE HOUSE PRICE

In this example, we will look at values of 10 homes and determine how the attributes of each house determine a price. This can be used to determine an equitable price for a house that is not on the list, but one you may wish to compare with.

1. Copy the data in Figure 16–21, cells A1:D11.

	Α	B	C	D	F	F	G	н	I	I
1	Sq Ft	Bathrooms	Bedrooms	Price	ь	r	0	**		
2	1400	2.5	2	600000						
3	1500	2.5	2	620000						
4	2500	3	4	700000						
5	3100	4	4	820000						
6	1700	2	2	650000						
7	2300	2	5	820000						
8	6500	4	6	1600000						
9	3200	2	5	950000						
10	2100	2	4	690000						
11	2000	2.5	4	730000						
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										

FIGURE 16-21

2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Regression" tool depicted in Figure 16–22.

Regression		? ×
Input		OK
Input <u>Y</u> Range:	SDS1:SDS11 1	
Input <u>X</u> Range:	SAS1:SCS11	Cancel
✓ Labels	Constant is <u>Z</u> ero	<u>H</u> elp
Confidence Level: 95	%	
Output Options Output Range: New Worksheet Ply: New Workbook	\$G\$1	
Residuals <u>Residuals</u> Standardized Residuals	Resi <u>d</u> ual Plots	
Normal Probability		

FIGURE 16-22

3. After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics and chart:

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	K	L	M	N	0
1	Sq Ft	Bathrooms I	Bedrooms	Price			SUMMAR	Y OUTPU	Г						
2	1400	2.5	2	600000											
3	1500	2.5	2	620000			Regression	Statistics							
4	2500	3	4	700000			Multiple R	0.990905							
5	3100	4	4	820000			R Square	0.981893							
6	1700	2	2	650000			Adjusted F	0.97284							
7	2300	2	5	820000			Standard E	48577.71							
8	6500	4	6	1600000			Observatio	10							
9	3200	2	5	950000											
10	2100	2	4	690000			ANOVA								
н	2000	2.5	4	730000				df	SS	MS	F	gnificance	F		
12							Regression	3	7.68E+11	2.56E+11	108.456	1.29E-05			
13							Residual	6	1.42E+10	2.36E+09					
14							Total	9	7.82E+11						
15															
16							(oefficient	undard Err	I Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Jpper 95%	ower 95.09	pper 95.0%
17							Intercept	442239.9	82475.74	5.36206	0.001725	240429	644050.8	240429	644050.8
18							Sq Ft	226.8273	23.92295	9.481579	7.84E-05	168.29	285.3646	168.29	285.3646
19							Bathrooms	-65305.1	30425.53	-2.14639	0.075481	-139754	9143.505	-139754	9143.505
20							Bedrooms	-12562.4	20044.66	-0.62672	0.553923	-61609.9	36485.08	-61609.9	36485.08
21															
22															
23															
24															
25															
26															

FIGURE 16-23

SELECT FOUR RANDOM CUSTOMERS TO RECEIVE A PRIZE

In this example, you can use any list of numbers, dollar amounts, temperature degrees, etc. in order to retrieve a sampling of the entire list. In the following example, we want to give prizes to four of our customers. We will select them randomly.

- A
 B
 C
 D
 E
 F
 G
 H
 J
 K
 L
 M
 N
 O

 2
 Cubtomer H
- 1. Copy the data in Figure 16–24, cells A1:A24.



2. On the top menu, click "Data" then at the far right, click "Data Analysis" within the "Analysis" group. This will bring up the window "Data Analysis" and select the "Sampling" tool depicted in Figure 16–25.

Sampling		? ×
Input Input Range: Labels	\$A\$1:\$A\$24	OK Cancel
Sampling Method O P <u>e</u> riodic		<u>H</u> elp
Period:		
Number of Samples:	4	
Output options	6761 •	1
New Worksheet <u>Ply:</u>]
O New Workbook		

FIGURE 16–25

3. In this case, we simply selected four. You can choose any number you wish by modifying the field "Number of Samples." After clicking "OK" you will see the following statistics and chart:



FIGURE 16-26

CHAPTER

Shortcut Keys

Instead of clicking on menu options or right clicking on some item, a combination of keys can accomplish the same result more quickly. Some of these you may not remember, and some you may not use a lot. The shortcut keys depicted in this chapter are probably the most common. There are hundreds of shortcut keys, most of which are rarely used. In this chapter, we hope to show the most common shortcut keys.

In this chapter, we will use the same worksheet as in Figure 17–1. For all examples, start with clicking into cell A1.

B	C	D	F	F	6	н	1	1	ĸ	1	M	N	0	p	0	R	8	т
0.181	18.86	6724	3416	5033	17765	8461	0608	17648	15401	0633	4565	1124	4845	60.11	4062	16717	10300	2676
1515	2214	2421	1287	10712	3487	11125	6058	13010	17717	6783	7574	14543	4713	11144	14033	5841	1260	11055
1455	1522	473.4	12688	4783	12100	2710	1393	4968	10426	7449	1193	1306	12857	11158	16643	12602	11185	16788
1586/	1976	4947	4357	2504	8448	7005	8987	17057	7085	11250	5440	18921	13538	11600	3215	\$\$61	14542	7137
6210	3832	11301	55.00	10232	14219	9115	10337	6546	17071	10603	14301	9721	19762	16151	15035	10551	6147	18384
4330	1622	8576	17420	3553	18465	18650	4647	18770	9427	4745	10121	13342	17197	13491	5330	7674	18174	17509
4123	8384	19939	14865	2238	14205	17790	13878	16603	14685	1050	8488	17320	5820	1375	13145	15748	15443	10063
11958	12002	7411	3126	4279	6758	6011	8846	3735	4868	11308	13636	13332	10911	12205	19815	2672	10128	9331
15508	1805	7767	12106	10049	19693	4679	15531	15930	12143	10107	12454	11238	6036	7106	1077	3221	6737	9813
14396	13383	3052	8595	19799	18700	10391	8588	6557	2725	10010	11094	13280	13163	3716	5966	18140	17421	5896
12428	7420	14770	15838	17809	16084	19588	4440	8358	5444	19324	14718	10593	15018	19618	18975	3910	4598	13536
8943	6409	9362	7059	19053	18782	18144	13932	9407	8153	19360	1027	12297	15840	6825	7597	18645	2587	5201
15833	19411	16115	10966	13204	13062	1310	3743	14528	6560	7282	2230	1979	15223	7682	\$340	2224	13025	9573
16763	2896	19217	3085	14340	5445	15430	17203	6310	1900	7073	14125	9266	16282	15241	17922	16429	7335	11861
16536	2864	18979	8489	6672	18939	12082	6795	15468	12531	8753	5696	15588	19027	10569	13993	4274	4006	7326
15934	16634	10196	17235	7806	10681	3184	11901	9219	19710	5168	13494	15177	3905	1440	7915	11542	10928	3142
12160	13755	19178	15179	5574	16813	19568	11891	16168	9886	17113	4758	19529	4054	8475	17275	4287	19923	15532
19814	4489	15177	7315	18797	2237	18175	8332	15488	19744	8385	12256	15595	12300	13483	\$336	1035	10257	14478
10723	18820	6743	9068	17219	9657	\$109	8456	9626	3455	17796	11719	2282	11496	5607	8484	9096	4488	7134
18151	13401	3240	17973	1556	12274	19818	7892	14519	5446	2599	13326	8028	10536	8491	1238	11170	9867	13915

FIGURE 17-1

GO TO CELLS OR HIGHLIGHT CELL RANGES

- To get to the next cell, simply click "tab" this will move you to the cell to the right. There is a setting within Excel options that will direct the <enter> button to move you "down" instead of "right."
- **2.** To get to the far-right cell with data, click "ctrl+>." This will bring you to the last column that possesses data.
- **3.** To get to the cell farthest down with data, click "ctrl+ DownArrow." This will bring you to the last row with data.
- **4.** To highlight all cells in one row, click in cell A1. The click "ctrl+shift+>." This will highlight all cells in the same row from the cell in which you started to the last cell highlighted.
- To get to the cell farthest down with data, click "ctrl+shift+DownArrow." This will highlight all cells in the same column to the last cell containing data.
- **6.** Next, let's find the end. To get to the cell that contains the last row and column of data, when in cell A1, click "ctrl+end."
- 7. To highlight all cells with all rows and columns, click "ctrl+shift+end."

OTHER COMMON SHORTCUTS

Below is a list of shortcuts and what they accommodate. These are some of the more common shortcuts that will save you time in moving around and modifying items within Excel. We recommend you open up one of your Excel workbooks with at least a few sheets and run through each shortcut key to familiarize yourself with them. Then in future, concentrate on one or a few at a time while working in workbook. With practice, they will become second nature and you will be able to get around Excel much quicker than you have before.

There are two videos that come with this book that provide examples of how some of the following shortcut keys work.

Manage Excel and Workbooks	Key Combination
Close Excel	Ctrl+F4
Close a workbook	Ctrl+W
Switch between open workbooks	Ctrl+Tab

Move Around Within a Workbook and Its Worksheets

Move to the next sheet	Ctrl+PageDown
Move to the previous sheet	Ctrl+PageUp
Go the most bottom right used cell	Ctrl+End
Go the leftmost cell in the current row	Home
Move the beginning of a worksheet	Ctrl+Home
Move to the next cell	Tab
Move to the previous cell	Shift+Tab
Format Cell Contents	
Insert a hard return within a cell (while editing a cell)	Alt+Enter
Bold and remove bold text	Ctrl+B
Italicize and remove italicized text	Ctrl+I
Apply and remove strikethrough text	Ctrl+5
Highlight Groups of Cells	
Select all cells from the current cell to the bottom right (that contain data)	Ctrl+Shift+End
Select all cells from current cell to the right (that contain data)	Ctrl+Shift+Right arrow
Select all cells from current cell to the left (that contain data)	Ctrl+Shift+Left Arrow
Select all cells above the selected cell (that contain data)	Ctrl+Shift+Up Arrow
Select all cells below the selected cell (that contain data)	Ctrl+Shift+Down Arrow
Clipboard Actions

Cut content of a cell or range of cells	Ctrl+X
Copy content of a cell or range of cells	Ctrl+C
Paste content of a cell or range of cells	Ctrl+V

Other Shortcut Keys

Undo an action	Ctrl+Z
Redo an action	Ctrl+Y
Display find and replace	Ctrl+H
Search in a spreadsheet, or use find and replace	Ctrl+F

Excel Interface Guide

Spreadsheet software is used to manage and process large amounts of data. A spreadsheet is organized into a grid of rows (indicated by number) and columns (indicated by letter). The intersection of these rows and columns is called a *cell*; a cell is identified by letter and number, so A1 would be the first cell of the spreadsheet. A spreadsheet document is not delimited by printed pages or slides, as you have previously seen in other software packages. Instead, it is organized as individual spreadsheets or worksheets (identified by the tabs at the bottom of the interface in the common spreadsheet applications); the entire file is called a *workbook*. A *worksheet* (also called a "tab" or simply a "sheet") can contain many printed pages' worth of material. In fact, a worksheet can contain thousands of rows or columns that would be infeasible to print; the maximum size of a worksheet in Excel contains rows up to row 1,048,576 and columns up to column XFD (or 16,384 columns). The total number of cells on a worksheet is 17,179,869,184.

A *row* in spreadsheet software is the horizontal grouping of data that is divided by columns; rows are signified by numbers.

A *column* in spreadsheet software is the vertical grouping of data that is divided by rows; columns are signified by letters.

A *cell* in spreadsheet software is the intersection of a row and a column, containing a single piece of data, which can be text, a number, a formula, or an object; cells are signified by the letter of the column and the number of the row.

A *range* in spreadsheet software is the combination of one or more contiguous cells. For example, a range can represent an entire column, an entire row, three adjacent cells in a row or a small grid of 9 rows by 11 columns anywhere in a spreadsheet. A range can even be one cell. Ranges are another way to reference information in a spreadsheet when using formulas instead of by cell and/or row (i.e. C5:C22, E10, A:A)

A *formula* in spreadsheet software is a mathematical calculation that results in a data value; the value is displayed in the cell in which the formula is typed.

A *function* within a cell or range is a predefined formula that produces a value based upon variables, or arguments, that you can pass it. For example, I can pass a few cells to the SUM function and it will result in the addition of the values within the cells that I pass it.

Cells are not intended for large amounts of text; you should ideally include one piece of data or information per cell. Spreadsheets are best for organizing data and calculating results. If you want the results to accompany text, you should produce your results in a spreadsheet and export the relevant data to a word-processing document. There are an enormous number of applications for spreadsheets across disciplines such as accounting and mathematics. The practical applications of this technology go far beyond the scope of this text. Some general uses that you may find for spreadsheet software are formatting information in large tables, creating charts that help visualize data, and performing complex mathematical calculations.

The spreadsheet software application in Microsoft Office is called Excel. First, open the software and use the *File* menu to save your new open document as *Appendix A*. The native file type in Excel is *Excel Workbook* (*.xlsx*).

ANATOMY OF EXCEL

Excel uses the ribbon interface for organizing various tools. Beneath the ribbon interface is the Formula Bar, which is used for naming cells and defining calculations. The main pane of the document window looks very different from those of other Office applications; it displays the rows, columns, and cells of the document. The bottom of the interface contains tabs for you to select the worksheet that is active in the document pane. Depending on the version of Excel you are using, the ribbons and shortcuts available will be slightly different. Below are sections on different versions; you can jump to the section that is relevant to you.

MICROSOFT 365 VS 2021

Microsoft changed the name of Office 365 to Microsoft 365. Microsoft 365 is a subscription-based service while Excel 2021 is a one-time purchase to be used on a PC or a Mac. Excel 2021 is also referred to as a "Perpetual" version of Office and can also be considered a subset of Microsoft 365. Microsoft 365 includes most of the Office products such as Excel, Word, PowerPoint, and Outlook. With Microsoft 365, you receive the latest features, security updates and bug fixes as they are released. You can always get the latest version by

going into File then Account and clicking "Update Options." With Excel 2021, you need to wait until the next release to receive these updates and upgrades. For example, there are a few functions that Microsoft 365 offers that are not part of Excel 2021. There are other functions and features demonstrated throughout this book that may only be available in Microsoft 365 – we make note of these in the various chapters.

When opening a Microsoft 365 version, you will see "Microsoft 365" and not a number or a year in the version in the "About" box that pops up with first starting an Office application.

MICROSOFT EXCEL 2021

The interface for Excel 2021 has the same ribbon structure and general layout as the other Office applications. You can see an example of the interface for Excel 2021 in Figure A-1. The Formula Bar, located beneath the ribbon interface, identifies the current cell that you have selected and displays the contents of the cell or the formula used to determine the cell contents. When you begin using functions, the Formula Bar will become much more relevant. It allows you to perform a formula lookup and will help identify any possible errors in your formula construction.

Excel 2021 and Microsoft 365 contain the "Tell me what you want to do" box near the top middle. In this box, you can type in a phrase or sentence you are trying to accomplish, and it will return possible answers it believes can assist you. It also taps into the existing "Smart Lookup" feature that can search the web for other possible answers and solutions.



FIGURE A-1

The document is divided into cells. You can use the arrow keys to navigate from one cell to the next, or you can click on a cell to activate it. The current cell is called the *active cell*, and the row and column in which it resides will also be highlighted for you to identify them quickly. Hold the *Shift* key to select multiple cells. Each cell acts like a text box in which you can type information.

The bottom of the interface has a set of tabs, each of which identifies an individual spreadsheet within the overall workbook (the file itself). You can navigate to these spreadsheets by clicking on the tabs or by using the directional arrows to the left of the tabs. The bottom of the interface also contains the view options, which allow you to see the page breaks in your document in a Page Layout view, a Page Break Preview, or the Normal view; the last of these tends to be the most helpful for document creation. When you have numeric values selected, the bottom of the interface will also display an automatic calculation of the average of the values, the sum of the values, and the number of values you have selected (omitting white space). This is a nice feature for quickly assessing statistics on a list.

The available ribbons and functions are quite different from the interface for Word. The Home ribbon contains the Number panel for formatting numeric values (either as direct text input or as the result of formula calculations), as well as commands for style formatting and for adding, deleting, or formatting cells. Of particular note are the Fill icon, which is used to replicate values or predict entries in a series, and the Sort & Filter icon, both in the Editing panel. The Insert ribbon, shown in Figure A-2, contains several entries of note, particularly the chart creation functionality, single-cell charts called Sparklines, and the icon to create a PivotTable, which is one of the more advanced features of Excel.



FIGURE A-2

The Page Layout ribbon, shown in Figure A-3, is used to manage the spreadsheet by dividing it into printable areas. You can add a background, insert manual page breaks, and set the printable region size for your spreadsheet. If printing is a concern, it may be helpful to preview the print regions to keep your document confined within the desired page delineations.

🔹 Antone 💽 😨 😨 🔻 Inot - Inot	P Search (At+O)	102.55	• 0 •	- 0 ×
File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer Help	Acrobat		Comments	d Share R
Colors - Dance (Antho Dance Coloration Sor Price Brain Background Price Billion - Different	Godines Headings Steven Steven			
Themes Pege Setup G Scale to Pit	S Sheet Options S Arrange			~
K10 viii× v 6				~

FIGURE A-3

The Formulas ribbon contains categories of formulas from which you can select to insert into your document. This ribbon also contains the functionality to trace dependencies among cells in your spreadsheet and provides manual links to set calculation options for your spreadsheet; by default, all calculations are updated immediately when a value on which they depend is changed. The Formulas ribbon is shown in Figure A-4.

🖉 Autofane 💽 🔛 🔤 🗴 Bookt - Ecol			NZ 15 🔘				×
File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View De	veloper Help Actubat			₽ Ce	mments	d Share	R
fit E Image Image	Image:	tch Calculation Calculate Now Options - Calculate Sheet					
Punction Uprary	Defined Names Parmula Auditing	Calculation					×

FIGURE A-4

The Data ribbon, shown in Figure A-5, contains several useful commands, including the Remove Duplicates command to make sure no identical values are repeated in your list and the Text to Columns command to convert continuous text into multiple columns based on a delimiter character. This ribbon also contains commands to manage external sources, perform a What-If Analysis (for goal seeking), validate data, and perform advanced filtering for lists.



FIGURE A-5

The Review ribbon gives you the ability to add comments to your spreadsheet. Unlike Word, Excel places comments in a triangle icon in the upperright corner of the cell to which they are attached. The Review ribbon also gives you options for protecting your document from changes or sharing your document on a network location for others to edit. You can also select the Start Inking icon to use your mouse as a pen to mark up your document. The Review ribbon is shown in Figure A-6.

🖉 Autofane 💽 😨 🔋 🛛 🔯 🔻 🛛 Baskt - Bool	P Search (Alt=Q)	10215 🖸 🕈 🖉 - O X
File Home Insert Draw PageLayout Formulas Data Review View De	eloper Help Acrobat	Comments d Share R
Sering Treasure Wethout Chest	There have been have been about the sector	
Posting Accessibility Incights Language Comment	nents Notes Polet Included Ing	Ý

FIGURE A-6

The View ribbon, shown in Figure A-7, allows you to change the view of the document as usual, but it also allows you to manage your workspace. The views in Excel are primarily the Normal view and views to preview page layouts for printing, such as Page Break Preview. The Page Layout view is not recommended for constructing or working with your document. You can show or hide various document elements from this ribbon as well, such as the grid-lines and the Formula Bar. The Freeze Panes functionality allows you to preserve your headings as you scroll through your document. The Split function lets you set up multiple viewing panes of your document, so you can view disjoined elements side by side. You can also use the Save Workspace icon to store the configuration of multiple document windows. The View Side by Side icon allows you to look at two workbooks at the same time. You can set synchronous scrolling for these, so they move in the same direction at the same time.

💁 Autolaut 🖲 💬 🛃 🔯 V 🛛 Bookt - Ecol	P Search (Ht=Q)		102.55	• 0 -	0 ×
File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Developer	Help Acrobat			Comments	d Share R
Default III Cyber III Cybe	⊘ Formula Bar Ines ⊘ Headings Zoom 10% Zoom to Selection	Image Image <th< td=""><td>Switch Windows *</td><td></td><td></td></th<>	Switch Windows *		
Sheet Vew Wankbook Vews Sh	Toom Zoom	Window	Macros		Ŷ

FIGURE A-7

MICROSOFT EXCEL 2021 FOR MACINTOSH

The Macintosh interface for Excel 2021, shown in Figure A-8, is very similar to the other Office applications for Macintosh computers and is similar to the Personal Computer (PC) version. The interface contains the standard menu and ribbons where most of your functionality is located. In addition, you have a Formula Bar that is used to construct calculations in the spreadsheet and edit information in the cells of the document. The main document is divided into cells, which can be navigated with the arrow keys on the keyboard. The columns are labeled with letters across the top, and the rows are labeled with numbers down the left side. The tabs at the bottom are the individual spreadsheets within the workbook (the overall document).



FIGURE A-8

Clicking with the mouse on a cell in the document makes that cell the active cell; this action outlines the cell in a thick border and highlights the row and column labels for quick reference. The cell reference will also appear in the Name box on the left side of the Formula Bar. Options in the Quick Access toolbar include a toggle that allows you to show or hide the Formula Bar and links to common functions like SUM. The bottom of the interface contains the view selection, where you can alternate between the Normal view and a preview of the page breaks in your document for printing.

The Home ribbon contains the standard text formatting options, along with a panel for formatting numeric values. This is necessary for effectively managing and displaying data in the spreadsheets. The Home ribbon also contains icons for inserting and deleting rows and columns and for using special preset formatting options.

The Page Layout ribbon, shown in Figure A-9, contains view settings and print options and is primarily used for establishing print regions and previewing the print area. This ribbon can also be used to set up a workspace where you can open multiple workbook documents on the screen for use at the same time.

	odawa ●●● ② ▲ ③ ● ◎ ● ② ▲ ⑦ ••	Book2	9 <i>8</i>
Home Inser	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data	Review View Q Tell me	et Share Comments
Themes As For	Margins Orientation Rose Print Director	Beckground Price Page Thissiane Automatic v	



The Draw ribbon is similar to what is found in Word; you can use this ribbon to "write" in free-form anywhere you wish using varying colors This ribbon is shown in Figure A-10.



FIGURE A-10

The Formulas ribbon is where you can access the available formula library in Excel. This ribbon contains an icon for quick access to formulas for summations and averaging, as well as the Formula Builder icon for creating more advanced calculations. You can also control the recalculation options for your formulas from this ribbon (by default, the recalculation is immediate whenever a value is changed) and trace the cells used in your calculations. The Formulas ribbon is shown in Figure A-11.



FIGURE A-11

The Data ribbon, shown in Figure A-12, contains the functionality for managing information in your spreadsheet. You can sort and filter data from this ribbon, manage external data sources, remove duplicate values in a list, and convert the existing text into separate columns. Data validation and grouping is also performed from this ribbon.

AutoSave • • • 🖓 🖓 😤 🤣 🏷 - 🔿	Book1	
Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View 🖓 T	Tell me	🖞 Share 🗘 Comments
Get Cata from Reference AL Connections Stacks Geography	24 III Sort Fiber X↓ Sort Fiber Advanced Set Fiber Advanced Set Fiber Columns File Depicates Validation	Consolidate What-H Analysis Core Ungroup Subtral - Hote Detail Tools

FIGURE A-12

The Review ribbon, shown in Figure A-13, is primarily used for document collaboration and markup. You can add or address comments from this ribbon and share your document or set document protection so it cannot be altered.

AutoSave 💿 🕫 🔞 😰 🦻 🗸 - 📿								Book1									٩ \$					
Home	Insert	Draw	Page Layout	Formul	as Data	Revie	w View	♀ Tell m	e										2	Share	00	omments
abc		123	-	Q	5	ţ					F	P	lo	12.								
Spelling	Thesaurus	Workbook Statistics	Check Accessibility	Smart Lookup	Translate	New Comment	Delete Pre Con	rious Next	Show Int Comments	Notes	Protect	Protect Workbook	Always Open Read-Only	Hide Ink								

FIGURE A-13

MICROSOFT EXCEL WEB APP

From a OneDrive account or Microsoft 365, you can also create a new Excel workbook or edit an existing workbook in your online storage using the Microsoft Excel Web App. You can see the interface of the Excel Web App in Figure A-14. The Excel Web App has a limited subset of the functionality of the Excel program, along with the ability to open the document in the full version installed on the computer and the ability to share the document via the Share option found in line with the other ribbons. The basic organization of the interface is very similar to that in the 2013 version of Excel. Note the inclusion of the Share button at the top of the interface, allowing you to easily collaborate on the same document. There is no Save icon in the Quick Access toolbar, because changes are saved as soon as any action in the document is completed.

	Excel	Online	Moriarty, E	Brian ► Docu	ments			e	ook1						2	Share	Moria	rty, Brian
FILE	HOME	INSERT	DATA RE	VIEW VIE	v Qı	ell me what yo	ou want to	o do	EDIT IN	EXCEL								
5	Paste X	Calibri	+ 11 D. atr III -	- A A	= =	-	Gener	al ov a to	· .00	Conditional	F	2 T	Insert Delete	Format	∑ AutoSum	- AZT	P Find &	
	- 💖	D I D	<u>₽</u> eoc ⊡ .	<u>×</u> . <u>a</u> .	€E 4E			70 ,0	o -• 0	Formatting +	+ as T	able +	• •	-	💎 Clear *	Filter +	Select +	
Undo	Clipboard		Font		Ali	ignment		Number		1	ables		Cells		E	diting		^
f_x																		
	A	в	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	К	L	M	N	0	Р	Q	R	s
1																		
2																		^
3																		
4																		
5																		
6																		
0																		
0																		
10																		
11																		
12																		
13																		
14																		
15																		~
16	1																	
		Sheet	Sheet?	Sheet3		A												'
		Jieet	Sheetz	Sheets		J												

FIGURE A-14

The Home ribbon, also shown in Figure A-14, contains formatting commands for text and numerical values. The number formatting options are collapsed in this version into a dropdown list under Number Format; this version also can add or reduce significant digits. Most of the commands on this ribbon should be familiar to you from the use of other Office software.

The Insert ribbon, shown in Figure A-15, provides options for adding charts and formulas (also called functions) to your document. You can also add hyperlinks and tables from this ribbon. The Data ribbon in Figure A-16 contains the Calculate Workbook command to refresh the calculations in the

workbook, as well as the options for sorting by column. The View ribbon, shown in Figure A-17, contains only the option to hide the interface in Reading View or show the interface in the standard Editing View. Most of the functions you will need in Excel are limited to the standalone versions installed on the computer, though the Web version can be used for quick edits and computations when you are away from your home or work computer.



	Excel On	line M	oriarty, Brian ►	Docume	nts	Book1	🔩 Share	Moriarty, Brian
FILE	HOME IN:	SERT DAT	A REVIEW	VIEW	Q Tell me what you want to do	EDIT IN EXCEL		
Editing F	Reading Freeze View Panes +	Heading	5					
Documer	t Views Window	Show						^

FIGURE A-17

INDEX

A

Accounting system, 119 Add Pen icon, 467 ADDRESS functions determine last cell used, 336–337 largest number position, 255–256 smallest number position, 257 sum sales up to today, 257–258 Analysis ToolPak, 118, 122, 123, 125, 128, 186, 491–493 AND function combine with IF function, 44-45 compare to two columns, 37–38 to detect empty rows in range, 332–333 for sales in time period, 38–39 & operator, 74, see also Combine text (use & operator) ARABIC function, convert Roman to Arabic numerals, 209 Arabic to Roman numerals, ROMAN function convert, 208 Array, 141 ASCII character, 73, 88, 89 Asterisk matches, 65 A1-style reference, 272 Attendance list calculation, use COUNTIF function, 176-177 Average daily production calculation, 16 Average fuel consumption calculation, 411-413

AVERAGE functions average of x largest numbers, 356–357 calculate average output, 145 taking zero values, 342 Average speed calculation, 34

В

Barrels, liters convertion to, 22
BASE function, convert decimal to binary numbers, 210
"Battleship" INDIRECT function to play, 272–273
BMI, *see* Body mass index
Body mass index (BMI), 7
Broca, P. P., 7
Broca's index, 7

С

Calculation, using excel formula age of person in days, 2–3 average daily production, 16 average speed, 34 divide and double every three hours, 33 examples account rebates and price reductions, 417–418 average fuel consumption, 411–413 combine text, dates, and timestamps, 422–423 components category, 442–443

cost and sales values per day, 445–448 cost of investment, 440-441 determine last day of month, 424-425 economic value of product, 415-416 eliminate specific characters, 421–422 extract every fourth value, 448-449 final price of products, 417–418 highest values in list, 438–440 inventory value, 435–436 net and gross prices, 414–415 number of available workdays, 425 - 427number of values in specific range, 429-431 person's age, 427-429 round value to nearest 5 cents, 434-435 search for data, 418-419 separate cities from zip codes, 420-421specific value in complex list, 443–445 top salesperson for month, 436–438 weekly sales for each department, 431-433 ideal and recommended weights, 7-8 net income, 31 number of employees for project, 29-30 of hours between two dates, 26-27 of pieces in box, 28–29 price per pound, 27–28 price reduction, 3-4 production per hour, 1–2 sales taxes, 12–13 total with percentage, 24 Calendar, use Fill command, 8–9 Case-sensitive search, use EXACT function, 316-317 CEILING function, round up prices to nearest \$100, 187-188 CELL function to detect unlocked cells, 323-324

Cell reference, 135, 136, 145, 169 search for, 256 Celsius to Fahrenheit convertion, 23–24 Characters ASCII, 73 beginning with same, use DCOUNTA function, 246–247 non-printable, 84 numeric code of, 88 numeric Unicode value of, 90-91 CHAR functions, 73 to check fonts, 86-87 to determine special characters, 87–88 CHOOSE function, to lookup values, 283 CLEAN function, remove all non-printable characters, 84 CODE function, numeric code of character, 88-89 **COLUMN** functions count certain characters in range, 350-351 last column used in range, 339–340 last number in row, 338–339 MOD functions and, 302–303 Combine columns with date parts use DATE function, 109–110 text, dates, and timestamps calculation, 422-423 Combine text (use & operator), 13 and date, 14 use FIND function, 77–78 and format text use TEXT function, 93-94 and numbers, 13 and time, 14 use CONCATENATE function, 94–96, 97 use CONCAT function, 96-97 use TEXTJOIN function, 97–99 Compare AND function to two columns, 37–38

IF function to columns and return, 42-43 dates with the actual date, 58 INT, TRUNC, and ROUND functions, 219-220 SWITCH function to two cells, 52 Completion percentage, 19 CONCATENATE function, to combine text, 94–96, 97 CONCAT function, to combine text, 96-97 Conditional formatting with formulas, 17 - 18array formula and combine with, 339 to border summed rows, 330-331 CELL function to detect unlocked cells, 323-324 to control font styles in specific range, 312-313 **COUNTIF** function check whether number exists in range, 310-311 to mark duplicate entries automatically, 308–310 to shade matching numbers, 324-325 COUNTIFS function, value based on multiple filters, 334 to create Gantt chart, 320–321 DATEDIF function, 327–328 EXACT function, to perform casesensitive search, 316-317 features, 444 AND function, detect empty rows in range, 332-333 to indicate unavailable products, 297-298ISERROR function, to mark errors, 326-327 LARGE function, to find three largest values, 304-305 LEFT function in product search, 331-332

MAX function, to find largest value, 303-304 MIN function and IF function, 340-341 search for lowest nonzero number, 307-308 for worst month, 306-307 MOD functions and COLUMN functions, 302-303 and ROW functions, 300-301 WEEKNUM function and, 299–300 MONTH functions, birthdays in current month, 328-329 OR function, 322-323 shade project steps with missed deadlines, 319-320 SUBSTITUTE function, to search for text, 317-318 **TODAY** functions birthdays in current month, 328-329 to shade specific column, 298–299 to show completed sales, 295–297 user-defined function in, 313-314 with valid numeric values, 315-316 WEEKDAY function, detect and shade weekends, 293-295 Control font styles, conditional formatting to, 312-313 Convertion Arabic to Roman numerals, use **ROMAN** function, 208 binary to decimal numbers, use DECIMAL function, 211 Celsius to Fahrenheit, 23-24 currency, 4–5 decimal to binary numbers, use BASE function, 210 dollars to euros, 4-5 Fahrenheit to Celsius, 22-23 feet per minute to meters per second, 21 hours to minutes, 5–6

initial characters lowercase to uppercase, use PROPER function, 80-81 liters to barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints, 22 miles to kilometers per hour, 20 negative values to positive, 11-12 numbers to currency in text format, 91 - 92DOLLAR function, 91–92 numbers to text, use FIXED function, 81 - 82Roman to Arabic numerals, use ARABIC function, 209 text lowercase to uppercase, use UPPER function, 78-79 "text-numbers" to real numbers, TRIM function, 83-84 text uppercase to lowercase, use LOWER function, 79-80 CORREL function, data correlation determination, 165–166 Correlation option, 496–497 COUNTA functions, 152, 274–276 count cells data, 148 count cells text, 149 determine last number in row, 276 last filled row, 151 in non-filtered list, 199 COUNTBLANK function, 274–275 count empty cells, 150 COUNT functions, 152 count cells contain numeric data, 147 largest gain/loss of shares, 353–354 in non-filtered list, 199 COUNTIF functions, 334, 345, 357 calculate an attendance list, 176–177 check whether number exists in range, 310-311 count unique records in list, 355 to mark duplicate entries automatically, 308 - 310phases cost more than \$1,000, 217–218 count, 175-176

prevent duplicate input through validation, 369-370 to shade matching numbers, 324-325 whether all numbers are unique, 359-360 COUNTIFS function, value based on multiple filters, 334 Count unique records, 355 Currency convertion, 4–5 Current time, NOW function to, 107–108 Custom-defined formula, 371 Custom function delete all external links in worksheet, 384 formulas into additional worksheet, 385-386 document and display, 382-383 to shade all cells with, 379–380 into values change, 381 Customized formatting to create time format, 131-132 display weekdays using, 103–104

D

Daily production plan, 25 Database functions DAVERAGE function, 254 DCOUNTA function, 246-247 **DCOUNT** function to count cells range between x and y, 245 - 246to count special cells, 243–245 DGET function, search for product by number, 247-248 DMAX function, most expensive product, 248–249 DMIN function least expensive product, 250 oldest person on team, 251 DSUM function sum all prices in category, 253 to sum sales for period, 252

Data correlation determination, use CORREL function, 165–166 Data analytics using Excel accurate price for a house, 502–503 moving average for data set, 498–499 natural progression of numbers, 497-498 numbers correlate to each other, 494-497 list of random numbers generation, 500 prizes to our customers randomly, 504-505 statistics describing a data set, 494-495 Data types Geography in, 480–482 Stocks icon, 478-479 Data validation, 60, 369, 370 user-defined functions cell contains, 393 Date and time functions calculation ages of employees, DATEDIF function use, 128 with 360-day year, DAYS360 function, 119 - 120employees ages, YEARFRAC function use, 126-127 with 100-minute hours, HOUR function use, 132-133 months, EDATE function to, 123 weeks of Advent, WEEKDAY function to, 129 workdays, WORKDAY function use, 124DATEVALUE function to recalculate, 112-113 display weekdays using customized formatting, 103 EOMONTH function, last day of month, 118 - 119extract DAY function, 115–116 LEFT and MID functions, 110–111 MONTH function, 114–115 RIGHT functions, 110–111

TEXT function, 111–112 YEAR function, 113–114 NOW function calculate with time, 108-109 to show current time, 107–108 sort birthdays by month, 116-117 TIMEVALUE function convert text to time, 130-131 **TODAY** function check for future dates, 105 TEXT function calculate with, 106 WEEKDAY function calculate with different hourly pay rates, 121 to determine weekend, 104-105 WEEKNUM function determine week number, 122 YEARFRAC function, employees ages, 126 - 127DATEDIF function, 327–328 to ages of employees, 128-129 DATE function to add months to date, 117–118 combine columns with date parts, 109 - 110**DATEVALUE** function count today's sales of a specific product, 348 recalculate dates formatted as text, 112-113 DAVERAGE function, average price in category, 254 DAY function to extract date parts, 115–116 sort birthdays by, 116–117 DAYS360 function, calculate with 360-day year, 119-120 DCOUNTA function, 442 beginning with same character, 246–247 **DCOUNT** function to count cells range between x and y, 245 - 246to count special cells, 243-245

DDB function, using double-declining balance method, 234–235 DECIMAL function, convert binary to decimal numbers, 211 Delete spaces, use TRIM function, 82–83 Descriptive Analysis tool, 494–495 DGET function, search for product by number, 247-248 Distribute sales, 30–31 DMAX function, most expensive product, 248 - 249**DMIN** function least expensive product, 250 oldest person on team, 251 DOLLAR function, convert numbers to currency in text format, 91–92 Dollars to euros convertion, 4–5 DSUM function sum all prices in category, 253 sum sales for period, 252 Duplicate numbers in list, TRANSPOSE and OR functions, 357-358

E

Economic value of product calculation, 415-416 EDATE function, to calculate months, 123 Eliminate specific characters calculation, 421-422 EOMONTH function, last day of month, 118 - 119European method, 120 Euros convertion, dollars to, 4–5 EVEN function, nearest even value, 204 EXACT function to allow only uppercase characters, 370 - 371to compare two columns, 69-70 to perform a case-sensitive search, 316-317 Excel data analytics accurate price for a house, 502-503

moving average for data set, 498–499 natural progression of numbers, 497 - 498numbers correlate to each other, 494 - 497list of random numbers generation, 500prizes to our customers randomly, 504 - 505statistics describing a data set, 494-495histogram to view the frequency of sales, 493-494 shortcuts, see Shortcut keys Excel formulas calculation using age of person in days, 2-3 average speed, 34 divide and double every three hours, 33 ideal and recommended weights, 7-8 monitor daily production, 25 net income, 31 number of characters in string, 34-36 number of employees for project, 29 - 30number of hours between two dates, 26 - 27number of pieces in box, 28-29 percentage of completion, 19 price per pound, 27–28 price reduction, 3–4 production per hour, 1-2 sales taxes, 12 total with percentage, 24 combine (use & operator) text and date, 14 text and numbers, 13 text and time, 14–15 conversion using Celsius to Fahrenheit, 23-24 currency, 4–5 dollars to euros, 4–5

Fahrenheit to Celsius, 22–23 feet per minute to meters per second, 21hours to minutes, 5-6 liters to barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints, 22 miles to kilometers per hour, 20 negative values to positive, 11-12 distribute sales, 30-31 evaluate profitability, 17–18 fuel consumption data, 6–7 gain/loss of stock, 17 generation using own to-do list, 9–10 special ranking list, 15–16 percentage of price reduction, 32 quick calendar creation with, 8-9 standard row numbering in, 10 Exponential forecasting tool, 161 Exponential method, 161 Exponential Smoothing tool, 497–498

F

Fahrenheit to Celsius convertion, 22-23 Features Add Pen icon, 467 data types, see Data types draw freestyle, 467 - 468Flash Fill, 471-472 Funnel Chart, 477–478 insert icons, 465-466 Map Chart, 475–476 Quick Analysis Tool, 473–475 Share Files, 470-471 Smart Lookup, 469 Feet per minute to meters per second convertion, 21 Fill command, 8 Filtered list, use SUBTOTAL function count rows in, 152 sum, 146 **Financial functions** DDB function, 234–235

FV function, calculate total savings account balance, 236-237 PMT function, determine payment of loan, 235–236 PV function to compare investments, 233 to decide an amount to invest, 231– 232RATE function, calculate interest rate, 238 - 239SLN function, 230-231 SYD function, 229-230 FIND function, 60 combine, text and date, 77-78FIXED function, round and convert numbers to text, 81–82 Flash Fill, 471-472 FLOOR function, to round down prices to nearest \$100, 189 Fonts, use CHAR function, 86-87 FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT function, confidence in future values use, 162-163 FORECAST.ETS.SEASONALITY function, future values patterns use, 164 - 165Forecasting model, 165 FORECAST.LINEAR function, future values use, 159-160 Formulas, in excel, see Excel formulas FREQUENCY function, number of products sold, 362 Fuel consumption data, 6–7 Function(s) AND, see AND function database, see Database functions financial, see Financial functions **FIND**, 60 IF, see IF functions IFERROR, 60-61 IFS, see IFS function INT, see INT functions LEN, 35 logical, see Logical functions

lookup and reference, see Lookup and reference functions mathematical, see Mathematical functions OR, see OR functions statistical, see Statistical functions SUBSTITUTE, 34-35 SWITCH, see SWITCH function TEXT, see TEXT functions TODAY(), 58TYPE, 54 user-defined, see User-defined functions XOR, 41 Future dates, TODAY function check for, 105Future values confidence determination, use FORECAST.ETS.CONFINT function, 162-163 patterns, use FORECAST.ETS. SEASONALITY function, 164-165 use FORECAST.ETS function, 161-162 use FORECAST.LINEAR function, 159 - 160FV function, calculate total savings account balance, 236-237

G

Gain/loss of stock, 17 Gallons, liters convertion to, 22 Gantt chart in Excel, 320–321 GCD function, determine greatest common divisor, 214 Generate randomized values use RANDBETWEEN function, 201– 202 use RAND function, 200–201 Geography, in data types, 480–482 Goal Seek, as powerful analysis tool, 377– 379 Greatest common divisor (GCD), 214

Н

Histogram tool, view the frequency of sales, 493 - 494**HLOOKUP** function determine sales and costs for team, 265-266 for particular day, 266–267 generate list for specific month, 267-268 HOUR function, calculate with 100-minute hours, 132-133 Hourly pay rates, WEEKDAY function use, 121Hours to minutes convertion, 5-6 100-minute hours convert normal time to, 133 HOUR function to calculate with, 132 - 133HYPERLINK function jump directly to cell inside current worksheet, 280-281 to link to Internet, 282

I

Ideal and recommended weight calculation, 7 - 8IFERROR function, 60-61 IF functions calculation commissions for individual sales, 48 daily working hours, 59-60 with different tax rates, 47 to check cells in worksheets and workbooks, 46 for larger, equivalent, or smaller values, 43-44 combine with AND function, 44-45 compare columns and return, 42-43 dates with actual date, 58 two cells, 51 create own timesheet, 59-60 to determine quarter of year, 45-46

INT function with, 53 last column used in range, 339–340 lowest nonzero value in range, 340-341 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 sum values with several criteria, 343 taking zero values, 342 worksheet using, 105 **IFS** function commissions for individual sales, 49 to compare two cells, 50 multiple condition methods using, 55 Increment row numbers by 10, 11 INDEX functions, see also VLOOKUP function determine and locate best salesperson, 143 determine last number in column, 274-275 in row, 276 find last number in column, 337-338 in row, 338-339 matches two criteria, 344 search for data in list, 271–272 **INDIRECT** functions, 257-258 to copy cell values of different worksheets, 273-274 largest gain/loss of shares, 353-354 to play "Battleship," 272–273 Insert icons, 465-466 Interest, POWER function to calculate, 194 Interest rate calculation, use RATE function, 238-239 INT functions compare, ROUND and TRUNC function, 219-220 with IF function, 53 Invalid to valid numbers convertion, 64-65 Invalid values, TYPE function for, 54 Inventory value calculation, 435-436 use SUMPRODUCT function, 177-178 ISERROR function to mark errors, 326–327 ISEVEN/ISODD functions, number even/ odd, 205 ISNUMBER functions, last number in row, 338–339 ISODD and COLUMN functions, determine odd columns, 207 ISODD and ROW functions, determine odd rows, 206

Κ

Kilometers per hour convertion, miles to, 20

L

LARGE functions average of x largest numbers, 356–357 determine and locate best salesperson, 143 find highest value, 142 to find three largest values, 304-305 LCM function, determine least common multiple, 215 LEFT functions convert invalid numbers to valid numbers, 64 - 65to extract date parts, 110-111 in product search, 331–332 to separate text string of numbers, 63–64 LEN functions, 35, 64 count all digits in range, 353 count occurrences of specific word in range, 351-352 Linear forecasting model, 161 Liters convertion to barrels, 22 to gallons, 22 to pints, 22 to quarts, 22 Logical functions AND function combine with IF function, 44-45 compare to two columns, 37–38

for sales in time period, 38-39 IFERROR function, 60–61 IF function, see IF functions **IFS** function commissions for individual sales, 49 to compare two cells, 51 INT function with IF function, 53 nested IF functions, multiple condition methods using, 55 OR function to check cells for numbers, 40-41 to check cells for text, 39-40 SWITCH function to compare two cells, 52 multiple conditions method using, 57 **TYPE** function for invalid values, 54 XOR function to check for mutually exclusive conditions, 41-42 Lookup and reference functions ADDRESS function largest number position, 255–256 smallest number position, 257 sum sales up to today, 257-258 CHOOSE function to lookup values, 283 COUNTA function, determine last number in row, 276 **HLOOKUP** function determine sales and costs for team, 265 - 266determine sales for particular day, 266 - 267generate list for specific month, 267 - 268HYPERLINK function jump directly to cell inside current worksheet, 280-281 to link to Internet, 282 **INDEX** function determine last number in column, 274 - 275determine last number in row, 276

search for data in list, 271-272 **INDIRECT** function to copy cell values of different worksheets, 273-274 to play "Battleship," 272-273 LOOKUP function directory of store, 268-269 indicator for current temperature, 270 - 271MATCH function largest number position, 255–256 smallest number position, 257 sum sales up to today, 257-258 MAX function, largest number position, 255 - 256MIN function, smallest number position, 257**OFFSET** function to consolidate sales for day, 278 to filter every other column, 279 to filter every other row, 279-280 sum sales for specified period, 276-277TODAY function, sum sales up to today, 257 - 258**VLOOKUP** function compare offers from different suppliers, 264 look up and extract data from list, 260 - 262LOOKUP function directory of store, 268–269 indicator for current temperature, 270 - 271LOWER function, convert text uppercase to lowercase, 79–80

Μ

Map Chart, 475–476 MATCH functions determine and locate best salesperson, 143

largest number position, 255–256 matches two criteria, 344 numeric values of text, 358-359 smallest number position, 257 sum sales up to today, 257-258 Mathematical functions ARABIC function, convert Roman to Arabic numerals, 209 BASE function, convert decimal to binary numbers, 210 CEILING function, round up prices to nearest \$100, 187-188 compare INT, TRUNC, and ROUND functions, 219-220 **COUNTIF** function to calculate an attendance list, 176-177 count phases cost more than \$1,000, 175 - 176phases cost more than \$1,000, 217-218DECIMAL function, convert binary to decimal numbers, 211 EVEN function, nearest even value, 204 FLOOR function, round down prices to nearest \$100, 189 GCD function, 214 generate random values **RANDBETWEEN** function, 201– 202RAND function, 200-201 **ISEVEN/ISODD** functions, 205 ISODD and COLUMN functions, 207 and ROW functions, 206 LCM function, 215 MOD function for divisors larger than number, 196 - 197to extract remainder of division, 195 - 196MROUND function

to round prices to 5 or 25 cents, 185 - 186to round values to nearest multiple of 10 or 50, 186–187 **ODD** functions nearest odd value, 204 POWER function to calculate interest, 194 to calculate square and cube roots, 193 - 194PRODUCT function to multiply conditional values, 191 to multiply values, 190 **QUOTIENT** function, 192 **ROMAN** function to convert Arabic to Roman numerals, 208 **ROUNDDOWN** function to round numbers down, 181–182 **ROUND** function to round numbers, 180-181 to round time values to whole hours, 184 - 185to round time values to whole minutes, 183-184 **ROUNDUP** function to round numbers up, 182-183 ROW function to mark every other row, 197 - 198SIGN function, check for sign of number, 212 SUBTOTAL function to count all visible rows in filtered list, 199 - 200to perform several operations, 198-199SUM function to sum range, 169-170 to sum several ranges, 170-171 SUMIF function to determine sales of team, 171-172 to sum costs higher than \$1,000, 173 to sum costs up to certain date, 174

SUMIFS function, sales of team and gender, 216–217 SUMPRODUCT function to calculate the value of the inventory, 177 - 178to multiply and sum at same time, 179 - 180to sum sales of team, 178-179 SUMSQ function, determine square sum, 213 MAX functions determine last cell used, 336-337 to find largest value, 303-304 largest gain/loss of shares, 353-354 largest number position, 255–256 largest value in range, 135–136 last column used in range, 339–340 last number in row, 338–339 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 whether all numbers are unique, 359– 360 MAXIFS function, highest monthly sales, 138 - 139**MEDIAN** function calculate average sales, 154 median sales, 154-155 MID functions count certain characters in range, 350-351 to extract date parts, 110–111 numeric values of text, 358-359 separate last name from first name, 67 to sum digits of number, 68 Miles to kilometers per hour convertion, 20 MIN functions in combination with VLOOKUP function, 264 lowest nonzero value in range, 340–341 lowest sales for month, 136–137 search for lowest nonzero number, 307-308

smallest number position, 257 smallest value in column, 140 for worst month, 306-307 MINIFS function, lowest monthly sales, 137 - 138Minutes convertion, hours to, 5-6 MOD functions and COLUMN functions, 302-303 for divisors larger than number, 196–197 to extract remainder of division, 195–196 and ROW functions, 300-301 WEEKNUM function and, 299–300 Monitor daily production calculation, 25 Monitoring process, 377 **MONTH** functions birthdays in current month, 328–329 to extract month part of date, 114–115 sort birthdays by, 116–117 Months clients obtained in a month, rank list, 501 - 502EDATE function to calculate, 123 last day of, EOMONTH function use, 118 - 119MROUND function, 434 to round prices to 5 or 25 cents, 185–186 to round values to nearest multiple of 10 or 50, 186-187 Multiple condition methods using IFS function, 56 using nested IF functions, 55 using SWITCH function, 57 Multiply conditional values, use PRODUCT function to, 191 Multiply values, use PRODUCT function to, 190

Ν

Negative to positive values convertion, 11–12 Nested IF functions, multiple condition methods using, 55 Net and gross prices calculation, 414–415 Net income, 31 NETWORKDAYS function, 425–427 number of workdays, 125–126 Non-printable characters, 84 NOW function calculate with time, 108-109 to show current time, 107–108 Numbering system, 10 Numbers of characters, 63 of characters in string, 34-36 convert invalid to valid, 64-65 to words, 72-73 convert to currency in text format, 91–92 of employees for project, 29–30 of hours between two dates, 26–27 of pieces in box, 28–29 separate text string of, 63–64 Unicode characters and, 89–90 of workdays, NETWORKDAYS function use, 125-126 Numeric Unicode value, of character, 90-91

0

ODD functions, nearest odd value, 204 **OFFSET** functions combination with SUMIF, 278 to consolidate sales for day, 278 to filter every other column, 279 to filter every other row, 279–280 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 sum sales for specified period, 276-277 Operation, multiply and sum in, 180 **OR** functions to check cells for numbers, 40-41 to check cells for text, 39-40 differences higher than 5% and lower than ?5%, 322–323 duplicate numbers in list, 357-358 Own to-do list generation, 9–10

Ρ

Percentage of completion, 19 of price reduction, 32 tax, 31 Person age in days calculation, 2–3 Person's exact age calculation, 427–429 PMT function, determine payment of loan, 235 - 236Positive values convertion, negative to, 11 - 12Powerful analysis tool, Goal Seek as, 377– 379 POWER function to calculate interest, 194 to calculate square and cube roots, 193 - 194Prevent duplicate input, use COUNTIF function, 369-370 Price per pound calculation, 27–28 Price reduction calculation, 3-4 percentage, 32 PRODUCT function to multiply conditional values, 191 to multiply values, 190 Production per hour calculation, 1–2 Profitability, evaluate of, 17–18 PROPER function, convert initial characters lowercase to uppercase, 80–81 PV function to compare investments, 233 to decide an amount to invest, 231–232

Q

QUARTILE function, calculate quartiles, 156–157 Quarts, liters convertion to, 22 Question mark, 65 Quick Analysis Tool, 473–475 Quick calendar creation, 8–9 QUOTIENT function, return integer portion of division, 192–193

R

RANDBETWEEN function, generate random values in specified range, 201–202 RAND function, generate random values, 200 - 201Random number generation, 500 Range, 151, 371 SUM function to sum, 169-170 RANK function, sales in rank order, 153-154RATE function, calculate interest rate, 238 - 239R1C1-style reference, 272 **REPLACE** function, 77 replace and calculate, 75-76 **BEPT** function data in chart. 86 in graphic mode, 85 **RIGHT** functions to extract date parts, 110–111 to separate text string of numbers, 63-64 ROMAN function, convert Arabic to Roman numerals, 208 Roman to Arabic numerals, ARABIC function to convert, 209 ROUNDDOWN function, round down numbers, 181-182 **ROUND** functions compare, INT and TRUNC function, 219-220 to round numbers, 180-181 to round time values to whole hours, 184–185 to whole minutes, 183–184 Round numbers, use ROUND function to, 180 - 181ROUNDUP function to round up numbers, 182 - 183ROW functions, 279 determine last cell used, 336-337 to mark every other row, 197–198

MOD functions and, 300–301 numeric values of text, 358–359 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350

S

Sales distribution, 30-31 Sales taxes calculation, 12–13 **SEARCH** function separate first name from last name, 65 - 66syntax for, 76 Share Files, 470-471 Shortcut keys, 507, 510 clipboard actions, 510 excel and workbooks, 509 format cell contents, 509 go to cells or highlight cell ranges, 508 highlight group of cells, 509 move around within a workbook and worksheet, 509 SIGN function, check for sign of number, 212 SLN function, calculate straight-line depreciation, 230-231 SMALL function compare prices and cheapest offers, 144 smallest value in list, 141 Smart Lookup, 469 Space, 64 Special characters, use CHAR function, 87 - 88Special ranking list generation, 15–16 Special solutions with formulas custom function, see Custom function EXACT function to allow only uppercase characters, 370–371 prevent duplicate input, use COUNTIF function, 369-370 use controls, 375-377 validation to allow data input, 371-372 Square and cube roots calculation, 193–194 Standard deviation, use STDEV function, 158 - 159

Statistical functions calculation average output, use AVERAGE function, 145 median sales, use MEDIAN function, 154 - 155quartiles, use QUARTILE function, 156 - 157**COUNTA** function to count cells data, 148 to count cells text, 149 last filled row, 151 count cells number, use COUNT function, 147 data correlation determination, use CORREL function, 165–166 future values, see Future values INDEX and MATCH functions, 143 LARGE function, see LARGE functions MAX function, largest value in range, 135 - 136MAXIFS function, highest monthly sales, 138-139 MEDIAN function, calculate median sales, 154–155 MIN function lowest sales for month, 136-137 smallest value in column, 140 MINIFS function, lowest monthly sales, 137 - 138RANK function, sales in rank order, 153 - 154SMALL function compare prices and cheapest offers, 144 smallest value in list, 141 standard deviation, use STDEV function, 158 - 159SUBTOTAL function, 146 STDEV function, standard deviation, 158 - 159Stock, gain/loss of, 17

Stocks icon, 478-479 String, number of characters in, 34-36 SUBSTITUTE functions, 34–36 to combine and separate columns, 74–75 convert numbers to words, 72-73 count occurrences of specific word in range, 351-352 to remove word wrapping in cells, 73-74 to search for text, 317-318 substitute characters, 70-71 parts of cell, 71-72 SUBTOTAL function to count all visible rows in filtered list, 199 - 200filtered lists count rows in, 152 sum, 146 for multiple calculations, 198–199 to perform several operations, 198-199 SUM functions, 257-258 count all digits in range, 353 certain characters in range, 350–351 numbers from x to y, 346–347 occurrences of specific word in range, 351-352 special values, 344 today's sales of a specific product, 348 unique records in list, 355 values match several criteria, 346 values match two criteria, 345 sum last row in dynamic list, 350 range, 169-170 several ranges, 170-171 values with several criteria, 343 SUMIF function, 178 to determine sales of team, 171–172 to sum costs higher than \$1,000, 173 up to certain date, 174

SUMIFS function, sales of team and gender, 216–217
SUMPRODUCT function to calculate the value of the inventory, 177–178 to multiply and sum at same time, 179–180 to sum sales of team, 178–179
SUMSQ function, determine square sum, 213
SWITCH function to compare two cells, 52 multiple condition method using, 57
SYD function, calculate depreciation, 229–230

Т

Target, 25 Tax percentage, 31 Text/character, 65 TEXT functions calculate with TODAY function, 106-107 CHAR functions, see CHAR functions CLEAN function, 84 combine text, see Combine text EXACT function to compare two columns, 69–70 to extract date parts, 111–112 FIXED function, 81–82 LEFT function, see LEFT functions LOWER function, 79 MID function separate last name from first name, to sum digits of number, 68 PROPER function, 80-81 REPLACE function, to replace and calculate, 75-76 REPT function, see REPT function RIGHT function, separate text string of numbers, 63-64 SEARCH function, separate first name from last name, 65-66

SUBSTITUTE, see SUBSTITUTE functions T function, 92-93 TRIM function, 82-84 UNICHAR function, 89–90 UNICODE function, 90–91 UPPER function, 78–79 TEXTJOIN function, combine text, 97–99 T function, for valid numbers, 92–93 360-day year, use DAYS360 function, 119 - 120Time format, customized formatting to create, 131–132 TIME function, combine single time parts, 133-134 Timesheet creation, use IF function, 59-60 TIMEVALUE function, convert text to time, 130-131 TODAY functions, 58 birthdays in current month, 328-329 check for future dates, 105-106 to shade specific column, 298-299 to show completed sales, 295-297 sum sales up to today, 257-258 TEXT function calculate with, 106-107 **TRANSPOSE** functions duplicate numbers in list, 357-358 vertical/horizontal range, 360-361 **TRIM** function convert "text-numbers" to real numbers, 83 - 84to delete spaces, 82–83 TRUNC functions, compare, INT and ROUND function, 219-220 TYPE function, for invalid values, 54

U

UNICHAR function, Unicode character from number, 89–90 Unicode characters, 89–90 UNICODE function, numeric Unicode value of character, 90–91 Unlocked cells, use CELL function to, 323-324 UPPER function, convert text lowercase to uppercase, 78-79 User-defined functions cell contains data validation, 394-395 formula, 393 in conditional formatting, 315 create own AutoText, 408-409 cross sum of cell, 404–405 in range, 405-406 current Windows user, 391 delete all leading zeros, 399-400 in detect cells with formulas, 313-314 to find all comments, 395-396 first number position, 403–404 specific cells delete all letters in, 400-401 delete all numbers in, 401–402 display formulas of, 392 sum all cells with colored font, 398 to sum all shaded cells, 396-397 with valid numeric values, 315-316 in Visual Basic Editor, 406 workbook copy name of into cell, 389 full name of, 390 path of, 390 worksheet copy name into cell, 387–388 empty, 406-407 protected, 407-408 U.S. (NASD) method, 120

V

Validation, 369 to allow data input, 371–372 prevent duplicate input, use COUNTIF function, 369–370 Valid numbers convertion, invalid to, 64–65 T function for, 92–93 VBA, *see* Visual Basic for Applications Visual Basic Editor, 406 Visual Basic for Applications (VBA), 379 VLOOKUP function, 247, *see also* INDEX functions compare offers from different suppliers, 264 look up and extract data from list, 260– 262

W

WEEKDAY function calculate weeks of Advent, 129 calculate with different hourly pay rates, 121detect and shade weekends, 293-295 to determine weekend, 104–105 Weekend, WEEKDAY function to determine, 104-105 WEEKNUM function determine week number, 122 and MOD functions, 299-300 Weeks of Advent calculation, 129 Whole number, divided by 4, 53 Wildcard characters, 65 Word wrapping, use SUBSTITUTE function, 73-74 Workbooks cells in, use IF function, 46 delete all external links in, 384 use user-defined functions copy name of into cell, 389 full name of, 390 path of, 390 WORKDAY function, to calculate workdays, 124-125 Working with array formulas ADDRESS functions, determine last cell used, 336-337 AVERAGE functions

average of x largest numbers, 356– 357 taking zero values, 342 **COLUMN** functions count certain characters in range, 350-351 last column used in range, 339–340 last number in row, 338-339 COUNT functions, largest gain/loss of shares, 353-354 **COUNTIF** functions count unique records in list, 355 whether all numbers are unique, 359-360 **DATEVALUE** function, 348 FREQUENCY function, 362 IF functions last column used in range, 339–340 lowest nonzero value in range, 340-341 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 sum values with several criteria, 343 taking zero values, 342 **INDEX** functions last number in column, 337-338 last number in row, 338-339 matches two criteria, 344 INDIRECT functions, 353-354 ISNUMBER functions, last number in row, 338-339 LARGE functions, average of *x* largest numbers, 356-357 LEN functions count all digits in range, 353 count occurrences of specific word in range, 351–352 MATCH functions matches two criteria, 344 numeric values of text, 358-359 MAX functions determine last cell used, 336-337 largest gain/loss of shares, 353-354

last column used in range, 339–340 last number in row, 338-339 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 whether all numbers are unique, 359-360 MID functions count certain characters in range, 350 - 351numeric values of text, 358-359 MIN functions, lowest nonzero value in range, 340-341 **OFFSET** functions, 350 OR functions, duplicate numbers in list, 357-358 **ROW** functions determine last cell used, 336-337 numeric values of text, 358-359 to sum last row in dynamic list, 350 SUBSTITUTE functions, 351-352 SUM functions, see SUM functions **TRANSPOSE** functions duplicate numbers in list, 357-358 vertical/horizontal range, 360–361 Worksheets cells in, use IF function, 46 invalid values in, 54 use user-defined functions copy name into cell, 387–388 empty, 406-407 protected, 407-408

Х

XOR function, check for mutually exclusive conditions, 41–42

Y

YEARFRAC function, calculate employees ages, 126–127 YEAR function, extract year part of date, 113–114